

BigFix Runbook AI  
Configuration Guide

Version 6.3



The data contained in this document shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed in whole or in part for any purpose. If a contract is awarded to chosen parties because of or in connection with the submission of this data, the client or prospective client shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose this data to the extent provided in the contract. This restriction does not limit the client's or prospective client's right to use the information contained in the data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction is contained in all marked sheets.

HCL has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses, phone numbers, and fax numbers are listed on the HCL website at [www.hcltechsw.com](http://www.hcltechsw.com).

Copyright © 2023 HCLTech. All rights reserved.

# Table of Contents

<b>1 Preface .....</b>	<b>33</b>
1.1 Intended Audience .....	33
1.2 About this Guide.....	33
1.3 Related Documents .....	33
1.4 Conventions.....	34
<b>2 BigFix Runbook AI Overview.....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>3 Configure BigFix Runbook AI .....</b>	<b>37</b>
3.1 Login to BigFix Runbook AI .....	38
3.2 BigFix Runbook AI Configuration .....	42
3.2.1 Home .....	47
3.2.2 Actions →Runbooks .....	48
3.2.3 Actions .....	94
3.2.4 Analysis .....	176
3.2.5 Configuration .....	204
3.2.6 Advance Configuration .....	216
3.2.7 Knowledge .....	245
3.2.8 WorkBench .....	272
3.2.9 Manage Column.....	295
3.2.10 Hyperparameter Configuration .....	299
3.2.11 Component Configuration .....	311
3.2.12 Add Hyperparameters.....	316
3.2.13 iRecommend Rule Configuration.....	317

3.2.14 Entity .....	322
<b>3.3 Reports.....</b>	<b>336</b>
3.3.1 Component Logs .....	336
3.3.2 Dashboard.....	340
3.3.3 Ticket Evaluation Report .....	346
3.3.4 License Report .....	349
<b>3.4 My Favorites .....</b>	<b>351</b>
<b>3.5 Help.....</b>	<b>352</b>
<b>4 Appendix .....</b>	<b>354</b>
4.1 List of Abbreviations .....	354

## Table of Figures

Figure 1 - BigFix Runbook AI Workflow .....	35
Figure 2 - BigFix Runbook AI Login Page .....	38
Figure 3 – Enter a Valid License Key on First Login.....	39
Figure 4 – Enter a Valid License Key on Expiry .....	39
Figure 5 – Enter a Valid License Key .....	40
Figure 6 – Enter a Valid License Key .....	40
Figure 7 – Login Screen .....	41
Figure 8 - BigFix Runbook AI Login Page .....	41
Figure 9 - BigFix Runbook AI Home Page .....	42
Figure 10 - BigFix Runbook AI Home Page.....	48
Figure 11 - Runbooks Section view for Organization Administrator .....	49
Figure 12 - Manage Runbook Tool.....	50
Figure 13 - Manage Runbook Tool.....	50
Figure 14 - Add Details.....	51
Figure 15 - Manage Runbook Tool (Cont.).....	51
Figure 16 - Password in plaintext.....	52
Figure 17 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk) .....	53
Figure 18 - Password from Key Vault (Secret manager).....	53
Figure 19 - Configure Runbook Tool .....	55
Figure 20 - Runbook Tool Created .....	55
Figure 21 - Edit Runbook Tool.....	56
Figure 22 - Edit Runbook Tool (Cont.).....	56
Figure 23 - Runbook Tool Edited.....	57

Figure 24 - Delete Runbook Tool .....	57
Figure 25 - Delete Runbook Tool (Cont.) .....	57
Figure 26- Map Runbook Tool .....	58
Figure 27- Map Runbook Tool (Cont.) .....	59
Figure 28 - Manage Runbooks .....	59
Figure 29 - Add Single Runbook.....	60
Figure 30 - Add Single Runbook (Cont.) .....	61
Figure 31 - Add Single Runbook for BigFix Tool Type (Cont.) .....	62
Figure 32 - Add Single Runbook (Cont.) .....	64
Figure 33 - Add Multiple Runbooks .....	65
Figure 34 - Add Multiple Runbooks (Cont.) .....	65
Figure 35 - Add Multiple Runbooks (Cont.) .....	65
Figure 36 - Add Multiple Runbooks (Cont.) .....	66
Figure 37 - Edit Runbooks .....	66
Figure 38 - Edit Runbooks (Cont.) .....	67
Figure 39 - Runbook Updated .....	67
Figure 40 - Delete Runbook .....	68
Figure 41 - Confirm Deletion.....	68
Figure 42 - Successful Deletion .....	69
Figure 43- Map Runbooks.....	70
Figure 44- Map Runbooks (Cont.).....	70
Figure 45- Map Runbooks (Cont.).....	71
Figure 46- Map Runbooks (Cont.).....	71
Figure 47- Map Runbooks (Cont.).....	71

Figure 48- Map Runbooks (Cont.).....	72
Figure 49- Map Runbooks (Cont.).....	72
Figure 50- Manage Execution Scope.....	73
Figure 51- Manage Execution Scope (Cont.).....	73
Figure 52- Add Scope of Execution .....	74
Figure 53- Add Scope of Execution (Cont.) .....	74
Figure 54- Add Scope of Execution (Cont.) .....	74
Figure 55- Manage Rules .....	75
Figure 56- Manage Rules .....	76
Figure 57- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	76
Figure 58- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	77
Figure 59- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	77
Figure 60- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	77
Figure 61- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	78
Figure 62- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	78
Figure 63- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	78
Figure 64- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	79
Figure 65- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	79
Figure 66- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	79
Figure 67- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	80
Figure 68- Add Release Rule (Cont.) .....	80
Figure 69 - Schedule Runbooks.....	81
Figure 70 - Runbook Search Results .....	81
Figure 71 - Runbook Details .....	82

Figure 72 - Select Schedule Frequency .....	82
Figure 73 - Scheduled Runbook (One Time) .....	83
Figure 74 - Scheduled Runbook (Recurring) .....	83
Figure 75 - Schedule Success Confirmation .....	84
Figure 76 - Schedule Runbooks (Cont.) .....	84
Figure 77 - Edit Details .....	85
Figure 78 - Edit Success Confirmation .....	85
Figure 79 - Delete Success Confirmation .....	86
Figure 80 - Create Runbook .....	86
Figure 81 - Create Runbook (Cont.) .....	88
Figure 82 - Create Runbook (Cont.) .....	89
Figure 83 - Create Runbook (Cont.) .....	90
Figure 84 – Inventory Runbooks .....	91
Figure 85 – Inventory Runbooks (Cont.) .....	92
Figure 86 - Inventory Runbooks Parameters(Cont.) .....	92
Figure 87 - Confirmation Box .....	93
Figure 88 – Inventory Runbooks (Cont.) .....	93
Figure 89 – Ticket Flow .....	94
Figure 90 - Ticket Flow (cont.) .....	94
Figure 91 - Actions Menu(Super Admin view) .....	95
Figure 92 - Actions Menu(Organization Admin view) .....	95
Figure 93 - Manage Organization .....	96
Figure 94 - Create Organization .....	96
Figure 95 - Select ITSM Tool Type .....	97

Figure 96 - Select Runbook Tool .....	97
Figure 97 - Authentication Type Selection.....	98
Figure 98 - Select Authentication Type (SAML) .....	98
Figure 99 - Password in plaintext.....	99
Figure 100 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk) .....	100
Figure 101 -Password from Secret Manager .....	101
Figure 102 - Select Authentication Type (LDAP).....	101
Figure 103 - Organization Creation Confirmation .....	102
Figure 104 - Organization Creation Confirmation .....	102
Figure 105 – Enter LDAP Information .....	102
Figure 106 – Enter LDAP Group Name.....	103
Figure 107 - View Organization.....	103
Figure 108- Edit Organization .....	104
Figure 109 - Edit Organization .....	104
Figure 110 - Edit Organization (Cont.) .....	104
Figure 111 - Delete Organization .....	105
Figure 112 - Confirm Deletion.....	105
Figure 113 - Data Sources .....	106
Figure 114 - Create Data Source .....	106
Figure 115 - Select Organization Details.....	107
Figure 116 - Select Organization Details (cont.) .....	108
Figure 117 - Select Organization Details (Cont.) .....	109
Figure 118 - Fetch Data Configuration.....	110
Figure 119 - Authentication Types.....	110

Figure 120 - Authentication Type (Windows / Basic) .....	111
Figure 121 - Password in plaintext.....	112
Figure 122 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk) .....	112
Figure 123 - Authentication Type (JWT / OAuth 2.0) .....	113
Figure 124 - Add Authentication Parameters .....	114
Figure 125 - Request Header Parameter .....	114
Figure 126 - Create Data Source (Cont.) .....	115
Figure 127 – Release Rule Configuration.....	116
Figure 128 - Authentication Types.....	116
Figure 129- Authentication Type (Windows / Basic) .....	117
Figure 130 - Password in Plaintext.....	117
Figure 131 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk) .....	118
Figure 132 - PASSWORD FROM SECRET MANAGER .....	118
Figure 133 - Authentication Type (JWT / OAuth 2.0) .....	119
Figure 134 - Authentication Type (Windows / Basic) .....	119
Figure 135 - Request Header Parameter .....	120
Figure 136 - Request Body .....	120
Figure 137 - Response Body.....	120
Figure 138 - Create Data Source (Cont.) .....	121
Figure 139 – Close Rules Configuration .....	122
Figure 140 - Authentication Types.....	122
Figure 141- Authentication Type (Windows / Basic) .....	123
Figure 142 - Password in plaintext.....	124
Figure 143 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk) .....	124

Figure 144 - Authentication Type (JWT / OAuth 2.0) .....	125
Figure 145 - Authentication Type (Windows / Basic) .....	126
Figure 146 - Request Header Parameter .....	126
Figure 147 - Request Body .....	126
Figure 148 - Response Body.....	127
Figure 149 - Create Data Source (Cont.) .....	127
Figure 150 – InProgress Rules Configuration.....	128
Figure 151 - Authentication Types.....	129
Figure 152- Authentication Type (Windows / Basic) .....	129
Figure 153 - Password in plaintext.....	130
Figure 154 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk) .....	130
Figure 155 - Authentication Type (JWT / OAuth 2.0) .....	131
Figure 156 - Authentication Type (Windows / Basic) .....	132
Figure 157 - Request Header Parameter .....	132
Figure 158 - Request Body .....	132
Figure 159 - Response Body.....	133
Figure 160 - Create Data Source (Cont.) .....	133
Figure 161 - View Data Source.....	134
Figure 162 - Edit Data Source.....	134
Figure 163 - Manage Entry Criteria.....	135
Figure 164- Manage Entry Criteria (Cont.).....	135
Figure 165- Manage Entry Criteria (Cont.).....	136
Figure 166- Manage Entry Criteria (Cont.).....	136
Figure 167- Manage Entry Criteria (Cont.).....	136

Figure 168- Delete Data Source .....	137
Figure 169- Delete Confirmation .....	137
Figure 170- Delete Success .....	137
Figure 171- Build Models .....	138
Figure 172- Build Models .....	139
Figure 173- Build Models (Cont.) .....	139
Figure 174- Build Models (Cont.) .....	139
Figure 175- Build Models (Cont.) .....	140
Figure 176- Reset Models .....	140
Figure 177- Reset Models (Cont.) .....	140
Figure 178- Evaluate Recommend Model .....	141
Figure 179- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	141
Figure 180- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	142
Figure 181- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	142
Figure 182- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	142
Figure 183- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	143
Figure 184 - Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	143
Figure 185- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	144
Figure 186- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	144
Figure 187- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	145
Figure 188- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	145
Figure 189- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.) .....	145
Figure 190- RBAC (Role Based Access Control).....	146
Figure 191- User Management .....	147

Figure 192- Add New User .....	147
Figure 193 - Select Organization.....	148
Figure 194- Add New User (Cont.).....	148
Figure 195- Add New User (Cont.).....	149
Figure 196- Add New User (Cont.).....	149
Figure 197- Edit User.....	149
Figure 198- Edit User (Cont.).....	150
Figure 199- Edit User (Cont.).....	150
Figure 200- Assign Widgets.....	150
Figure 201- Assign Widgets.....	151
Figure 202- Assign Widgets (Cont.).....	151
Figure 203- Assign Widgets (Cont.).....	152
Figure 204- Search User .....	152
Figure 205 - Unblock Users .....	152
Figure 206 - Confirmation Message.....	153
Figure 207 - Success Message.....	153
Figure 208- Role Management .....	154
Figure 209- Add New Role .....	155
Figure 210- Add New Role (cont.).....	155
Figure 211- Edit Role .....	156
Figure 212- Edit Role (cont.) .....	156
Figure 213- Edit Role (cont.) .....	156
Figure 214- Delete Role .....	157
Figure 215- Delete Role (Cont.) .....	157

Figure 216- Delete Role (Cont.) .....	158
Figure 217- Group Management .....	158
Figure 218- Add New Group .....	159
Figure 219- Add New Group (cont.).....	159
Figure 220- Add New Group (Cont.) .....	160
Figure 221- Add New Group (Cont.) .....	160
Figure 222- Add New Group (Cont.) .....	161
Figure 223- Map a User.....	161
Figure 224- Map a User (Cont.).....	162
Figure 225- Map a User (Cont.).....	162
Figure 226- Edit Group.....	163
Figure 227- Edit Group (Cont.).....	163
Figure 228- Edit Group (Cont.).....	163
Figure 229- Delete Group .....	164
Figure 230- Delete Group (Cont.) .....	164
Figure 231- Delete Group (Cont.) .....	164
Figure 232- Entity Management .....	165
Figure 233- Entity Management (Cont.) .....	165
Figure 234- Entity Management (Cont.) .....	166
Figure 235- User Management .....	166
Figure 236- Manage Jobs .....	167
Figure 237- View Job Log .....	170
Figure 238- View Job Logs.....	171
Figure 239- Manage Job Parameters .....	172

Figure 240- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.) .....	172
Figure 241- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.) .....	173
Figure 242- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.) .....	173
Figure 243- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.) .....	174
Figure 244- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.) .....	174
Figure 245- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.) .....	175
Figure 246- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.) .....	175
Figure 247- Reset Jobs .....	176
Figure 248- Reset Jobs (Cont.) .....	176
Figure 249- Analysis .....	177
Figure 250 - Ticket Analysis.....	177
Figure 251- Add New Analysis .....	178
Figure 252- Add New Analysis (Cont.) .....	179
Figure 253- Add New Analysis (Cont.) .....	179
Figure 254- Add New Analysis (Cont.) .....	180
Figure 255- Add New Analysis (Cont.) .....	180
Figure 256- Add New Analysis (Cont.) .....	180
Figure 257- View Ticket Analysis.....	181
Figure 258- View Ticket Analysis (Cont.).....	181
Figure 259- View Ticket Analysis (Cont.).....	182
Figure 260- Build/Approve Ticket Analysis .....	182
Figure 261- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.) .....	183
Figure 262- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.) .....	183
Figure 263- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.) .....	183

Figure 264 - Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.) .....	184
Figure 265- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.) .....	184
Figure 266- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.) .....	185
Figure 267- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.) .....	185
Figure 268- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.) .....	185
Figure 269- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.) .....	186
Figure 270- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.) .....	186
Figure 271 - View Ticket Screen.....	187
Figure 272- Build/Approve Ticket Analysis (Cont.) .....	187
Figure 273- Merge Analysis.....	188
Figure 274- Merge Analysis (Cont.).....	188
Figure 275- Merge Analysis (Cont.).....	189
Figure 276- Merge Analysis (Cont.).....	189
Figure 277- Auto Switch Mode for Analysis.....	190
Figure 278- Delete Analysis.....	190
Figure 279- Delete Analysis (cont.) .....	191
Figure 280- Delete Analysis (cont.) .....	191
Figure 281- Recommendation Analysis .....	191
Figure 282- Approve Analysis .....	192
Figure 283- Approve Analysis (Cont.) .....	192
Figure 284- Approve Analysis (Cont.) .....	193
Figure 285- Approve Analysis (Cont.) .....	193
Figure 286- Approve Analysis (Cont.) .....	194
Figure 287 - Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	194

Figure 288 - Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	195
Figure 289 - View Analysis .....	195
Figure 290 - View Analysis (Cont.) .....	196
Figure 291- Script Analysis .....	196
Figure 292- View Analysis .....	197
Figure 293- View Analysis (Cont.) .....	197
Figure 294- View Analysis (Cont.) .....	198
Figure 295- Build/Approve Analysis.....	198
Figure 296- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	199
Figure 297- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	199
Figure 298- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	199
Figure 299- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	200
Figure 300- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	200
Figure 301- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	200
Figure 302- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	201
Figure 303- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	201
Figure 304 Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	202
Figure 305- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	202
Figure 306- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	203
Figure 307- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.).....	204
Figure 308-Manage Environment (Super Admin).....	204
Figure 309- Manage Environment (Organization Admin) .....	205
Figure 310- Manage Proxy .....	205
Figure 311 - Password in plaintext.....	207

Figure 312 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk) .....	207
Figure 313 Password from Secret Manager .....	208
Figure 314- Manage SMTP .....	209
Figure 315 - Password in plaintext.....	210
Figure 316 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk) .....	210
Figure 317 Password from Secret Manager .....	211
Figure 318- Manage Configuration .....	212
Figure 319- Manage Configuration (Cont.).....	212
Figure 320- Manage Configuration (Cont.).....	213
Figure 321- Manage Configuration (Cont.).....	214
Figure 322- Manage Configuration (Cont.).....	215
Figure 323- Manage Configuration (Cont.).....	215
Figure 324 - Manage Configuration (Cont.).....	215
Figure 325- Manage Configuration (Cont.).....	216
Figure 326- Manage Parameter Master .....	216
Figure 327- Manage Parameter Master (Cont.) .....	217
Figure 328- Add Parameter.....	217
Figure 329- Create Parameter (Cont.) .....	218
Figure 330- Edit Parameter Value .....	218
Figure 331- Edit Parameter Value (cont.) .....	219
Figure 332- Edit Parameter Value (cont.) .....	219
Figure 333- Delete Parameter Value .....	220
Figure 334- Delete Parameter Value (Cont.) .....	220
Figure 335- Delete Parameter Value (Cont.) .....	220

Figure 336- Configure Parameter Type.....	221
Figure 337- Add Parameter Type.....	221
Figure 338- Add Parameter Type (Cont.).....	222
Figure 339- Add Parameter Type (Cont.).....	222
Figure 340- Add Parameter Type (Cont.).....	223
Figure 341- Add Parameter Type (Cont.).....	223
Figure 342- Add Parameter Type (Cont.).....	223
Figure 343- Component Key Value Configuration .....	224
Figure 344- Component Key Value Configuration (Cont.) .....	225
Figure 345- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations .....	226
Figure 346- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.) .....	227
Figure 347- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.) .....	227
Figure 348- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.) .....	228
Figure 349- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.) .....	229
Figure 350- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.) .....	229
Figure 351- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.) .....	230
Figure 352- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.) .....	230
Figure 353- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.) .....	230
Figure 354- Connection Details.....	231
Figure 355- Connection Details (Cont.).....	231
Figure 356- Connection Details (Cont.).....	232
Figure 357 - Environment variables .....	233
Figure 358- Manage Custom Script.....	233
Figure 359- MANAGE CUSTOM SCRIPT (cont.) .....	234

Figure 360- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	234
Figure 361- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	235
Figure 362- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	235
Figure 363- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	236
Figure 364- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	236
Figure 365 - Manage Custom Script (Cont.).....	236
Figure 366- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	237
Figure 367- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	237
Figure 368- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	238
Figure 369- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	238
Figure 370- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	239
Figure 371- Manage Custom Script (Cont.) .....	239
Figure 372 - Configure Key Vault for Super Admin.....	240
Figure 373 - Configure Key Vault for Super Admin for Organization Specific .....	240
Figure 374 - Configure Key Vault for Organization Admin .....	240
Figure 375 - Configure Key vault.....	241
Figure 376 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.) .....	241
Figure 377 - Key Vault Configuration .....	242
Figure 378 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.) .....	242
Figure 379 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.) .....	243
Figure 380 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.)(Cyberark) .....	243
Figure 381 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.)(Secret Manager) .....	244
Figure 382 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.) .....	244
Figure 383 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.) .....	245

Figure 384 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.) .....	245
Figure 385- Knowledge view(super admin) .....	246
Figure 386 Knowledge view (Organization admin).....	246
Figure 387- Manage Collections .....	247
Figure 388- Manage Collections .....	248
Figure 389- Manage Collections (Cont.) .....	248
Figure 390- Add Generic Collections.....	249
Figure 391- Add Generic Collections (Cont.).....	249
Figure 392- Add Custom Collections.....	250
Figure 393- Add Custom Collections (Cont.).....	250
Figure 394- Manage Repository.....	251
Figure 395- Manage Repository (Cont.).....	251
Figure 396- Manage Repository (Cont.).....	252
Figure 397- Manage Repository (Cont.).....	252
Figure 398- Manage Repository (Cont.).....	252
Figure 399- Manage Repository (Cont.).....	253
Figure 400- Add Repository .....	253
Figure 401- Add Repository (Cont.) .....	254
Figure 402- Add Repository (Cont.) .....	254
Figure 403- Add Repository (Cont.) .....	255
Figure 404- Add Repository (Cont.) .....	255
Figure 405- Add Repository (Cont.) .....	256
Figure 406- Add Repository (Cont.) .....	256
Figure 407- Add Repository (Cont.) .....	257

Figure 408- Add Repository (Cont.) .....	257
Figure 409- Add Repository (Cont.) .....	257
Figure 410- Delete Repository .....	258
Figure 411- Delete Repository (Cont.) .....	258
Figure 412- Delete Repository (Cont.) .....	258
Figure 413- Map Generic Collection .....	259
Figure 414- Map Generic Collection (Cont.) .....	259
Figure 415- Map Generic Collection (Cont.) .....	260
Figure 416- Manage Domains .....	260
Figure 417- Manage Domains (Cont.) .....	261
Figure 418-Manage Domains (Cont.).....	261
Figure 419- Add New Domain .....	262
Figure 420-Add New Domain (Cont.).....	262
Figure 421- Add New Domain (Cont.).....	262
Figure 422 - Add New Domain (Cont.).....	263
Figure 423- Knowledge Analysis .....	263
Figure 424- Knowledge Analysis (cont.).....	264
Figure 425- Knowledge Analysis (cont.).....	264
Figure 426- Knowledge Analysis (cont.).....	265
Figure 427- Knowledge Analysis (cont.).....	265
Figure 428- Knowledge Analysis (cont.).....	266
Figure 429- Knowledge Search .....	266
Figure 430- Knowledge Search (Cont.) .....	267
Figure 431-Knowledge Search (Cont.) .....	267

Figure 432-Knowledge Search (Cont.) .....	268
Figure 433 - Knowledge Search (Cont.) .....	268
Figure 434-Knowledge Search (Cont.) .....	269
Figure 435-Knowledge Search (Cont.) .....	269
Figure 436-Knowledge Search (Cont.) .....	269
Figure 437- Knowledge Assistant.....	270
Figure 438- Knowledge Assistant (cont.) .....	270
Figure 439- Knowledge Assistant (cont.) .....	271
Figure 440- Knowledge Assistant (cont.) .....	272
Figure 441- Workbench .....	273
Figure 442- Workbench Unique Analysis.....	273
Figure 443- Workbench Unique Analysis.....	274
Figure 444- Workbench Unique Analysis.....	274
Figure 445- Workbench Unique Analysis.....	275
Figure 446- Workbench Unique Analysis.....	275
Figure 447- Add New Unique Analysis.....	275
Figure 448- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.).....	276
Figure 449- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.).....	276
Figure 450- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.).....	277
Figure 451- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.).....	277
Figure 452- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.).....	278
Figure 453- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.).....	278
Figure 454- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.).....	278
Figure 455- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.).....	279

Figure 456- View Unique Analysis.....	279
Figure 457- View Unique Analysis (Cont.).....	279
Figure 458- Edit Unique Analysis .....	280
Figure 459- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.) .....	280
Figure 460- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.) .....	281
Figure 461- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.) .....	281
Figure 462- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.) .....	282
Figure 463- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.) .....	282
Figure 464- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.) .....	282
Figure 465- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.) .....	283
Figure 466- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.) .....	283
Figure 467- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.) .....	283
Figure 468- Publish Unique Analysis.....	284
Figure 469- Publish Unique Analysis (Cont.).....	284
Figure 470- Export Parameter Template .....	285
Figure 471 - Import Parameter Template.....	285
Figure 472 - Map template with Organization .....	285
Figure 473- Workbench Recommendation Analysis.....	286
Figure 474- Add New Iteration .....	286
Figure 475- Add New Iteration (Cont.) .....	287
Figure 476- Add New Iteration (Cont.) .....	287
Figure 477- Add New Iteration (Cont.) .....	287
Figure 478- Add New Iteration (Cont.) .....	288
Figure 479- Add New Iteration (Cont.) .....	288

Figure 480- Add New Iteration (Cont.) .....	288
Figure 481- Add New Iteration (Cont.) .....	289
Figure 482- View Recommendation Analysis .....	289
Figure 483- View Recommendation Analysis .....	289
Figure 484- Publish Recommendation Analysis.....	290
Figure 485- Publish Recommendation Analysis.....	290
Figure 486 - Export Parameter Template .....	291
Figure 487 - Import Parameter Template.....	291
Figure 488 - Map template with Organization .....	291
Figure 489- Manage Parameter Configuration.....	292
Figure 490 - Manage Parameter Configuration (Cont.).....	292
Figure 491 - Add New Parameter Configuration .....	293
Figure 492 - Add New Parameter Configuration (Cont.) .....	293
Figure 493 - Add New Parameter Configuration (Cont.) .....	294
Figure 494- Edit Parameter Configuration.....	295
Figure 495 - Edit Parameter Configuration (Cont.).....	295
Figure 496- Edit Parameter Configuration (Cont.).....	295
Figure 497- Manage Column.....	296
Figure 498- Manage Column (Cont.).....	296
Figure 499- Add Configuration.....	297
Figure 500- Add Configuration (Cont.).....	297
Figure 501- Delete Configuration .....	298
Figure 502- Delete Configuration (Cont.) .....	298
Figure 503- Delete Configuration (Cont.) .....	298

Figure 504- Hyperparameter Configuration .....	299
Figure 505- Hyperparameter Configuration (Cont.) .....	299
Figure 506 - Hyperparameter Configuration (Cont.) .....	300
Figure 507- Add New Template .....	300
Figure 508 - Hyperparameter Configuration .....	301
Figure 509 - Add New Template (Organization Specific).....	301
Figure 510- Add New Template (Cont.) .....	302
Figure 511- Add New Template (Cont.) .....	303
Figure 512- Add New Template (Cont.) .....	304
Figure 513- Add New Template (Cont.) .....	304
Figure 514- Add New Template (Cont.) .....	305
Figure 515- Edit Template.....	306
Figure 516 - Edit Template (Organization Specific) .....	306
Figure 517- Edit Template (Cont.).....	307
Figure 518- Edit Template (Cont.).....	307
Figure 519- Edit Template (Cont.) .....	308
Figure 520- Edit Template (Cont.).....	308
Figure 521- Delete Template .....	309
Figure 522- Delete Template (Cont.) .....	309
Figure 523- Delete Template (Cont.) .....	309
Figure 524 - Publish Template .....	310
Figure 525 - Publish Template (Organization Specific) .....	310
Figure 526 - Publish Template (Cont.) .....	311
Figure 527 - Publish Template (Cont.) .....	311

Figure 528- Component Configuration .....	312
Figure 529- Component Configuration (Cont.) .....	312
Figure 530- Component Configuration (Cont.) .....	313
Figure 531- Component Configuration (Cont.) .....	313
Figure 532- Component Configuration (Cont.) .....	314
Figure 533- Component Configuration (Cont.) .....	314
Figure 534- Component Configuration (Cont.) .....	315
Figure 535- Component Configuration (Cont.) .....	315
Figure 536- Component Configuration (Cont.) .....	316
Figure 537- Add Hyperparameters .....	316
Figure 538- Upload Hyperparameters .....	317
Figure 539 - iRecommend Rule Configuration.....	318
Figure 540- iRecommend Rule Configuration.....	318
Figure 541- iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.) .....	319
Figure 542 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.) .....	319
Figure 543 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.) .....	320
Figure 544 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.) .....	320
Figure 545 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.) .....	320
Figure 546 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.) .....	321
Figure 547 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.) .....	321
Figure 548 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.) .....	322
Figure 549- Entity.....	323
Figure 550 - Manage Named Entities .....	324
Figure 551- Manage Entity.....	325

Figure 552-Add New Entity .....	325
Figure 553-Add New Entity (cont.) .....	326
Figure 554- Edit Entity.....	326
Figure 555- Edit Entity (Cont.).....	327
Figure 556- Edit Entity (Cont.).....	327
Figure 557- Add Value to Entity .....	328
Figure 558- Add Value to Entity (Cont.) .....	328
Figure 559- Add Value to Entity (Cont.) .....	329
Figure 560- Add Value to Entity (Cont.) .....	329
Figure 561- Add Value to Entity (Cont.) .....	330
Figure 562- Delete Entity .....	330
Figure 563- Delete Entity (Cont.) .....	331
Figure 564- Entity Mapping .....	331
Figure 565- Entity Mapping (Cont.) .....	331
Figure 566- Entity Mapping (Cont.) .....	332
Figure 567- Entity Mapping (Cont.) .....	332
Figure 568- Entity Mapping (Cont.) .....	333
Figure 569- Entity Mapping (Cont.) .....	333
Figure 570- Entity Mapping (Cont.) .....	334
Figure 571- Entity Mapping (Cont.) .....	334
Figure 572- Entity Mapping (Cont.) .....	335
Figure 573- Entity Mapping (Cont.) .....	335
Figure 574- Entity Mapping (Cont.) .....	335
Figure 575- Component Logs.....	336

Figure 576- Component Logs (Cont.) .....	337
Figure 577- Component Logs (Cont.) .....	337
Figure 578- Component Logs (Cont.) .....	338
Figure 579- User Activity Logs.....	338
Figure 580- User Activity Logs.....	339
Figure 581- User Activity Logs (Cont.).....	339
Figure 582- User Activity Logs (Cont.).....	340
Figure 583- Dashboard.....	341
Figure 584- Dashboard (Cont.).....	341
Figure 585- Dashboard (cont.) .....	342
Figure 586- Dashboard (cont.) .....	342
Figure 587- Add Widget .....	343
Figure 588- Add Widget (Cont.) .....	343
Figure 589- Add Widget (Cont.) .....	344
Figure 590- Add Widgets (Cont.) .....	345
Figure 591 - Add Widgets (Cont.) .....	345
Figure 592 - Ticket Evaluation report .....	346
Figure 593 - Ticket Evaluation Report.....	347
Figure 594 - Graphical Display of Ticket Evaluation Report .....	347
Figure 595 - Download Options .....	348
Figure 596 – Detailed Ticket Evaluation Report .....	348
Figure 597 - Detailed Ticket Evaluation Report- Ticket Details .....	349
Figure 598- License report .....	350
Figure 599- Add Favorite.....	351

Figure 600- Add Favorite (cont.) .....	351
Figure 601- Help .....	352
Figure 602- Help (Cont.) .....	353

## List of Tables

Table 1 - Conventions .....	34
Table 2 - Roles and Responsibilities.....	37
Table 3 - Role Types .....	153
Table 4 – Job Details .....	167
Table 5 - CSV File Template to Upload Discriminator.....	184
Table 6- Default Tag Values .....	302
Table 7- Functions of Tabs .....	346
Table 8 – List of Abbreviations.....	354

## Document Revision History

This guide is updated with each release of the product or when necessary.

This table provides the revision history of this Configuration Guide.

Version Date	Description
March, 2023	BigFix Runbook AI v6.3 Configuration Guide

# 1 Preface

This section provides information about the BigFix Runbook AI Configuration Guide and includes the following topics.

- [Intended Audience](#)
- [About This Guide](#)
- [Related Documents](#)
- [Conventions](#)

## 1.1 Intended Audience

This information is intended for administrators responsible for configuring BigFix Runbook AI.

## 1.2 About this Guide

This guide provides instructions to install and configure BigFix Runbook AI. This includes the configuration procedures for the product.

## 1.3 Related Documents

The following documents can be referenced in addition to this guide for further information on the BigFix Runbook AI platform.

- BigFix Runbook AI Installation Guide
- BigFix Runbook AI Introduction Guide
- BigFix Runbook AI Troubleshooting Guide

## 1.4 Conventions

The following typographic conventions are used in this document:

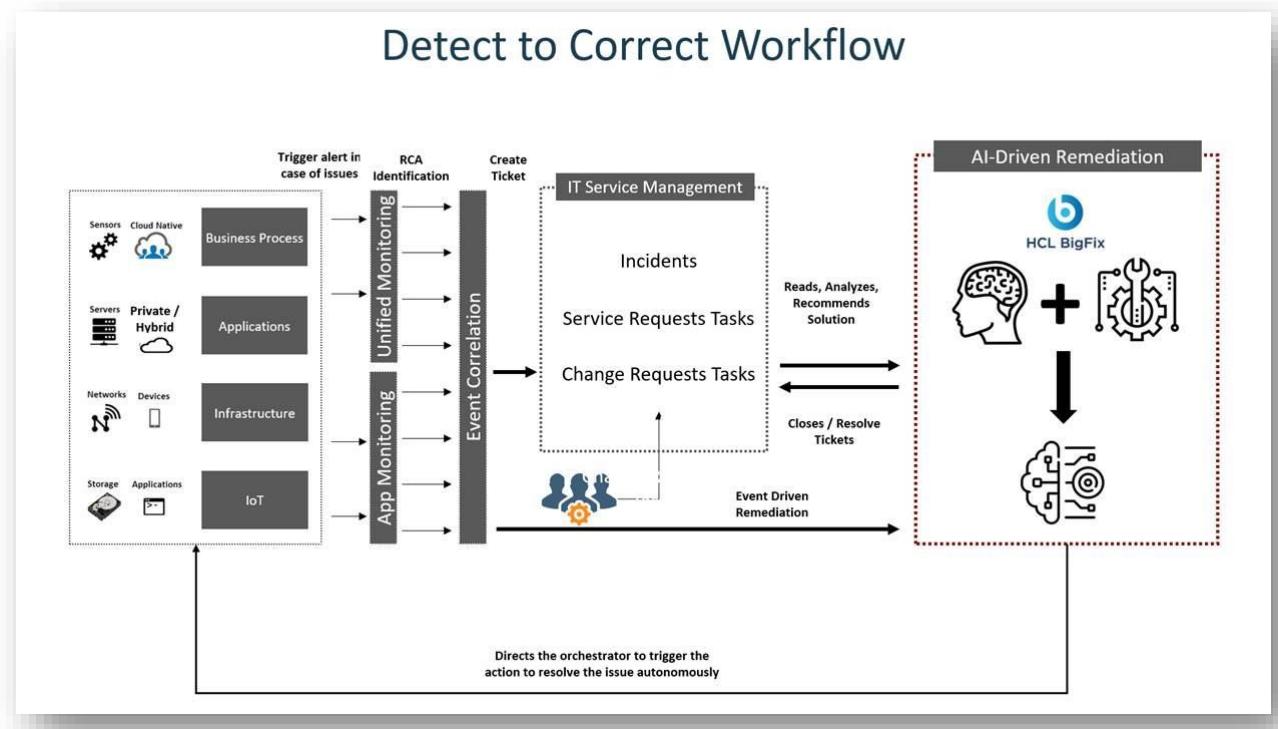
Table 1 - Conventions

Convention	Element
<b>Boldface</b>	Indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary
<u>Underlined Blue face</u>	Indicates cross-reference and links
<i>Italic</i>	Indicates document titles, occasional emphasis, or glossary terms
Courier New (Font)	Indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, and paths including onscreen text and text input from users
Numbered lists	Indicates steps in a procedure to be followed in a sequence
Bulleted lists	Indicates a list of items that is not necessarily meant to be followed in a sequence

## 2 BigFix Runbook AI Overview

BigFix Runbook AI is an Intelligent Runbook Automation product which is equipped with Artificial Intelligence, Machine Learning and Natural Language Processing capabilities for simplifying and automating the IT Operations issues resolution lifecycle including incidents, service request tasks, change request tasks and events. It leverages its NLP capabilities for analyzing and understanding the context of a specific issue, recommends the most relevant solution and even triggers the execution, thereby enabling Zero Touch Automated Remediation. It also provides AI-driven Knowledge Recommendation by suggesting relevant knowledge articles from various repositories, both internal and external, as and when required by human agents.

When no runbook is available for automated remediation, it searches & downloads relevant executable codes and scripts for subject matter expert to validate, customize, approve, and publish for future use.



**Figure 1 - BigFix Runbook AI Workflow**

Intelligent automation powered by BigFix Runbook AI can make a tremendous impact in an enterprise, adjusting to the New Normal:

**– Reduce Costs**

- Achieve up to 30% reduction in service desk related costs
- Quick and High ROI

**– Mitigate Risks**

- Avoid operational risks and ensure compliance by avoiding critical outages
- Reduce escalations and improve SLA compliance by up to 20%
- Achieve up to 85% reduction in MTTR

**– Drive Efficiency**

- Automate redundant tasks and let employees focus on more creative activities
- Reduce manual effort by 30% to 60%
- Improve customer satisfaction by up to 50% by providing faster incident and service request resolutions.

**– Rapid Time to Value**

- Quick implementation in 6 to 8 weeks\*
- Leverage 300+ reusable and configurable run books out of the box
- Achieve zero-touch automation state in 4 to 5 months\*

\*Conditions Apply

## 3 Configure BigFix Runbook AI

This section describes the common tasks to be performed for the configuration of BigFix Runbook AI after installation of the product and its components on all servers.

Refer to the **BigFix Runbook AI Installation Guide** to know about the BigFix Runbook AI installation procedure.

By default, only users with the super administrator and administrator roles can configure BigFix Runbook AI and associated components. A user's role determines the tasks it can perform. Each role is associated with permissions or rules that define what features the role can access.

The following table outlines the predefined system roles.

Table 2 - Roles and Responsibilities

Role	Description
Super Administrator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- All privileges for the administrative features in BigFix Runbook AI</li><li>- Add, remove, and set access rights and privileges of other administrator roles</li><li>- Full operational and management control over all accounts</li></ul>
Organization Admin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- All privileges for the administrative features in BigFix Runbook AI at an organizational level</li><li>- Add, remove, and set access rights and privileges of other users, roles, and domains in their organization</li></ul>
Operations Users	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Access and view all resources in an BigFix Runbook AI account but cannot make any changes.</li><li>- Operational control over tickets, ticket logs, and the dashboard.</li></ul>
Operations Admin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Access tickets and runbooks for analysis, can view all analysis.</li></ul>
SME Users	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Access ticket and runbook for analysis</li></ul>
Knowledge Users	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Operational and management control over Knowledge Analysis and Search Module</li></ul>

An BigFix Runbook AI administrator can define product users and assign one or more responsibilities to each user based on their roles.

To use BigFix Runbook AI, login to BigFix Runbook AI with the credentials of **Super Administrator**.

Your user role determines whether you can use this option.

### 3.1 Login to BigFix Runbook AI

If you are logging into BigFix Runbook AI for the first time, to perform BigFix Runbook AI configuration, the user must have super administrator's login credentials.

To login to the system, perform the following steps:

1. Launch a web browser and provide BigFix Runbook AI Web Portal URL. The BigFix Runbook AI Login Page appears.
2. On the **BigFix Runbook AI Login Page**, type the **Login ID**.

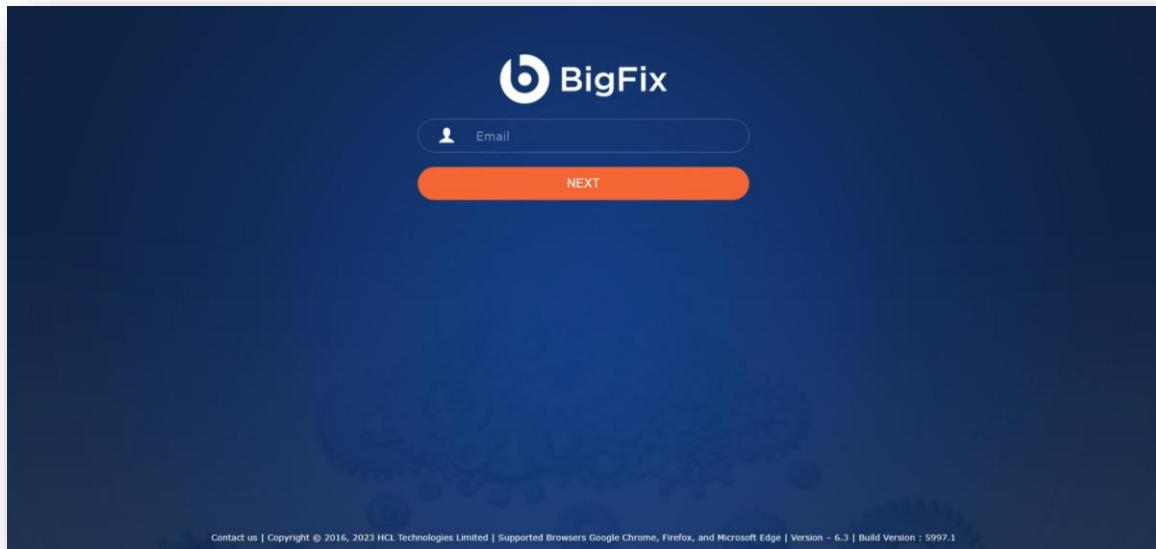


Figure 2 - BigFix Runbook AI Login Page

3. Click **Next**.
4. Next step is to enter the valid **License Key**.
5. If you are logging into BigFix Runbook AI console for the first time, you will have to provide a valid License Key.

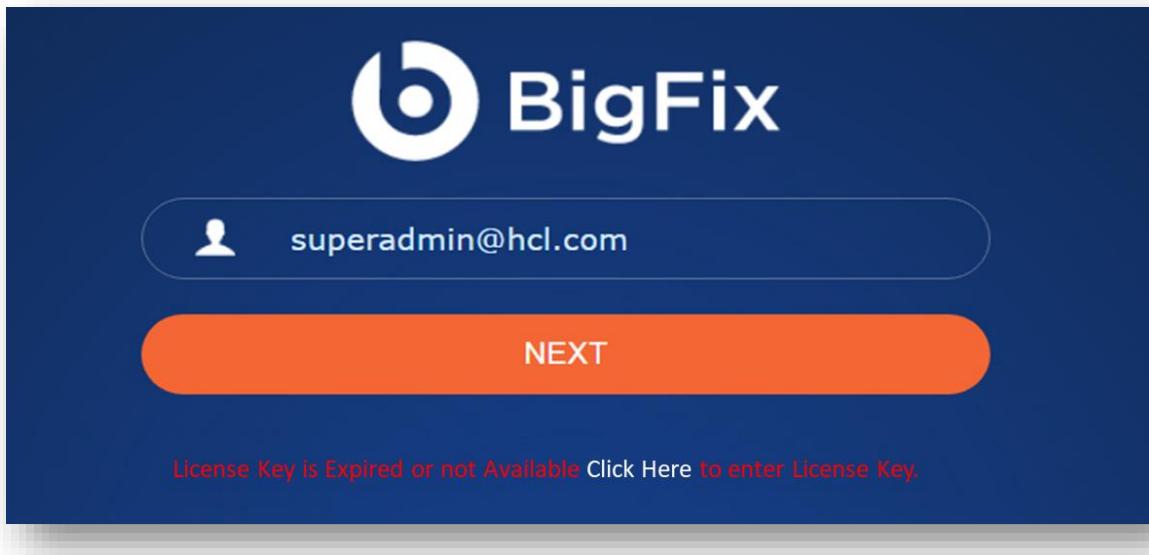


Figure 3 – Enter a Valid License Key on First Login

6. If your License Key has expired, you will get a notification to enter a new License Key, as mentioned in the image below.

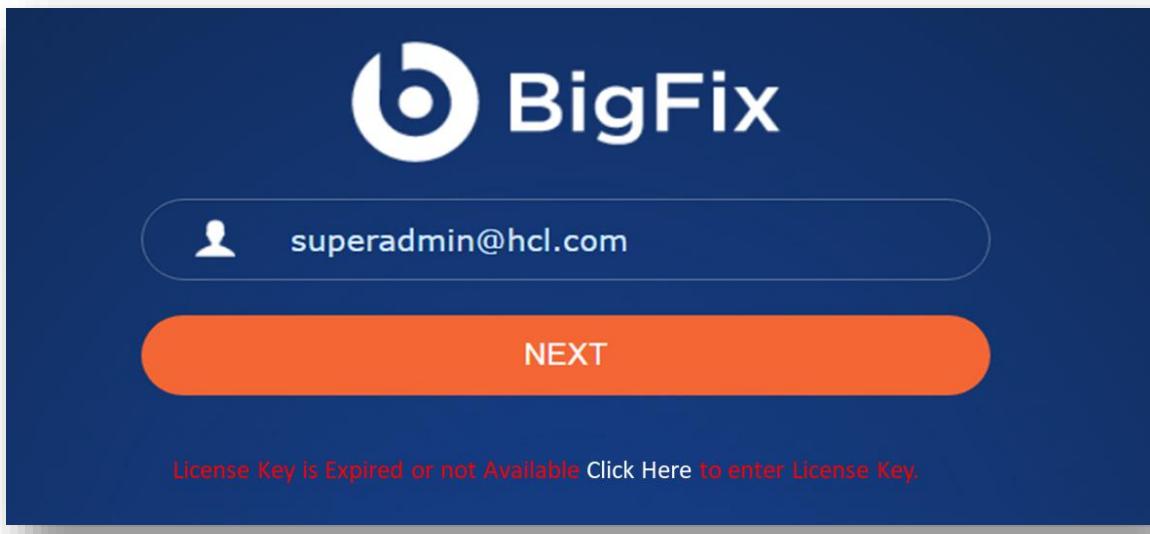


Figure 4 – Enter a Valid License Key on Expiry

7. Click on **Click Here** to enter the new License Key. You will be redirected to a new screen.

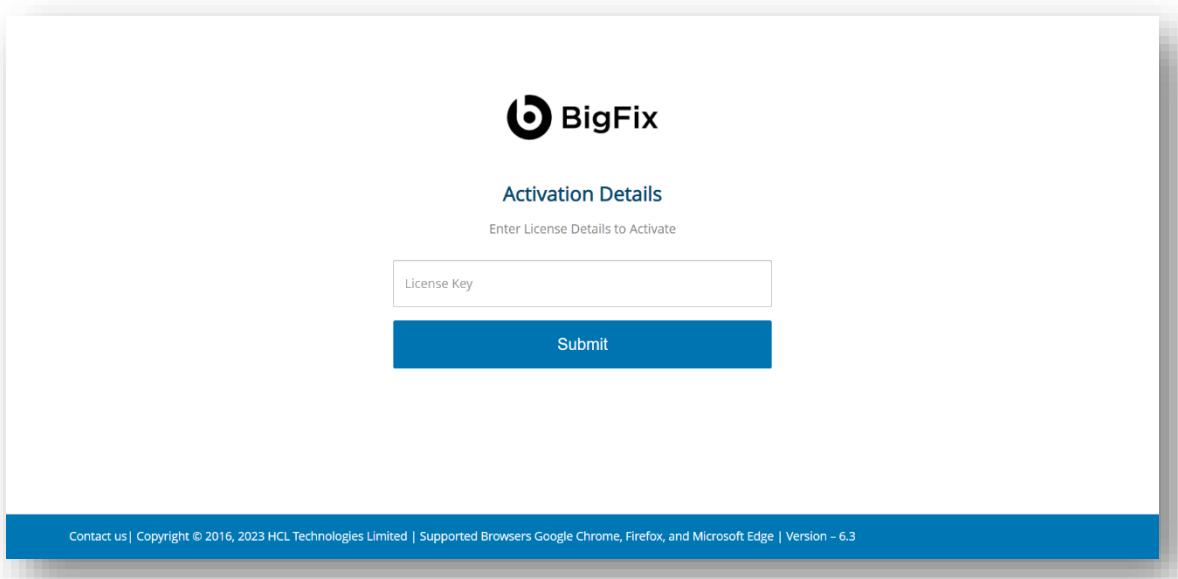


Figure 5 – Enter a Valid License Key

8. Enter the **License Key** and click **Submit**.

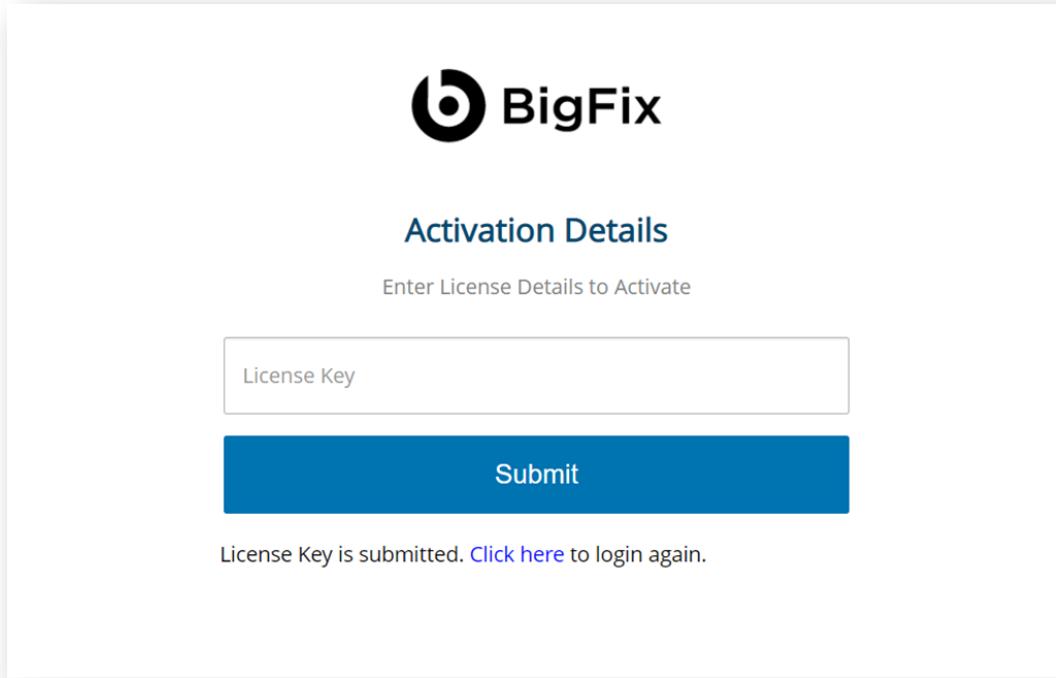


Figure 6 – Enter a Valid License Key

9. Click on **Click Here** to redirect to the Login page.

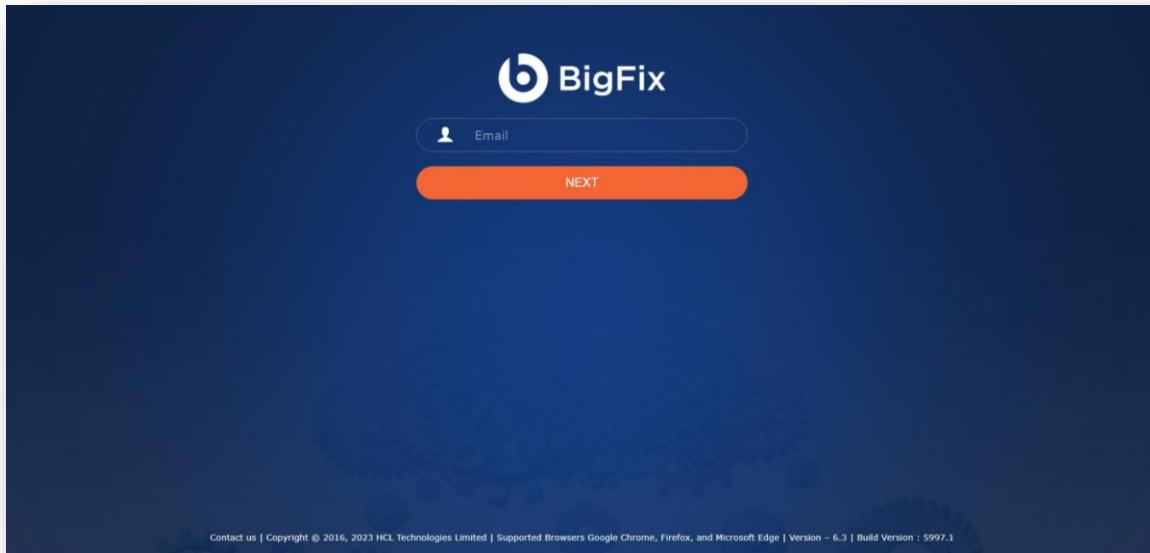


Figure 7 – Login Screen

10. Enter the **Login ID** and click **Next**.
11. Type password in the **Password** field.

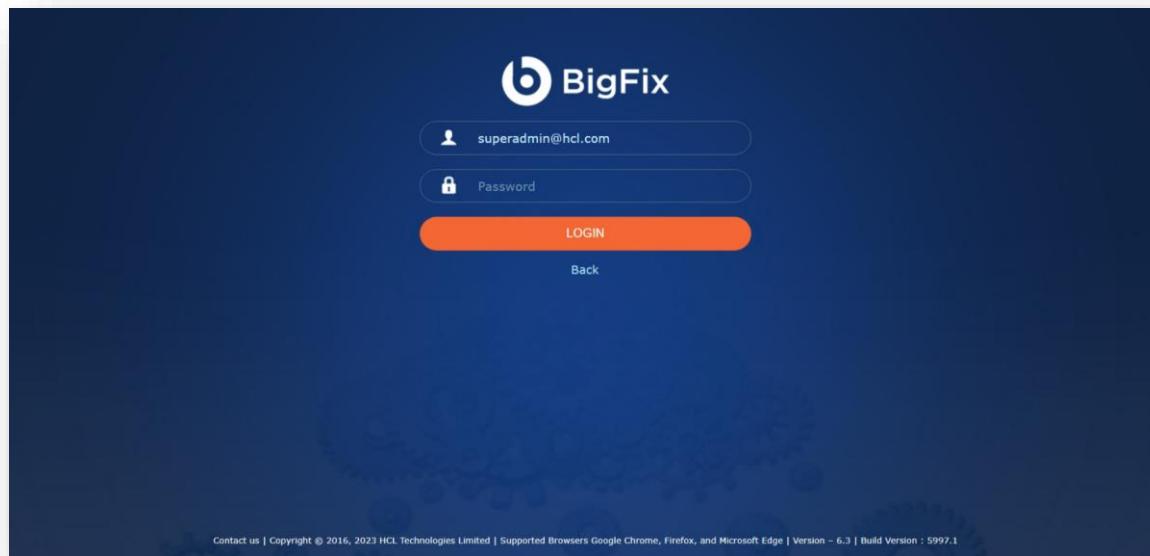


Figure 8 - BigFix Runbook AI Login Page

If you do not have login credentials, contact your product team administrator.  
Change your password frequently, at least once a month, for security purposes.

## 12. Click **Login**.

The **BigFix Runbook AI Admin Console** home page appears.

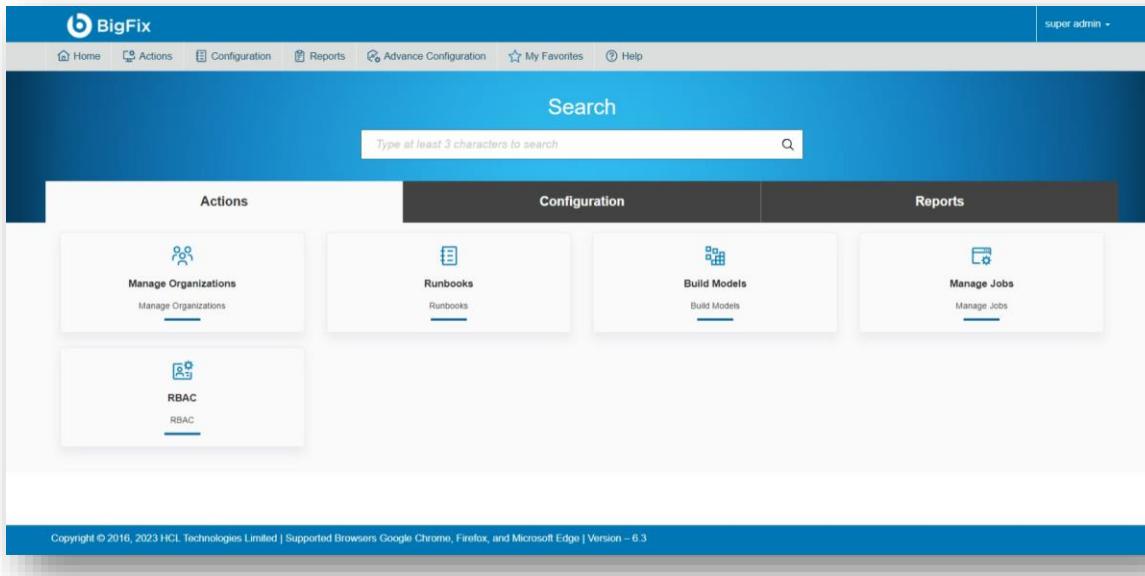


Figure 9 - BigFix Runbook AI Home Page

The **BigFix Runbook AI Admin Console** allows the user to view and access BigFix Runbook AI services, create and manage additional users, manage the organization and environment, and other configuration related activities.

## 3.2 BigFix Runbook AI Configuration

This section describes the steps to configure BigFix Runbook AI through Admin Console.

The BigFix Runbook AI Super Administrator is the first login that happens in any organization and helps in the organization specific configuration.

The BigFix Runbook AI Admin Console offers the capability to define multiple roles and grant access to each based on the organizational policies.

BigFix Runbook AI super admin console contain the following menus:

- Home
- Actions
  - Manage Organization

- Runbooks
- Inventory Runbooks
- Build Models
- Manage Jobs
- RBAC
  - User Management
  - Role Management
  - Group Management
  - Entity Management
- Configuration
  - Manage SMTP
  - Manage Proxy
- Reports
  - Component Logs
  - Ticket Evaluation Report
  - User Activity Logs
- Advance Configuration
  - Product Configuration
  - Parameter
    - Manage Parameter Master
    - Configure Parameter Type
    - Hyperparameter Configuration
    - Add Hyperparameters
  - iRecommend Rule Configuration
  - Configure Key Vault

- Connectivity
  - Component Key Value Configuration
  - Component configuration
  - iScrape API details
  - Connection Details
- Entity
  - Manage Named Entity
  - Create Entity
  - Entity Mapping
- Workbench
  - Unique Analysis
  - Recommend Analysis
- Knowledge
  - Manage Collections
  - Map Generic Collections
  - Knowledge Analysis
  - Knowledge Search
  - Manage API/Domains (Basic)
- My favorites
- Help

BigFix Runbook AI Organization Admin Console contains the following menus:

- Home
- Actions
  - Manage Data Sources
  - Runbooks
    - Manage Runbook Tool
    - Map Runbook Tool
    - Manage Runbooks
    - Map Runbooks
    - Manage Execution Scope
    - Manage Rules
    - Schedule Runbooks
    - Create Runbook
    - Inventory Runbooks
    - Ticket Flow
  - Build Models
  - Manage Jobs
  - RBAC
    - User Management
    - Group Management
  - Tickets
    - Actionable Tickets
    - Auto Execution View
    - Ticket Logs

- Analysis
  - Ticket Analysis
  - Recommendation Analysis
  - Script Analysis
- Configuration
  - Manage Configuration
  - Manage SMTP
  - Manage Proxy
- Reports
  - License Report
  - Component Logs
  - Ticket Evaluation Report
  - User Activity Logs
  - Dashboard
- Advance Configuration
  - Product Configuration
  - Parameter
    - Manage Parameter Configuration
    - Configure Parameter Type
    - Manage Column
  - iRecommend Rule Configuration
  - Configure Key Vault
  - Connectivity
    - Component Key Value Configuration
    - Component configuration

- iScrape API details
- Connection Details
- Entity
  - Manage Named Entity
  - Create Entity
  - Entity Mapping
- Knowledge
  - Manage Collections
  - Knowledge Analysis
  - Knowledge Assistant
  - Knowledge Search
  - Manage API/Domains (Basic)
- Script
  - Manage Custom Script
- My Favorites
- Help

From this console, the administrator can view and access all admin menus.

### 3.2.1 Home

On home screen, there is an option to search for menus for easy accessibility of the same. For that, on the home screen, there is a search bar given in which type at least 3 letters to search for a menu.

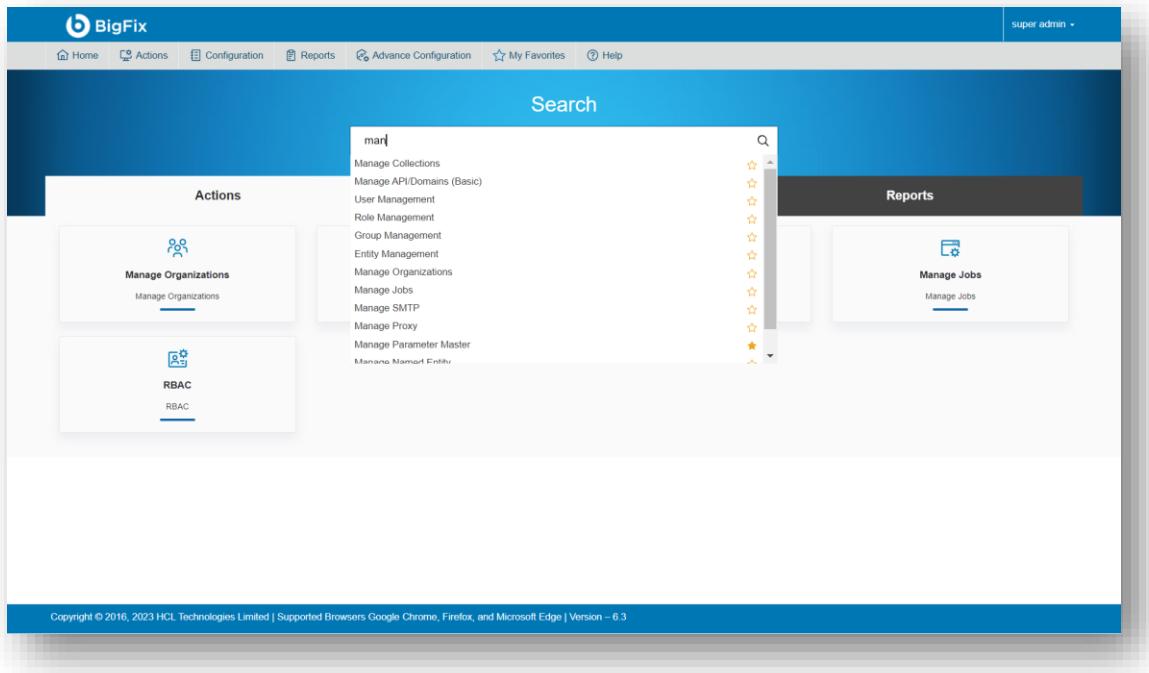


Figure 10 - BigFix Runbook AI Home Page

### 3.2.2 Actions →Runbooks

A runbook is a script that automatically resolves a ticket with no human involvement. A runbook coordinates multiple infrastructure elements such as applications, network components, or servers. The runbook tool is a platform used to specify these runbooks. Typically, a runbook contains procedures to start, stop, supervise, and debug the system.

To configure runbooks and the runbook tool, click **Runbook** on the main menu bar.

A drop-down menu appears with the following options:

- Map Runbook Tool
- Manage Execution Scope
- Manage Runbook Tool
- Map Runbooks
- Manage Runbooks
- Manage Rules
- Create Runbook

- Schedule Runbooks
- Inventory Runbooks
- Ticket Flow

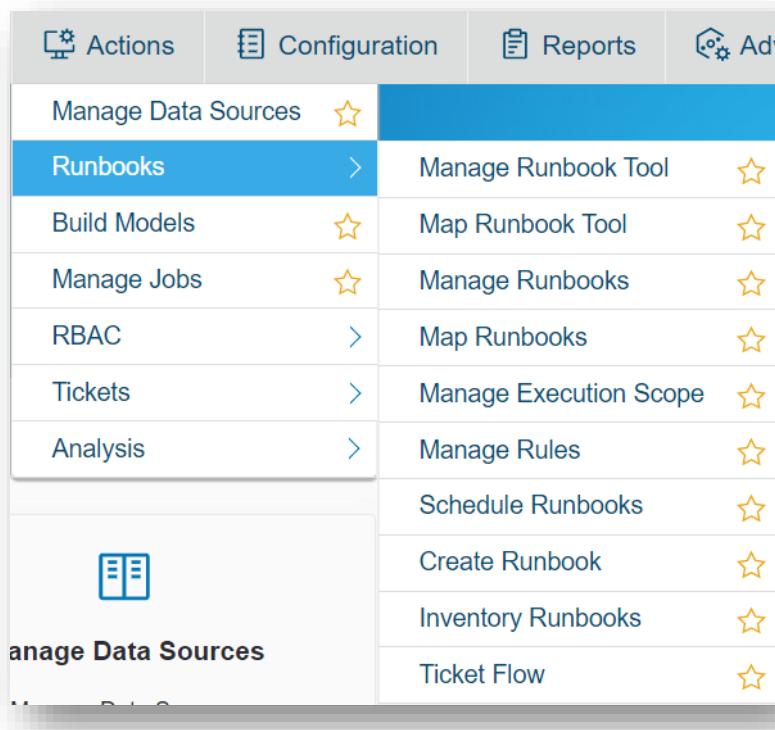


Figure 11 - Runbooks Section view for Organization Administrator

### 3.2.2.1 Manage Runbook Tool

The user must configure the runbook tool to define the runbooks in it.

Before proceeding with **Manage Runbook Tool**, the user is required to create the Organization. Please refer to **Create Organization** section and follow the mentioned steps. Proceed forward after a new organization has been created.

To manage the runbook tool, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click Runbooks, and then click Manage Runbook Tool. The **Manage Runbook Tool** page appears.

Manage Runbook Tool				
Runbook Tool Name	Runbook Tool Type	Organization	Method Type	Action
BigfixRBA	BigFix	BigfixRunbookAI	POST	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 

**Figure 12 - Manage Runbook Tool**

It lists the available runbook tools in a tabular view and lets the user add a new runbook tool using **Add New** button. User can also edit or delete the existing runbook tools.

### 3.2.2.1.1 Add Runbook Tool

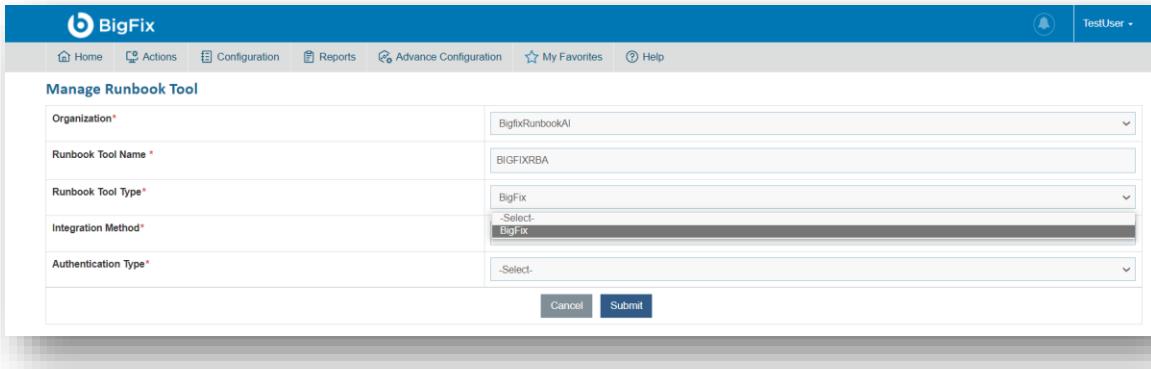
User can add a runbook tool in an environment by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Runbook Tool** screen, click **Add New**.

Manage Runbook Tool	
	Add New

**Figure 13 - Manage Runbook Tool**

2. Fill in the following details to create a runbook tool. You must provide values for all the mandatory parameters.
  - a. **Organization:** Select the organization name for which the runbook tool is to be created.
  - b. **Runbook Tool Name:** Type the runbook tool name.
  - c. **Runbook Tool Type:** Select the type of runbook tool from the drop-down.
  - d. **Integration Method:** Select the integration method to integrate the runbook tool with BigFix Runbook AI.



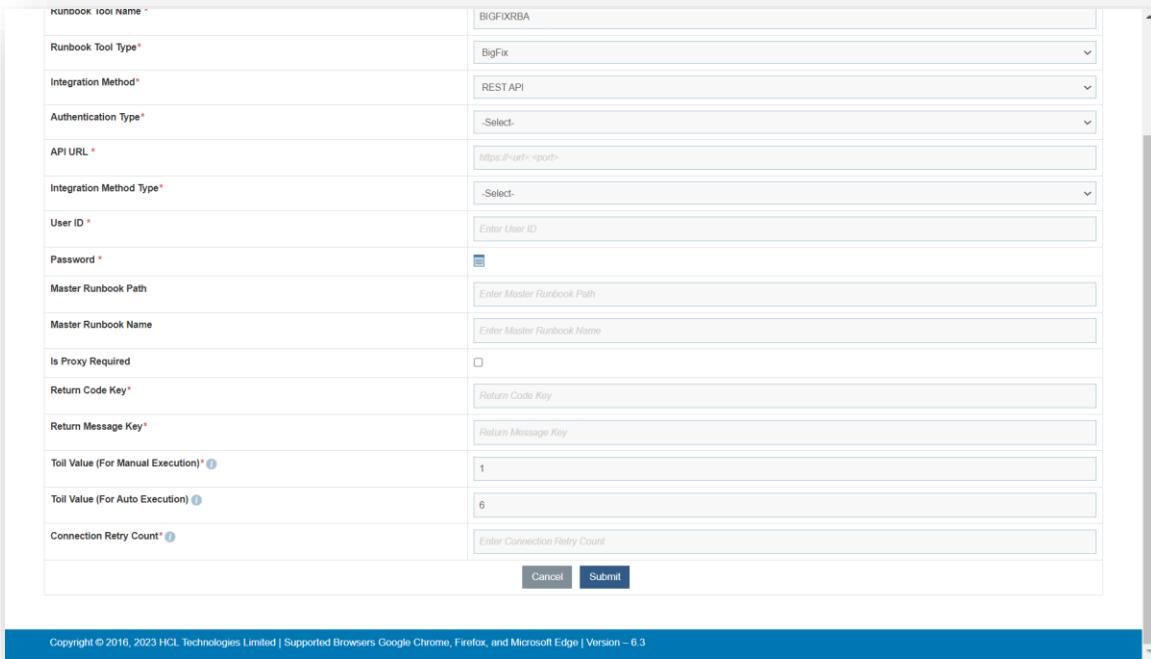
**Manage Runbook Tool**

Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI
Runbook Tool Name *	BIGFIXRBA
Runbook Tool Type*	BigFix
Integration Method*	-Select- BigFix
Authentication Type*	-Select-

Cancel    Submit

**Figure 14 - Add Details**

Selecting the integration method populates the data based on the selected runbook tool type and displays the following fields:



**RUNBOOK TOOL NAME \***: BIGFIXRBA

**Runbook Tool Type\***: BigFix

**Integration Method\***: REST API

**Authentication Type\***: -Select-

**API URL \***: https://url->port

**Integration Method Type\***: -Select-

**User ID \***: Enter User ID

**Password \***: Enter Password

**Master Runbook Path**: Enter Master Runbook Path

**Master Runbook Name**: Enter Master Runbook Name

**Is Proxy Required**:

**Return Code Key**: Enter Return Code Key

**Return Message Key**: Enter Return Message Key

**Toll Value (For Manual Execution)\***: 1

**Toll Value (For Auto Execution)**: 6

**Connection Retry Count\***: Enter Connection Retry Count

Cancel    Submit

Copyright © 2018, 2023 HCL Technologies Limited | Supported Browsers Google Chrome, Firefox, and Microsoft Edge | Version – 6.3

**Figure 15 - Manage Runbook Tool (Cont.)**

Secondary information is auto filled based on the selected integration methods.

### 3.2.2.1.1.1 Configure Runbook Tool

This section describes how to configure the runbook tool using the **SOAP API** in case of **CA ITPAM** integration method or **REST API** in case of **vRO**, **Microfocus Operations Orchestrator**, **BigFix**, **BMCAO**, and **Microsoft System Orchestrator** integration method.

To configure the runbook tool using the selected integration method,

1. Select the **Authentication Type** to authenticate the **Runbook Tool**.
2. Type the **API URL** as shown- [http<s>://sourceinstanceName.com](http://sourceinstanceName.com) in the API URL field.
3. Select the integration method type from the **Integration Method Type** field.
4. Type the username and password in the **User ID** and **Password** field to get access to API web services.
5. For password, click on  icon. If the password is available in plaintext, then select Input type as Input Text and enter the password in Value field. Else if it is available in any Key Vault such as CyberArk or Secret Manager then select Input Type as CyberArk or Secret Manager respectively and then select any of the configured details from the value field.

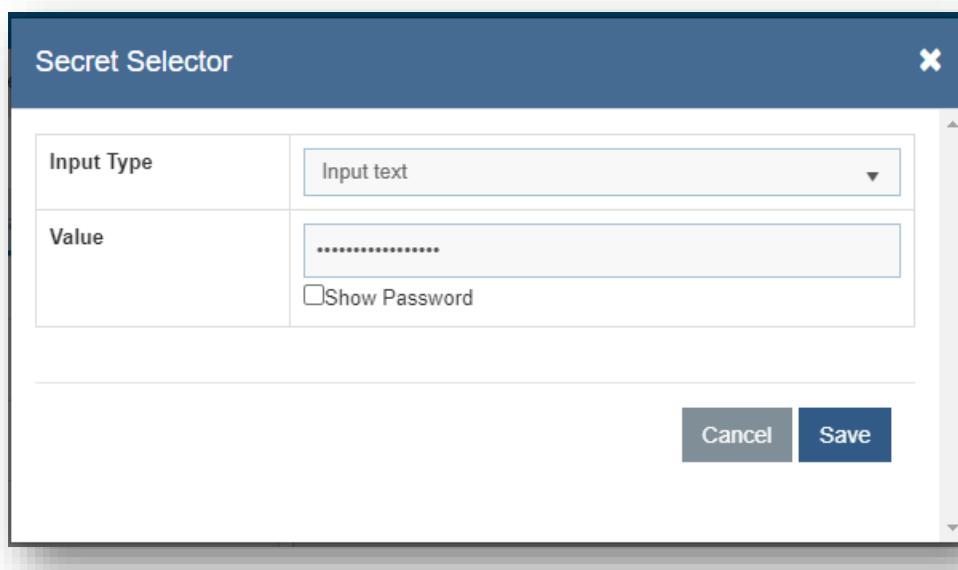


Figure 16 - Password in plaintext

Secret Selector

Input Type	CyberArk
Value	RBAToolPassword

Key	Value
Description	[REDACTED]
AppID	[REDACTED]
Safe	[REDACTED]
Folder	[REDACTED]
Object	[REDACTED]

Cancel Save

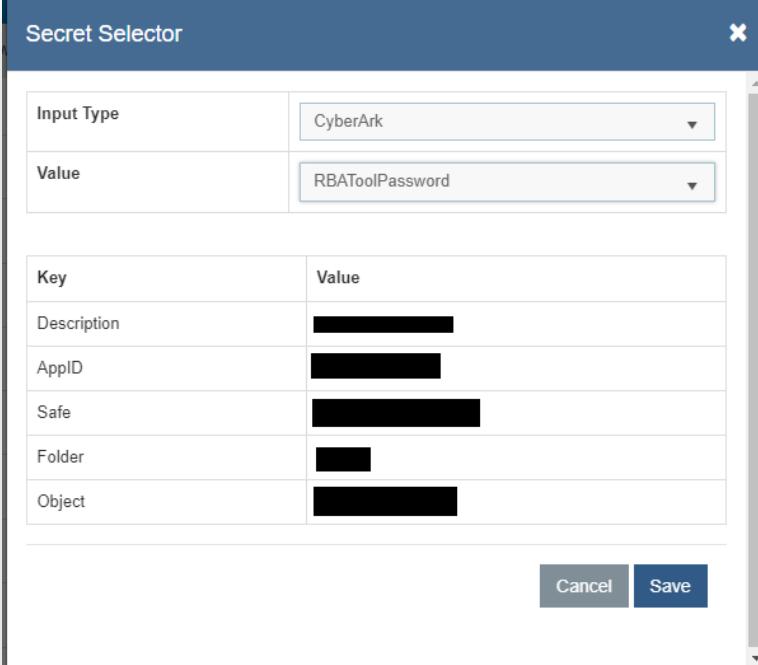


Figure 17 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk)

Secret Selector

Input Type	Secret Manager
Value	ITPAMPassword

Key	Value
Key	ITPAMPassword
Password	[REDACTED]

Note: Password is in encrypted form.

Cancel Save

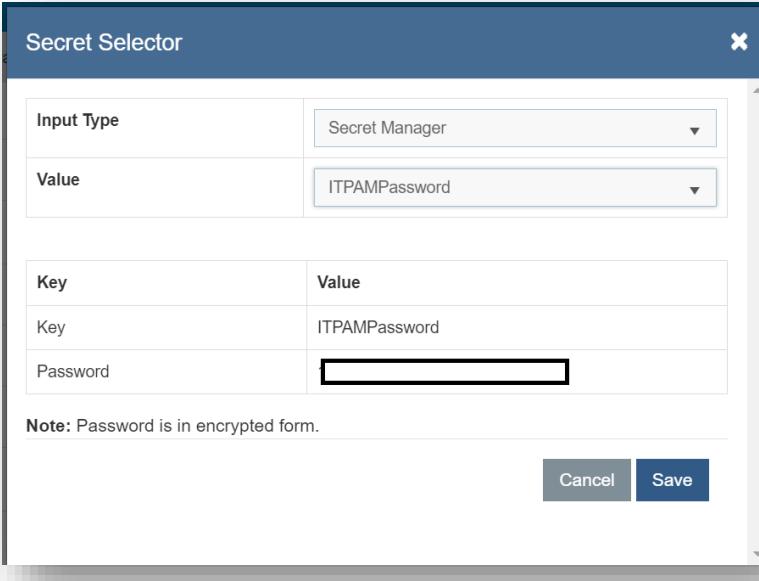


Figure 18 - Password from Key Vault (Secret manager)

API URL, User ID, and Password are dependent on the selected integration method

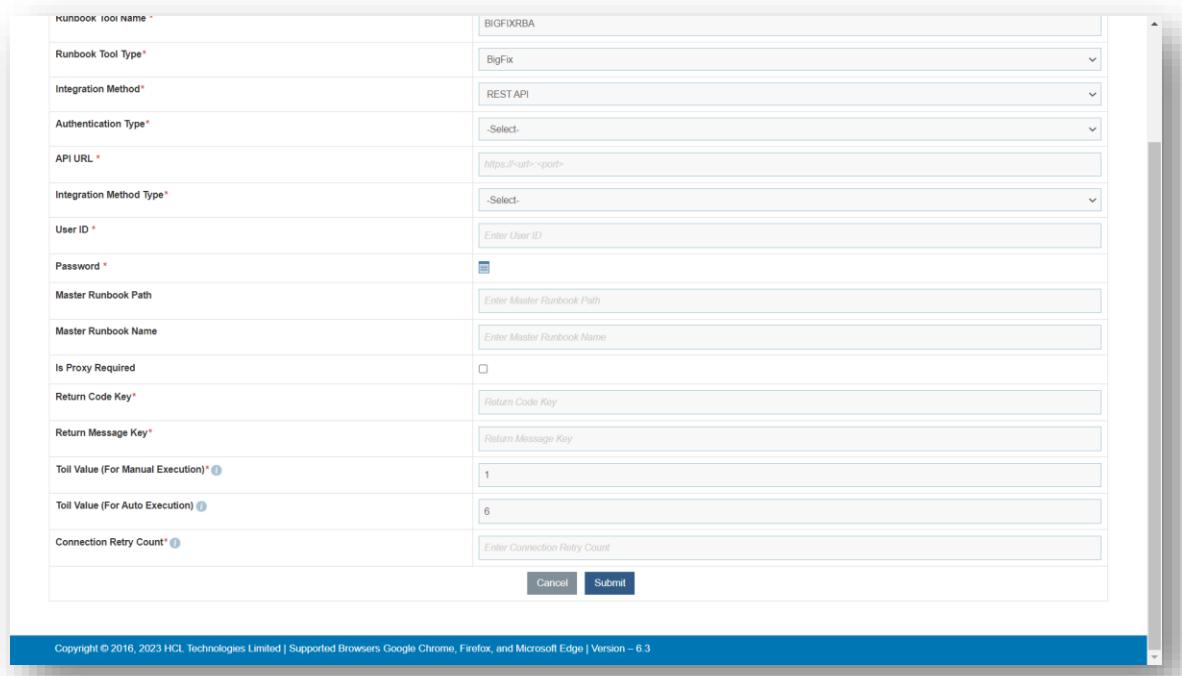
6. Specify the path to get the consolidated scripts for the execution of runbooks in the **Master Runbook Path** field. This will be provided by respective **Runbook Tool** teams if they have a master runbook.

This is not a mandatory field. Users can change and run these scripts later.

7. Select **Proxy Required** if the environment needs access to content from servers outside a firewall. On selecting a proxy, the system uses the proxy connection, as specified in the [Manage Proxy](#) section.
8. Type the return code key value – (Status) in the **Return Code Key** field to identify the success or failure of runbook execution.
9. Type the return message key value – (Result) in the **Return Message Key** field to display the success or failure of runbook execution.
10. Enter the **Toil Value (For Manual Execution)** which is the maximum manual execution time of runbook (in minutes). By default, it takes the value of the configured Toil value (For Manual Execution) on the BigFix Runbook AI Configuration page.
11. Enter the **Toil Value (For Auto Execution)** which is the maximum auto execution time of runbook (in minutes). By default, it takes the value of the configured Toil value (For Auto Execution) on the BigFix Runbook AI Configuration page
12. Enter the **Connection Retry Count** which is the number of retry counts in case the connection with RBA tool is failed when the ticket is triggered by BigFix Runbook AI.

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

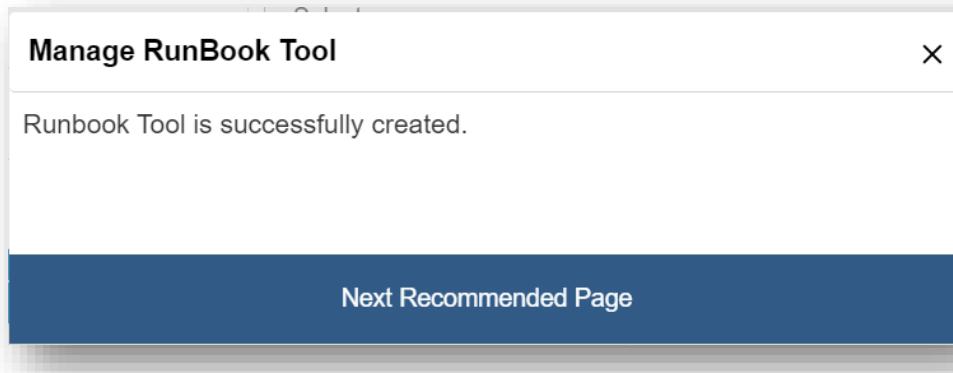
13. Click **Submit** to add the runbook tool.



Copyright © 2016, 2023 HCL Technologies Limited | Supported Browsers: Google Chrome, Firefox, and Microsoft Edge | Version – 8.3

**Figure 19 - Configure Runbook Tool**

A confirmation dialog box appears.



**Figure 20 - Runbook Tool Created**

The new runbook tool is created and listed in a tabular view.

If a connection to the BigFix Runbook AI configuration database cannot be established, an error message appears explaining what must be done to resolve the issue.

### 3.2.2.1.1.2 Edit Runbook Tool

User can open an existing runbook tool, review the available information, and edit the runbook tool details by performing the following steps:

- On the **Manage Runbook Tool** screen, click  corresponding to the runbook tool that you want to edit.

Manage Runbook Tool				
Runbook Tool Name	Runbook Tool Type	Organization	Method Type	Action
BigfixRBA	BigFix	BigfixRunbookAI	POST	 

Figure 21 - Edit Runbook Tool

This displays the complete details of the runbook tool including the runbook tool name and type, integration method and type, API URL and its log on credentials, master runbook path, return code key, and the return message key.

Manage Runbook Tool	
Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI
Runbook Tool Name *	BigfixRBA
Runbook Tool Type*	BigFix
Integration Method*	REST API
Authentication Type*	BasicAuth
API URL *	[REDACTED]
Integration Method Type*	POST
User ID *	[REDACTED]
Password *	[REDACTED]
Master Runbook Path	Enter Master Runbook Path
Master Runbook Name	Enter Master Runbook Name
Is Proxy Required	<input type="checkbox"/>
Return Code Key*	Status
Return Message Key*	Result
Toll Value (For Manual Execution)* 	1
Toll Value (For Auto Execution) 	6
Connection Retry Count* 	30
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Update"/>	

Figure 22 - Edit Runbook Tool (Cont.)

- Edit the selected runbook tool details and click **Update** to commit the changes. Click **Cancel** to discard changes.

A confirmation dialog box appears.

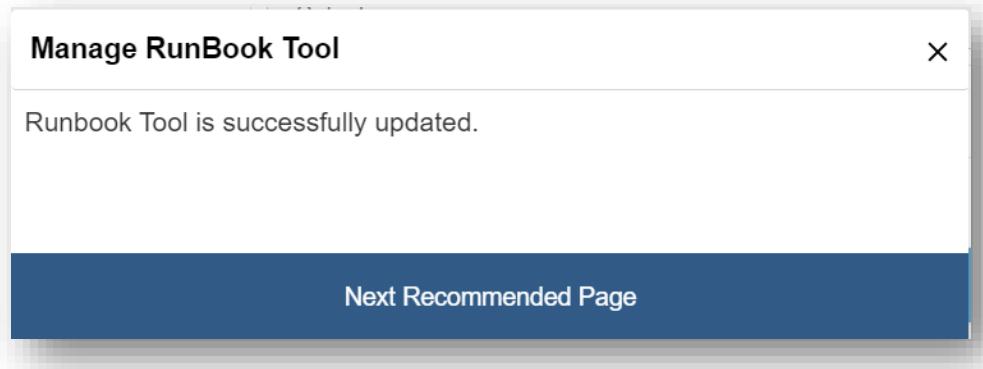


Figure 23 - Runbook Tool Edited

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

#### 3.2.2.1.1.3 Delete Runbook Tool

If a user no longer wants a specific runbook tool, he/she can delete it from the environment by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Runbook Tool** screen, click  corresponding to the runbook tool that you want to delete.

Manage Runbook Tool				
Runbook Tool Name	Runbook Tool Type	Organization	Method Type	Action
BigfixRBA	BigFix	BigFixRunbookAI	POST	 

Figure 24 - Delete Runbook Tool

2. Click **OK** to confirm.

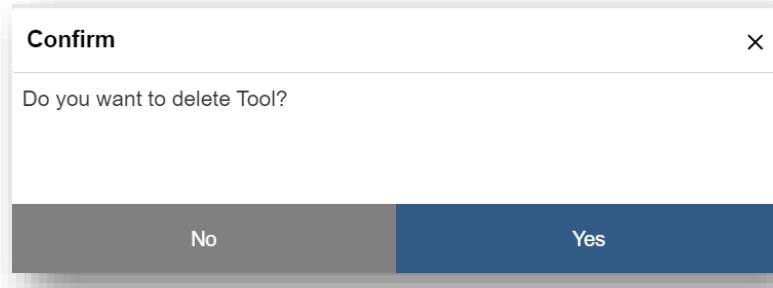


Figure 25 - Delete Runbook Tool (Cont.)

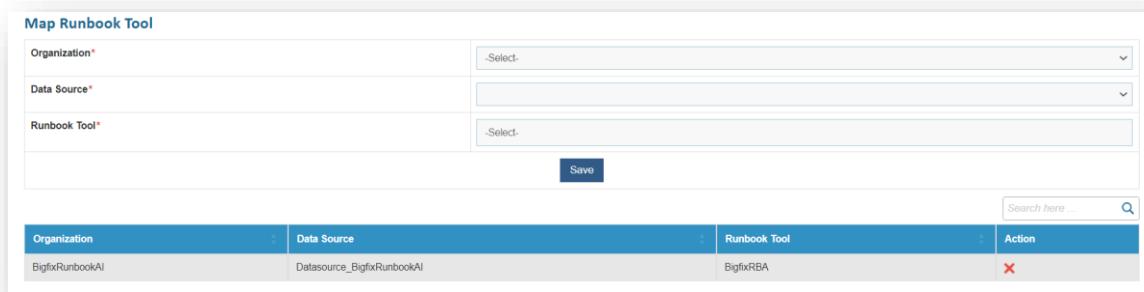
You cannot delete a runbook tool which is mapped to an active organization.

### 3.2.2.2 Map Runbook Tool

The user can map runbook tools to an organization to execute runbooks from the selected data source.

To map a runbook tool, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions -> Runbooks** and then click **Map Runbook Tool**.
2. The **Map Runbook Tool** page appears and lists all the mapped runbook tools in a tabular view.



The screenshot shows the 'Map Runbook Tool' page. At the top, there is a form with three dropdown fields: 'Organization\*', 'Data Source\*', and 'Runbook Tool\*'. Below the form is a 'Save' button and a search bar labeled 'Search here...'. Below the search bar is a table with four columns: 'Organization', 'Data Source', 'Runbook Tool', and 'Action'. The table contains one row with the values: 'BigfixRunbookAI', 'Datasource\_BigfixRunbookAI', 'BigfixRBA', and a red 'X' icon in the 'Action' column.

Figure 26- Map Runbook Tool

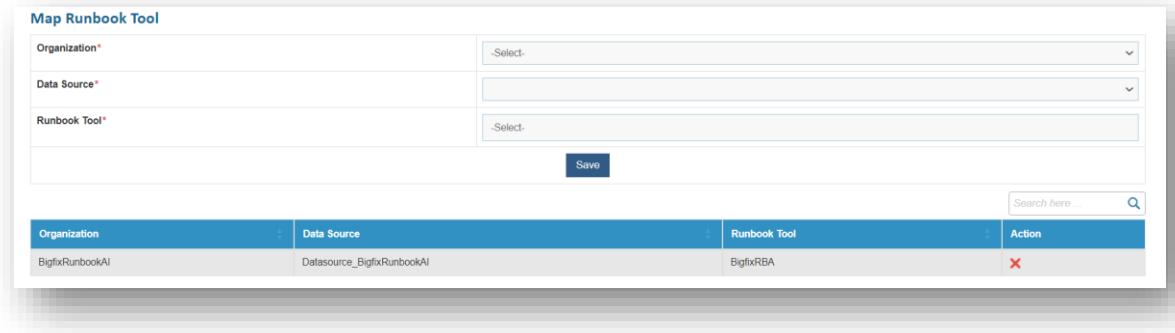
3. Select an organization from the list of organizations listed in the **Organization Name** field.
4. Select a data source to fetch the data from the list of data sources listed in the **Data Source Name** field.
5. Select a runbook tool to execute the data from the list of runbook tools listed in the **Runbook Tool Name** field.

You can map multiple runbook tools to an organization.

6. Click **Save**. The new runbook tool is mapped to an organization and lists in the tabular view.

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

7. If required, the user can delete a mapped runbook tool from an organization by clicking **X** corresponding to the runbook tool.



The screenshot shows the 'Map Runbook Tool' interface. At the top, there are three dropdown menus labeled 'Organization\*', 'Data Source\*', and 'Runbook Tool\*'. Below these is a 'Save' button. Below the form is a table with columns 'Organization', 'Data Source', 'Runbook Tool', and 'Action'. The table contains one row with values: 'BigfixRunbookAI', 'Datasource\_BigfixRunbookAI', 'BigfixRBA', and a red 'X' icon in the 'Action' column.

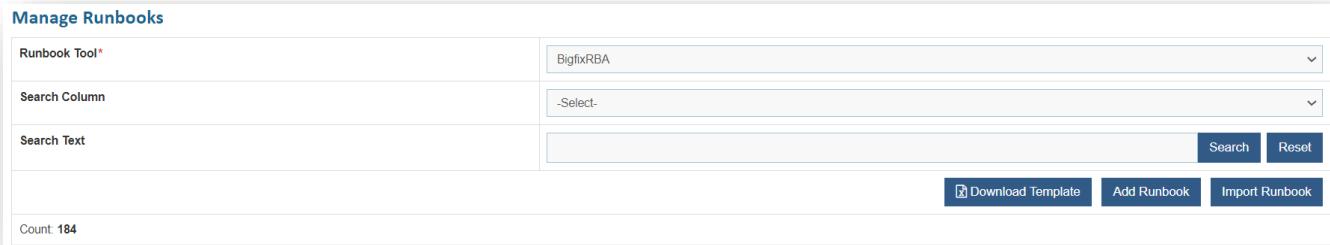
Figure 27- Map Runbook Tool (Cont.)

### 3.2.2.3 Manage Runbooks

BigFix Runbook AI admin can create the metadata for runbooks and configure them. Every runbook is unique and specific to the system and enables the user to effectively manage and troubleshoot a system. Each runbook must be configured using the runbook tool.

To create the metadata for runbooks, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Runbooks**, and then **Manage Runbooks**. The **Manage Runbooks** page appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Runbooks' interface. It includes a 'Runbook Tool\*' dropdown set to 'BigfixRBA', a 'Search Column' dropdown set to '-Select-', and a 'Search Text' input field. Below these are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. At the bottom are 'Download Template', 'Add Runbook', and 'Import Runbook' buttons. A message 'Count: 184' is displayed at the bottom left.

Figure 28 - Manage Runbooks

It lists the existing runbooks in a tabular view and enables user to add runbooks using **Add Runbook** or **Import Runbook**. User can also edit or delete the existing runbooks.

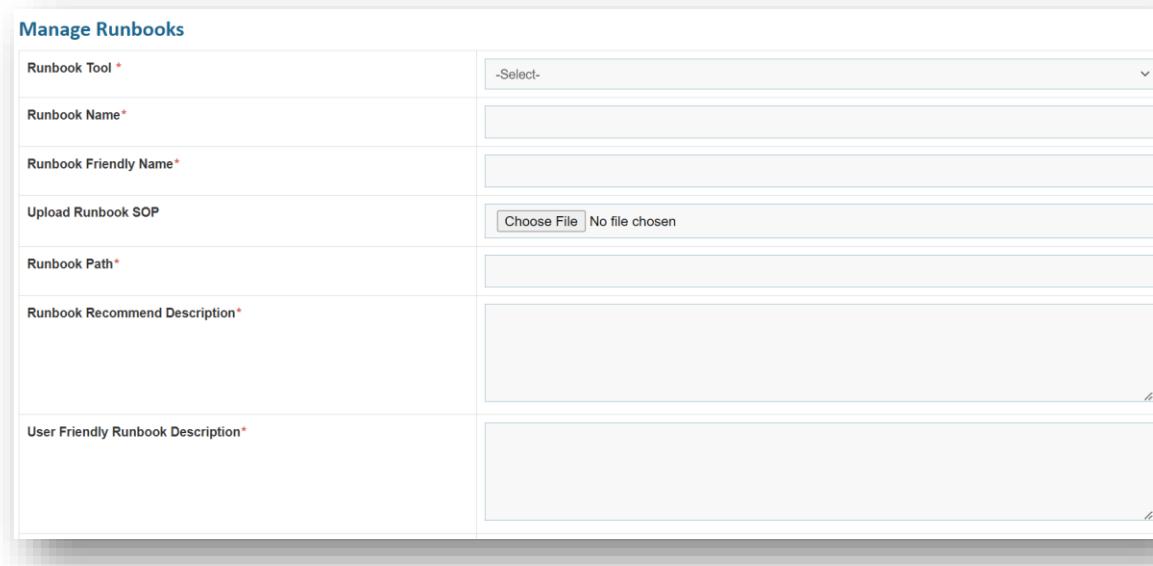
#### 3.2.2.3.1 Add Runbook

User can add a single runbook into the runbook tool using **Add Runbook** button or import multiple runbooks together using **Import Runbook**.

### 3.2.2.3.1.1 Add a Single Runbook

To add metadata for one runbook, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Runbooks** screen, click **Add Runbook**. The **Runbook Details** page appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Runbook Details' page with the following fields:

- Runbook Tool \***: A dropdown menu labeled '-Select-'.
- Runbook Name \***: An input field.
- Runbook Friendly Name \***: An input field.
- Upload Runbook SOP**: A file upload input field with 'Choose File' and 'No file chosen' options.
- Runbook Path \***: An input field.
- Runbook Recommend Description \***: A large text area.
- User Friendly Runbook Description \***: A large text area.

Figure 29 - Add Single Runbook

2. Select a runbook tool by clicking the drop-down button corresponding to the **Runbook Tool** field.
3. Type a name for the new runbook in the **Runbook Name** field. This will be referred by the system at the backend.
4. Type a runbook friendly name in the **Runbook Friendly Name** field to recognize the runbook in your repository. This name will be visible to the end user while getting recommendations and execution.
5. In the **Runbook Path** field, specify the path where the runbook is located within the runbook tool .
6. Type the runbook description in the **Runbook Recommend Description** field to be used during the recommendation process.
7. Type a user-friendly description in the **User-Friendly Runbook Description** field to be shown to the user when selecting the runbook.
8. Type the **Frequency Interval**, which is fixed by the user to fetch the status post runbook execution. This frequency varies with the type of runbook in terms of SS (seconds), MM (minutes), or HH (hours).
9. Type the runbook update frequency in the **Update Frequency** field.

Frequency Interval and Update Frequency are interrelated.

10. Selecting **Runbook Tool** type as '**BigFix**' enables three more fields:

- a. **Response File Path:** Type the location of the file from where response is to be read on target server.
- b. **Wait Frequency Interval:** Type the Frequency Interval, which is fixed by the user to wait before going to fetch the response post runbook execution. This frequency varies with the type of runbook in terms of SS (seconds), MM (minutes), or HH (hours).
- c. **Wait Frequency:** The time interval to wait before going to fetch the response.

11. Type the runbook tool category in the **Category** field.

12. Type the sub-category of the runbook tool in the **Sub-Category** field.

13. Specify the details of the runbook tool category in the **Category Granular Details** field.

Frequency Interval	ss
Update Frequency	
Category	
Sub Category	
Category Granular Details	
Runbook Category	
Runbook Action	
Maximum Attempt Count	30
Toil Value (For Manual Execution)* ⓘ	10
Toil Value (For Auto Execution) ⓘ	10
Wait Frequency For Status Update ⓘ	15
Runbook Tags*	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/>

Figure 30 - Add Single Runbook (Cont.)

Frequency Interval	SS
Update Frequency	
Wait Frequency Interval	SS
Wait Frequency	
Response File Path	
Category	
Sub Category	
Category Granular Details	
Runbook Category	
Runbook Action	
Maximum Attempt Count	30
Toil Value (For Manual Execution)* ⓘ	10
Toil Value (For Auto Execution) ⓘ	
Wait Frequency For Status Update ⓘ	15
Runbook Tags*	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/>

Figure 31 - Add Single Runbook for BigFix Tool Type (Cont.)

14. Type the runbook category in the **Runbook Category** field.
15. Specify the action to be taken by the runbook in the **Runbook Actions** field.
16. Specify the **Maximum Attempt Count** for the runbook to retry in case of failure.
17. Enter the **Toil Value (For Auto Execution)** which is the maximum manual execution time of runbook (in minutes). By default, it takes the value of the configured Toil Value (For Auto Execution) for the selected runbook tool.
18. Enter the **Toil Value (For Manual Execution)** which is the maximum auto execution time of runbook (in minutes). By default, it takes the value of the configured Toil Value (For Manual Execution) for the selected runbook tool
19. Enter the **Wait Frequency For Status Update** (in minutes) for the case when rba is unable to update execution status back to BigFix Runbook AI after successful interaction (in case push notification is enabled).

20. Type a tag for the runbook corresponding to the **Runbook Tags** field and click **Add**. Added tags appear in a box, below the Add button. Tags allow users to assign keywords to help identify a runbook while ticket parsing. User can specify multiple tags for a runbook.
21. If required, select **Enable Auto Execution** to enable auto execution of the runbook.
22. Once the above values are added successfully, provide the following parameters for runbook execution while ticket parsing.
  - a. **Parameter Name**- Specifies a name of the parameter which is to be used in a runbook for ticket parsing.
  - b. Parameter Label- **Specifies a unique user-friendly name for the parameter to be added.**
  - c. **Is Mandatory**- Select True or False depending on whether the parameter details added are mandatory or not.
  - d. **Parameter Description**- Describes the parameter.
  - e. **Default Parameter Value**- Specifies the default value for the parameter.
  - f. **Field Type**- Specifies the data type to be used in the parameter field. It may be of the following types:
    - o Text
    - o Password

g. **Parameter Type**- Lists all the parameter types configured in Configure Parameter Type.

On selecting the parameter type, BigFix Runbook AI fetches the related data for ticket parsing.

- h. **IsCIBasedParameter**- Check this checkbox if the parameter is a CI based parameter. It is mandatory to have at least one parameter as CI Based.
- i. **IsReadOnlyParameter**- Check this checkbox if the parameter is read-only and user should not be able to change its value wherever parameter is parsed.
- j. **Action**- Enables user to add, edit or delete the existing parameter by clicking respective action buttons.
- k. **Add**- Adds a new row to add another parameter.
- l. Click **Save**.

23. Click **Save** at the top of the screen to configure the newly added runbook to the selected runbook tool.

Parameter Name	Parameter Label	Is Mandatory	Parameter Description	Default Parameter Value	Field Type	Parameter Type	IsCIBased Parameter	IsReadOnly Parameter	Action
targetName	targetName	True	targetName	localhost	Text	TargetName	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	 
		True				-Select-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Figure 32 - Add Single Runbook (Cont.)

The new runbook is added and listed in a tabular view.

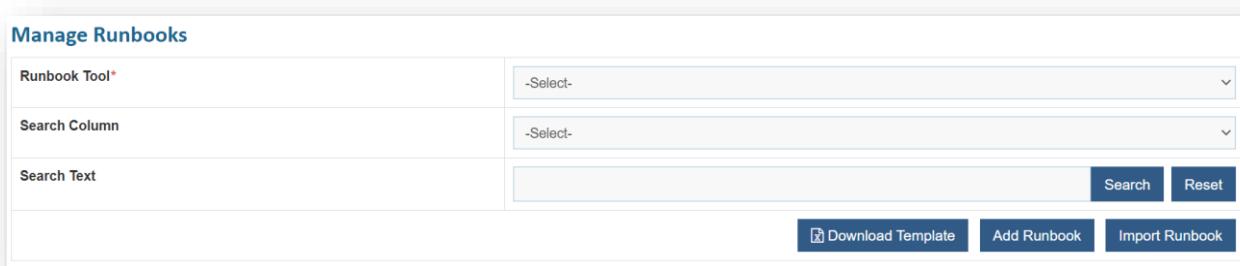
All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

### 3.2.2.3.1.2 Upload Spreadsheet to Configure Multiple Runbooks

If the user already has a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet with existing runbooks that were written or stored earlier, importing them to the runbook library is easy. Download the .xls file from the **Manage Runbook** page, update the runbook details, and import it to your system. If this runbook, is not required, it can be deleted.

To upload multiple runbooks, perform the following steps:

1. To download a template, click . The template asks for the details as described in [Add a Single Runbook](#) section.

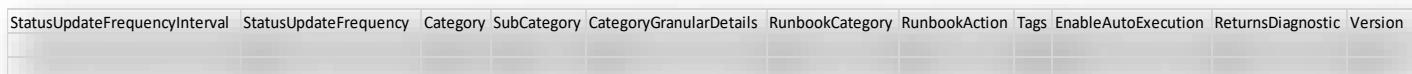


The screenshot shows the 'Manage Runbooks' interface. It includes fields for 'Runbook Tool\*' (dropdown menu), 'Search Column' (dropdown menu), 'Search Text' (text input field), and buttons for 'Search', 'Reset', 'Download Template' (with a file icon), 'Add Runbook', and 'Import Runbook'.

Figure 33 - Add Multiple Runbooks

This functionality allows users to create multiple runbooks together by uploading the required details simultaneously through a single excel document.

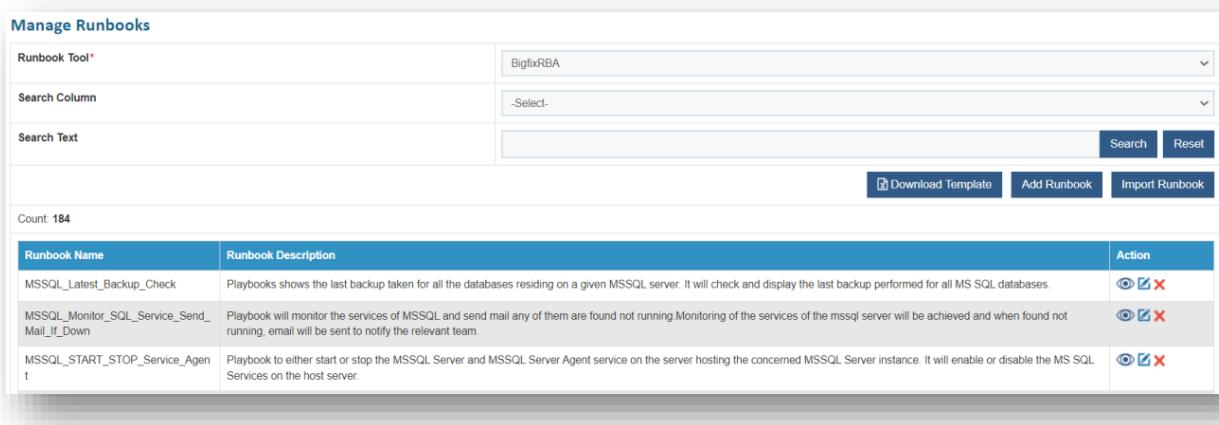
2. Fill the details in the downloaded template. See [Add a Single Runbook](#) section for more information.



The screenshot shows a portion of an Excel spreadsheet with columns labeled: StatusUpdateFrequency, Interval, StatusUpdateFrequency, Category, SubCategory, CategoryGranularDetails, RunbookCategory, RunbookAction, Tags, EnableAutoExecution, ReturnsDiagnostic, and Version.

Figure 34 - Add Multiple Runbooks (Cont.)

3. Select a Runbook Tool, then click Import Runbook.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Runbooks' interface with a list of runbooks. The columns are 'Runbook Name', 'Runbook Description', and 'Action'. The 'Action' column contains icons for edit, delete, and refresh. A count of 184 runbooks is displayed at the top left.

Runbook Name	Runbook Description	Action
MSSQL_Latest_Backup_Check	Playbook shows the last backup taken for all the databases residing on a given MSSQL server. It will check and display the last backup performed for all MS SQL databases.	 
MSSQL_Monitor_SQL_Service_Send_Mail_If_Down	Playbook will monitor the services of MSSQL and send mail any of them are found not running. Monitoring of the services of the mssql server will be achieved and when found not running, email will be sent to notify the relevant team.	 
MSSQL_START_STOP_Service_Agent	Playbook to either start or stop the MSSQL Server and MSSQL Server Agent service on the server hosting the concerned MSSQL Server instance. It will enable or disable the MS SQL Services on the host server.	 

Figure 35 - Add Multiple Runbooks (Cont.)

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

The **Upload Excel File** page appears.

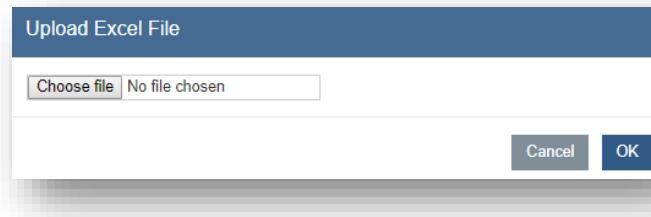


Figure 36 - Add Multiple Runbooks (Cont.)

- Click **Choose file** to upload the updated .xls file.

The new runbooks are added and listed in a tabular view.

### 3.2.2.3.2 Edit Runbook

User can open an existing runbook, review the available information, and change the runbook details by performing the following steps:

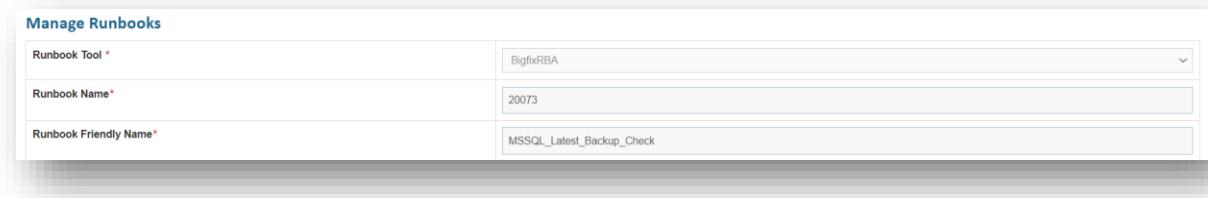
- On the **Manage Runbook** page, select **Runbook Tool** to specify the runbook tool. By default, all the runbooks mapped to the selected runbook tool appear in a grid.  
BigFix Runbook AI provides user with search capabilities to access runbook information. The user can limit his runbook search to a specific runbook type by specifying the search filters.
- Select the required parameter in **Search Column**.
- Type the search keywords in the **Search Text** field.
- Click **Search**.

Users can also change the search filter by selecting the **Search Column** again.

Manage Runbooks			
Runbook Tool*	<input type="text" value="BigfixRBA"/> <span style="float: right;">▼</span>		
Search Column	<input type="text" value="-Select-"/> <span style="float: right;">▼</span>		
Search Text	<input type="text"/> <span style="float: right;"><b>Search</b> <b>Reset</b></span>		
Count: 184			
Runbook Name	Runbook Description	Action	
MSSQL_Latest_Backup_Check	Playbooks shows the last backup taken for all the databases residing on a given MSSQL server. It will check and display the last backup performed for all MS SQL databases.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
MSSQL_Monitor_SQL_Service_Send_Mail_IF_Down	Playbook will monitor the services of MSSQL and send mail any of them are found not running. Monitoring of the services of the mssql server will be achieved and when found not running, email will be sent to the relevant team.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
MSSQL_START_STOP_Service_Agent	Playbook to either start or stop the MSSQL Server and MSSQL Server Agent service on the server hosting the concerned MSSQL Server instance. It will enable or disable the MS SQL Services on the host server.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 37 - Edit Runbooks

5. Click  next to the runbook you want to edit that will redirect you to the **Add Single Runbook** screen. It auto-fills the details.



Runbook Tool *	BigfixRBA
Runbook Name *	20073
Runbook Friendly Name *	MSSQL_Latest_Backup_Check

Figure 38 - Edit Runbooks (Cont.)

6. Change the selected runbook details.
7. Click **Update** to save the changes or click **Cancel** to discard all changes. A runbook updated confirmation dialog box appears.

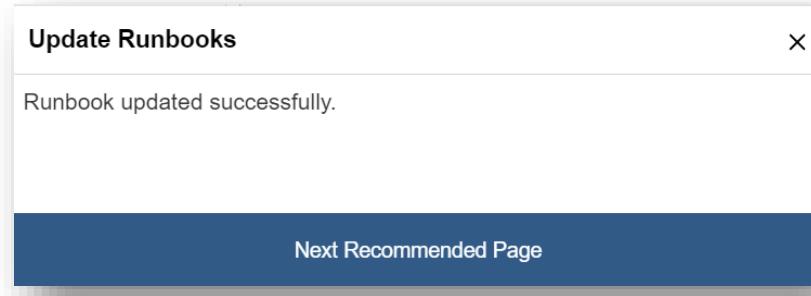


Figure 39 - Runbook Updated

Runbooks configured in this section will be shown while mapping a runbook to a customer. All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

### 3.2.2.3.3 Delete Runbook

If a user no longer wants a runbook in a runbook tool, the same can be deleted from the environment.

To delete a runbook from the runbook tool, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Runbook** page, click  corresponding to the runbook that the user wants to delete.

**Manage Runbooks**

Runbook Tool*	BigfixRBA	
Search Column	-Select-	
Search Text		
<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>		
<input type="button" value="Download Template"/> <input type="button" value="Add Runbook"/> <input type="button" value="Import Runbook"/>		
Count: 184		
Runbook Name	Runbook Description	Action
MSSQL_Latest_Backup_Check	Playbooks shows the last backup taken for all the databases residing on a given MSSQL server. It will check and display the last backup performed for all MS SQL databases.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
MSSQL_Monitor_SQL_Service_Send_Mail_If_Down	Playbook will monitor the services of MSSQL and send mail any of them are found not running. Monitoring of the services of the mssql server will be achieved and when found not running, email will be sent to notify the relevant team.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
MSSQL_START_STOP_Service_Agent	Playbook to either start or stop the MSSQL Server and MSSQL Server Agent service on the server hosting the concerned MSSQL Server instance. It will enable or disable the MS SQL Services on the host server.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 40 - Delete Runbook

- Click **OK** to delete the selected runbook tool.



Figure 41 - Confirm Deletion

A confirmation dialog box appears.

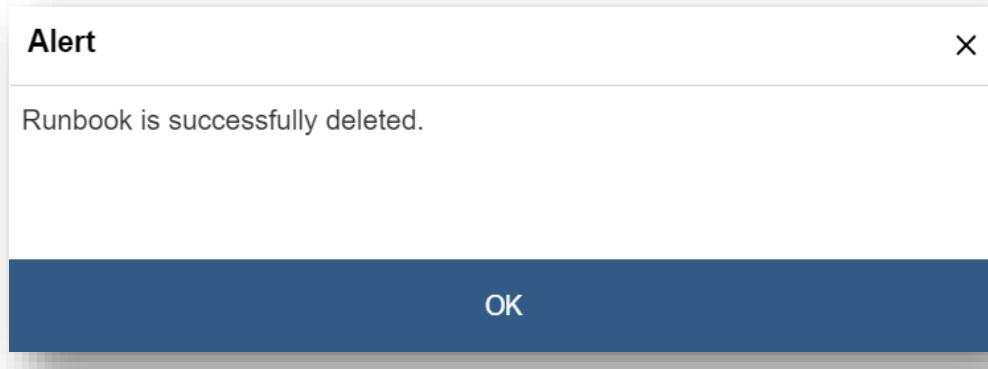


Figure 42 - Successful Deletion

### 3.2.2.4 Map Runbooks

A runbook is a script that automatically resolves a ticket with no human involvement. A runbook coordinates multiple infrastructure elements such as applications, network components, or servers. The runbook tool is a platform used to specify these runbooks. Typically, a runbook contains procedures to start, stop, supervise, and debug the system. Each runbook must be configured to an organization.

To map a runbook, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions -> Runbooks**, and then click **Map Runbook**.
2. Select an organization from the drop-down list available in the **Organization** field.
3. Select a module from the list of modules configured to a selected organization in the **Module** field.

This populates the runbooks in the following tabs.

- **Organization Runbooks**- It lists all the runbooks mapped to the selected organization.
- **All Runbooks**- It lists all the runbooks available for mapping.

**Map Runbooks**

Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI			
Module*	Incident Management			
<a href="#">Organization Runbooks</a> <a href="#">All Runbooks</a>				
Runbook Name	Runbook Tool	Category	Sub Category	Tags
Oracle_Start_DB	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Oracle_Start_DB
Oracle_Enable_ArchiveLog_Mode	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Oracle_Enable_ArchiveLog_Mode

Figure 43- Map Runbooks

The **Map Runbook** page allows user to map a new runbook and delete an existing, mapped runbook from an organization.

**Map Runbooks**

Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI			
Module*	Incident Management			
<a href="#">Organization Runbooks</a> <a href="#">All Runbooks</a>				
Runbook Name	Runbook Tool	Category	Sub Category	Tags
Oracle_Start_DB	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Oracle_Start_DB
Oracle_Enable_ArchiveLog_Mode	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Oracle_Enable_ArchiveLog_Mode
Oracle_Disable_Flashback	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Oracle_Disable_Flashback
Postgres_Stop_Service	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Postgres_Stop_Service
Postgres_Start_EDB_EFM_Agent	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Postgres_Start_EDB_EFM_Agent
Postgres_Stop_EDB_EFM_Agent	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Postgres_Stop_EDB_EFM_Agent
Postgres_Create_Index	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Postgres_Create_Index
Postgres_Memory_Consumption_By_postgres	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Postgres_Memory_Consumption_By_postgres
Postgres_List_Running_Queries	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Postgres_List_Running_Queries
Postgres_Restart_Service	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Postgres_Restart_Service

Figure 44- Map Runbooks (Cont.)

#### To map a runbook:

- Go to the **All Runbooks** tab.
- Select the **Runbook** to be mapped.

Organization Runbooks						All Runbooks
	Runbook Name	Runbook Tool	Category	Sub Category	Tags	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Oracle_Start_DB	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Oracle_Start_DB	

Figure 45- Map Runbooks (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box appears.

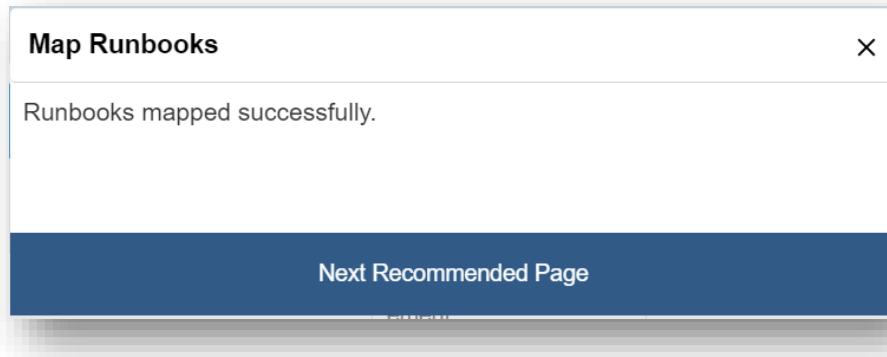


Figure 46- Map Runbooks (Cont.)

#### To remove a runbook from an organization,

- a. Go to the **Organization Runbooks** tab.
- b. To delete an existing mapped runbook, clear the check box of that runbook.

Map Runbooks						
Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI					
Module*	Incident Management					
Organization Runbooks						All Runbooks
	Runbook Name	Runbook Tool	Category	Sub Category	Tags	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Oracle_Start_DB	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Oracle_Start_DB	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Oracle_Enable_ArchiveLog_Mode	BigfixRBA	Server management	Database	Oracle_Enable_ArchiveLog_Mode	

Figure 47- Map Runbooks (Cont.)

- c. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to un-map the selected runbook.

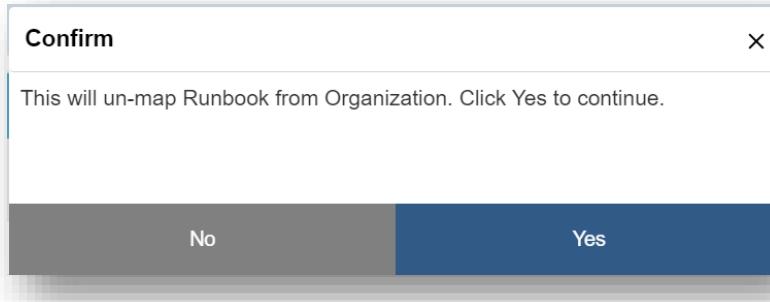


Figure 48- Map Runbooks (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box appears.

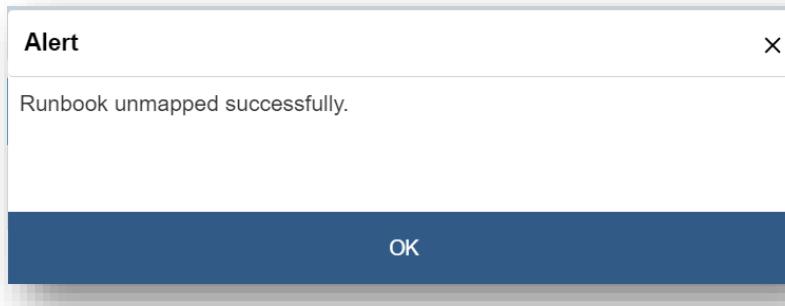


Figure 49- Map Runbooks (Cont.)

### 3.2.2.5 Manage Execution Scope

Execution scope specifies the rules set up to execute a ticket on a runbook tool. User can also define the execution scope for a data source in an organization.

To manage the execution scope, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions -> Runbooks**, and then click **Manage Execution Scope**.

The Manage Execution Scope page appears.

**Manage Execution Scope**

Organization*	--Select--		
Data Source*	--Select--		
<input type="button" value="Add New"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>			
Execution Scope	Runbook Tool	Runbook Tool Tenant ID	Actions
All Data	BigfixRBA	ActionSite	

Figure 50- Manage Execution Scope

2. Select an organization from the drop-down list available in the **Organization** field.
3. Select the data source from the drop-down list available in the **Data Source** field.
4. This enables the **Add New** button to configure a new execution scope and lists the configured execution scope in a tabular view that allows users to edit or delete them.

**Manage Execution Scope**

Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI		
Data Source*	Datasource_BigfixRunbookAI (Incident Management)		
<input type="button" value="Add New"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>			
Execution Scope	Runbook Tool	Runbook Tool Tenant ID	Actions
All Data	BigfixRBA	ActionSite	

Figure 51- Manage Execution Scope (Cont.)

### 3.2.2.5.1 Add New Execution Scope

User can add a new execution scope for a data source in an organization by performing the following steps.

1. On the **Manage Execution Scope** page, click **Add New**.

**Manage Execution Scope**

Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI		
Data Source*	Datasource_BigfixRunbookAI (Incident Management)		
<input type="button" value="Add New"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>			
Execution Scope	Runbook Tool	Runbook Tool Tenant ID	Actions
All Data	BigfixRBA	ActionSite	<input type="button" value="X"/>

Figure 52- Add Scope of Execution

Before the user configures the execution scope, ensure the execution scope is set to Filter. In case of selecting All Data, all the runbook tools remain assigned to a single organization and the Add New button remains disabled. To assign a new runbook tool, set the Execution Scope from All Data to Filter, which enables the Add New button.

It lists the existing execution scope for the selected organization.

2. To define a new scope for execution, click **Add New** and add a new row below the existing execution scope.
3. Select a **Runbook Tool** in a new row and then type the **Runbook Tool Tenant ID**, that is assigned to a runbook tool for identification.

Execution Scope	Runbook Tool	Runbook Tool Tenant ID	Actions
Filter	BigfixRBA	ActionSite	<input type="button" value="X"/>
	-Select-		<input type="button" value="X"/>

Figure 53- Add Scope of Execution (Cont.)

4. Click **Save Rule**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

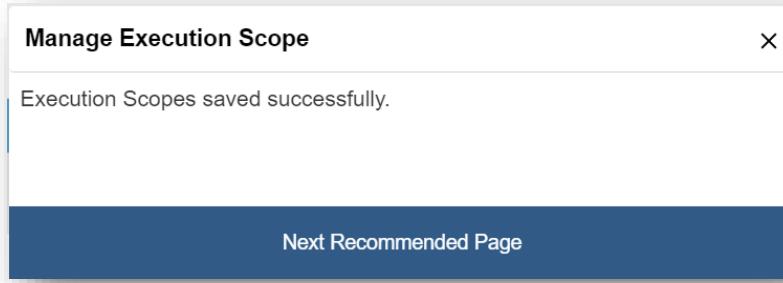


Figure 54- Add Scope of Execution (Cont.)

The new execution scope is defined and listed in a tabular view.

To delete an execution scope, click **x** corresponding to the execution scope that you want to delete.

### 3.2.2.6 Manage Rules

User can configure rules for the tickets released from BigFix Runbook AI. There are few default rules for release, but these rules can be customized based on the requirements.

To manage the release rule, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions -> Runbooks**, and then click **Manage Rules**. The **Manage Rules** page appears:

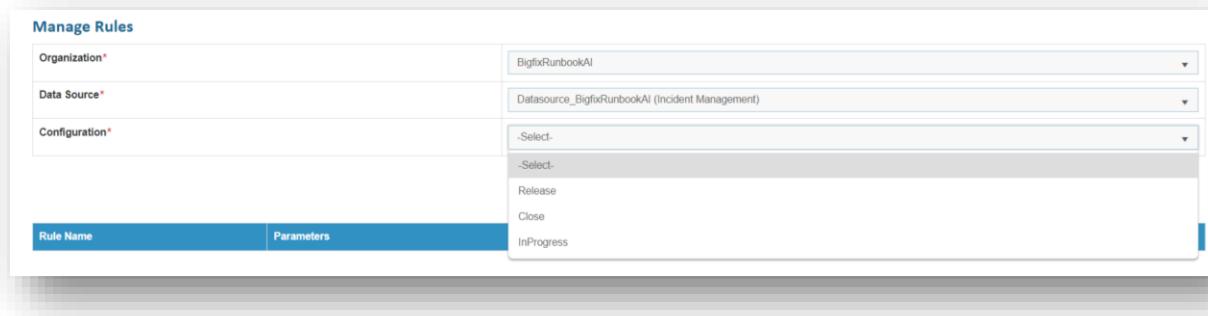


Figure 55- Manage Rules

2. Select an organization from the list of organizations available in the **Organization Name** field.
3. Select a data source to fetch the data from the list of data sources available in the **Data Source Name** field.
4. Select **Configuration** from the list of configurations available.

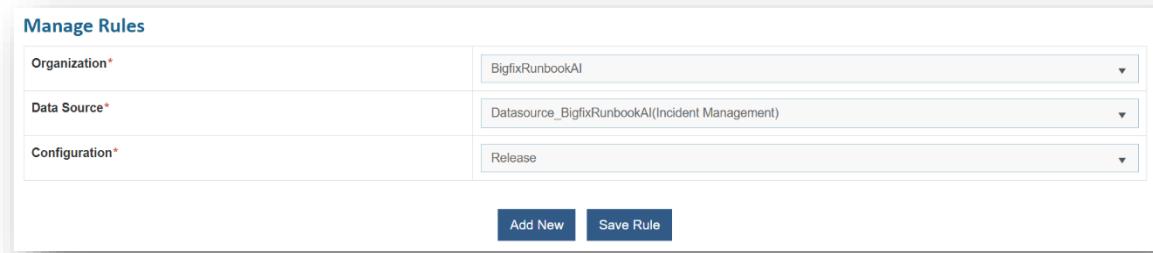
All the existing rules are listed in a tabular view with the associated parameters that allows user to manage the parameters for the existing rules.

**No Rule** in the condition column indicates the **Else** or **Default** condition. If **No Rule** is added against the selected Customer-Module combination, then BigFix Runbook AI will release the ticket without condition in case of Rule-based Release in the Manage Configuration tab.

#### 3.2.2.6.1 Add Rules

User can define multiple release rules for an organization by performing the following steps.

1. On the **Manage Rules** page, select the organization for which user wants to configure the release rules from the drop-down in the **Organization** field.

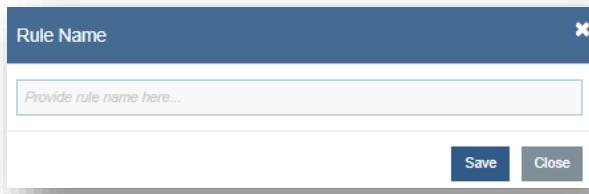


The screenshot shows the 'Manage Rules' interface. It has three dropdown fields: 'Organization\*' set to 'BigfixRunbookAI', 'Data Source\*' set to 'Datasource\_BigfixRunbookAI(Incident Management)', and 'Configuration\*' set to 'Release'. Below these are two buttons: 'Add New' and 'Save Rule'.

Figure 56- Manage Rules

The organizations listed in the drop-down are created using [Create Organization](#).

2. Select the data source, from where the organization fetches the data in BigFix Runbook AI, from the drop-down in the **Data Source** field.
3. Select **Configuration** from drop-down. It lists all the configured rules in a tabular view.
4. Click **Add New**.
5. It will prompt the user to type the **Rule Name**, which acts as an identifier for the added rule in the dialog box.
6. Click **Save**.



The screenshot shows a modal dialog titled 'Rule Name'. It contains a single input field labeled 'Provide rule name here...' and two buttons at the bottom: 'Save' and 'Close'.

Figure 57- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

This adds the new rule, and it appears in the list of rules. After the rule is added, the user must set up the configuration parameters for the newly added rule.

Rule Name	Parameters	Actions
-No Rule--		
NewReleaseRule		

Figure 58- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

To manage parameters:

- On the **Release Rule** grid, click next to the rule for which user wants to set the parameters.

Rule Name	Parameters	Actions
-No Rule--		
NewReleaseRule		 

Figure 59- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

This prompts user to add the **Assignment Group**.

Parameters

Parameter	Value Type	Value
#AssignmentGroup#	Text	<input type="text"/>
#worknotes#	Text SQL UDF Table Columns	<input type="text"/>

Figure 60- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

- Select **Value Type** and enter the appropriate details in **Value** Field.
- Click **OK** and the added parameter appears against the rule in the **Rule** grid.
- You can edit the parameter name by clicking corresponding to the **Rule Name** in the rule list grid. It prompts you to edit the Rule Name.

Rule Name	Parameters	Actions
-No Rule-	1.Support_group NULL @@GetReleaseWorkNoteForIncident Automation Tool could not resolve the issue, Hence routing the ticket to your queue for manual intervention. Please look into the issue and take necessary action.	
NewReleaseRule	1.Windows_support NULL @@GetReleaseWorkNoteForIncident Assigned for resolution	

Figure 61- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

- e. Click **Save** to update the changes.

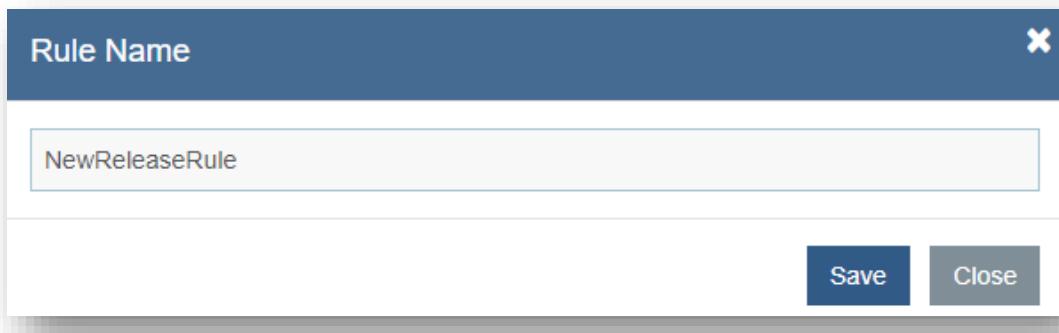


Figure 62- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

- f. You can also filter the rule by clicking corresponding to the **Rule Name** in the rule list grid.

It auto-fills the following attributes:

Manage Entry Criteria					
Column	Operator	Value	Clause	Sub Clause	X
AssignedGroup	equals to	Enter Value			
TicketNumber					
Summary					
Description					
StatusCode					
AssignedGroup					

Figure 63- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

Manage Entry Criteria

Column	Operator	Value	Clause	Sub Clause	
AssignedGroup	equals to	<i>Enter Value</i>			X
	contains				
	in list of				

Figure 64- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

Manage Entry Criteria

Column	Operator	Value	Clause	Sub Clause	
AssignedGroup	equals to	<i>Enter Value</i>			X
	AND				
	OR				

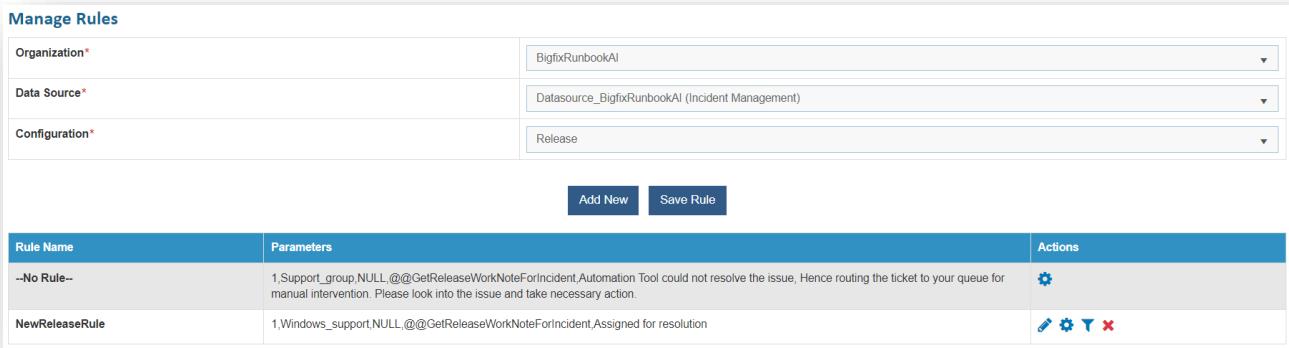
Figure 65- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

Manage Entry Criteria

Column	Operator	Value	Clause	Sub Clause	
AssignedGroup	equals to	<i>Enter Value</i>			X
	SUB AND				
	SUB OR				

Figure 66- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

- g. Optionally, you can fill the **Column**, **Operator**, **Value**, **Clause**, and **Sub-clause** attributes and then click **X**, if you want to delete the added attributes.
- h. Click **Save** to update the filter attributes.
- i. To delete a rule from an organization, click **X** corresponding to the rule that you want to delete from the grid.



Rule Name	Parameters	Actions
-No Rule-	1.Support_group.NULL.@@GetReleaseWorkNoteForIncident.Automation Tool could not resolve the issue, Hence routing the ticket to your queue for manual intervention. Please look into the issue and take necessary action.	
NewReleaseRule	1,Windows_support.NULL.@@GetReleaseWorkNoteForIncident,Assigned for resolution	

Figure 67- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

- j. Click **OK** to confirm deletion of the selected release rule.

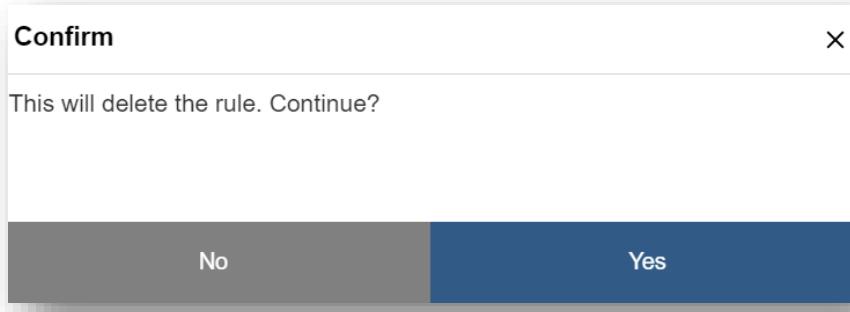


Figure 68- Add Release Rule (Cont.)

### 3.2.2.7 Schedule Runbooks

BigFix Runbook AI allows user to schedule runbooks to run at a specified time. A runbook can be scheduled to run once or on a recurring basis. User can also schedule them for weekly, monthly, specific days of the week or days of the month, or a particular day of the month.

To create a new runbook schedule, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions -> Runbooks** and then **Schedule Runbooks**. The **Schedule Runbook** page appears.

**Schedule Runbooks**

Runbooks	Runbook Schedules
Organization*	-Select-
Module*	
Runbook Tool*	

Figure 69 - Schedule Runbooks

2. Select an **Organization**, Module and then select the **Runbook Tool**. It lists all the runbooks configured with the selected runbook tool in a tabular view.

**Schedule Runbooks**

Runbooks	Runbook Schedules
Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI
Module*	Incident Management
Runbook Tool*	BigfixRBA

Runbook Name	Runbook Description	Runbook Category	Actions
MSSQL_Latest_Backup_Check	Playbooks shows the last backup taken for all the databases residing on a given MSSQL server. It will check and display the last backup performed for all MS SQL databases.	Server management	
MSSQL_Monitor_SQL_Service_Send_Mail_If_Down	Playbook will monitor the services of MSSQL and send mail any of them are found not running. Monitoring of the services of the mssql server will be achieved and when found not running, email will be sent to notify the relevant team.	Server management	
MSSQL_START_STOP_Service_Agent	Playbook to either start or stop the MSSQL Server and MSSQL Server Agent service on the server hosting the concerned MSSQL Server instance. It will enable or disable the MS SQL Services on the host server.	Server management	
MSSQL_Update_Statistics	Playbook will execute query to update the stats for a given table and schema of a database Playbook to execute query to update the stats for a given table and schema of a database Playbook to run query to update the stats for a given table and schema of a	Server management	

Figure 70 - Runbook Search Results

3. Click and fill in the details to schedule a runbook.

Schedule Runbook

**Schedule Details**

Schedule Type*	Select Select One time Recurring
----------------	---

**Runbook Parameters**

Runbook Parameter	Runbook Parameter Value
incidentNumber	
targetName	
TenantId	

**Other configured schedules**

No data found
---------------

**Save**

Figure 71 - Runbook Details

4. Select **One time** or **Recurring** from the **Schedule Type** drop-down menu to specify the scheduling frequency.

Schedule Runbook

**Schedule Details**

Schedule Type*	Select Select One time Recurring
----------------	---

**Runbook Parameters**

incidentNumber	
targetName	
TenantId	

Figure 72 - Select Schedule Frequency

5. If the user selects **One time**, specify the **Start date** and **time**.

Schedule Runbook

**Schedule Details**

Schedule Type*	One time
Date & Time*	11/26/2020 07:55:29 AM
*Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC	

**Runbook Parameters**

Runbook Parameter	incidentNumber
	targetName
	TenantId
	Threshold

November 2020 ▾    ↑ ↓    07 55 29 AM  

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12

**Other configured schedules**

No data found

Figure 73 - Scheduled Runbook (One Time)

- If the user selects **Recurring**, specify the **Time Out Period** and the **Schedule Frequency** for how often user wants the runbook to repeat by **hour**, **day**, **week**, or by **month**.

Schedule Runbook

**Schedule Details**

Schedule Type*	One time
Date & Time*	11/26/2020 07:55:29 AM
*Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC	

**Runbook Parameters**

Runbook Parameter	incidentNumber
	targetName
	TenantId
	Threshold

November 2020 ▾    ↑ ↓    07 55 29 AM  

Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12

**Other configured schedules**

No data found

Figure 74 - Scheduled Runbook (Recurring)

- Click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

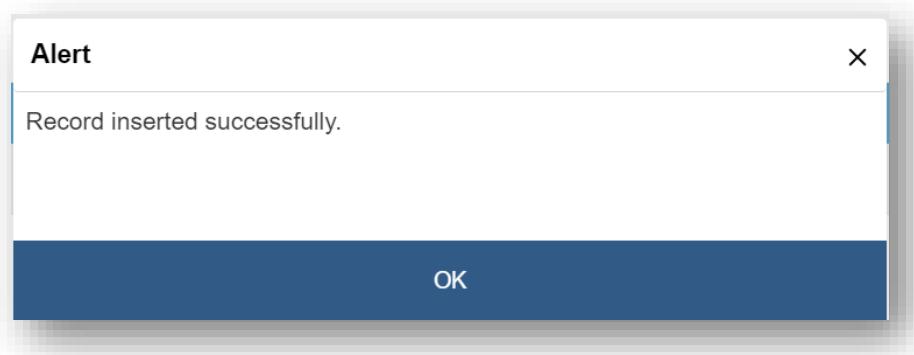
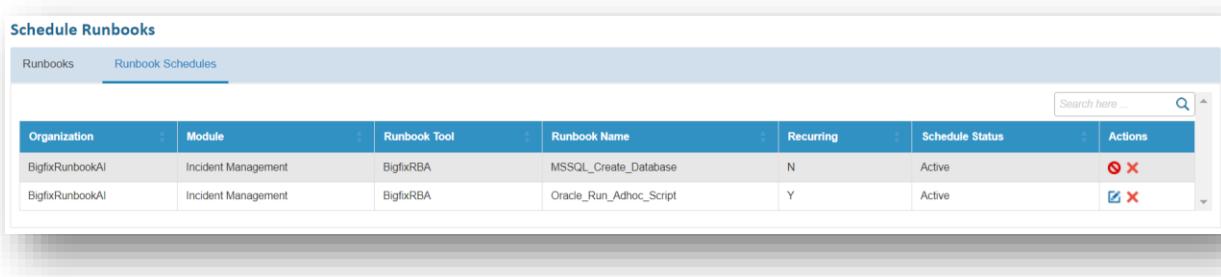


Figure 75 - Schedule Success Confirmation

This creates a new schedule and lists it in the **Runbook Schedule** page.



Schedule Runbooks							
Runbooks	Runbook Schedules	Search here ...					
Organization	Module	Runbook Tool	Runbook Name	Recurring	Schedule Status	Actions	
BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigfixRBA	MSSQL_Create_Database	N	Active		
BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigfixRBA	Oracle_Run_Adhoc_Script	Y	Active		

Figure 76 - Schedule Runbooks (Cont.)

The **Runbook Schedule** page enables users to edit or delete existing schedules.

**One-time** schedule type runbooks cannot be edited. In case user needs to modify it, it will have to be added as a new entry through **Schedule Runbook**

8. Click next to the schedule you want to edit. This opens the auto-filled Schedule Runbook page.
9. Click **Update** after editing the required details.

Schedule Runbook

**Schedule Details**

Schedule Type*	Recurring
Time Out Period*	10Min
Schedule Frequency*	Daily
Hours*	23 hour
Minutes*	5 Minute

Next RunDate: 11/26/2020 11:05:00 PM  
\*Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC

Figure 77 - Edit Details

A confirmation dialog box appears.

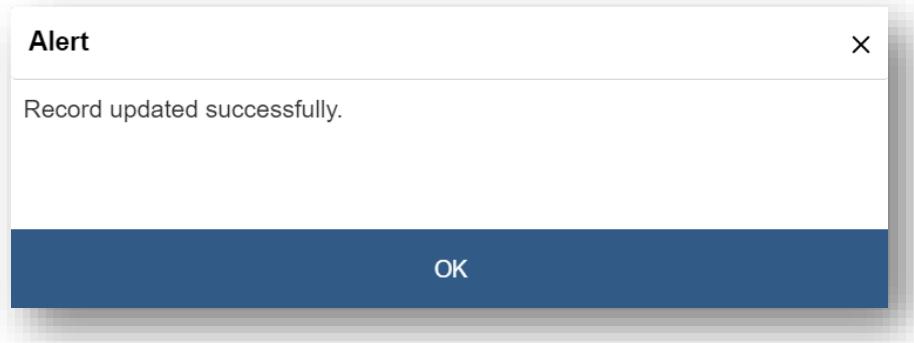


Figure 78 - Edit Success Confirmation

10. To delete an existing schedule, click  corresponding to the schedule.
11. Click **Yes** to confirm.

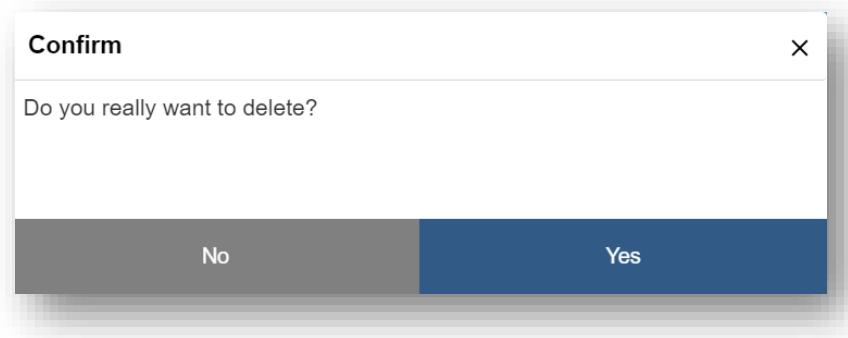


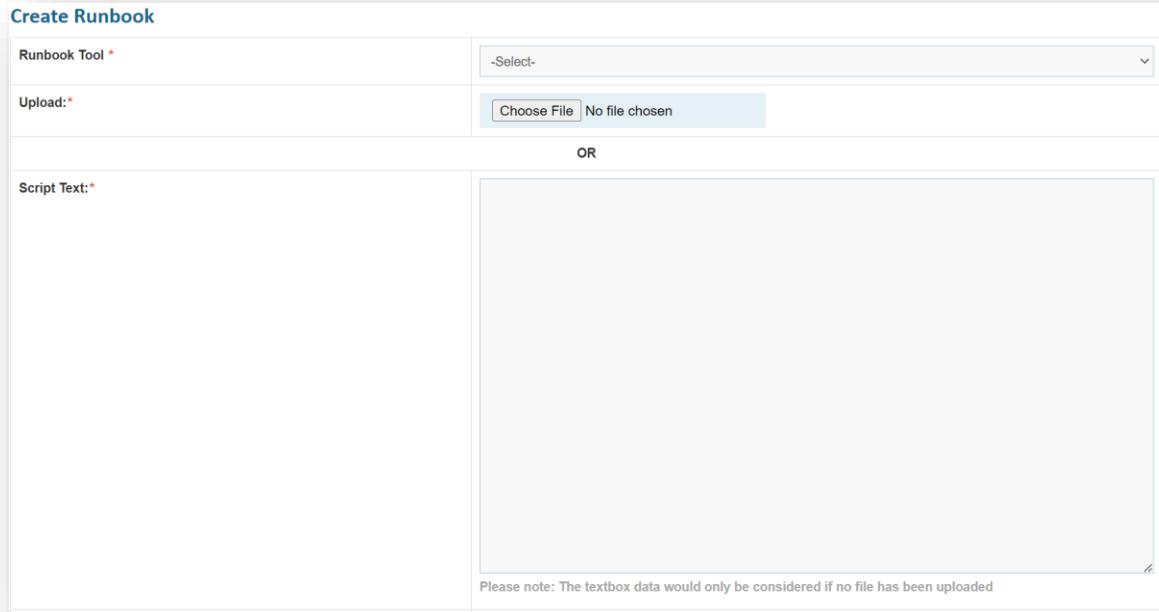
Figure 79 - Delete Success Confirmation

### 3.2.2.8 Create Runbook

This section describes the steps required to create a runbook, including the metadata and scripts. Only a user with super admin rights can access this module.

To create a runbook, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Runbooks** and then **Create Runbooks**. The **Create Runbook** page appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Create Runbook' interface. It has three main sections: 1) 'Runbook Tool \*' with a dropdown menu showing '-Select-'. 2) 'Upload:' with a file input field containing 'Choose File | No file chosen'. 3) 'Script Text:' with a large text area and a note below it: 'Please note: The textbox data would only be considered if no file has been uploaded'.

Figure 80 - Create Runbook

2. Select a runbook tool to specify the runbook by clicking the drop-down arrow next to the **Runbook Tool** field.
3. User can upload multiple scripts simultaneously using the **Upload** option or type the script for each runbook in the **Script** Text field.
4. Type a runbook name for the new runbook in the **Runbook Name** field.
5. Type a runbook friendly name in the **Runbook Friendly Name** field to easily recognize the runbook in your repository.
6. Selecting **Runbook Tool** as 'BigFix' enables three more fields:
  - a. **Response File Path:** Type the location of the file from where the response is to be read.
  - b. **Wait Frequency Interval:** Frequency Interval, which is fixed by the user to wait before going to fetch the response post runbook execution. This frequency varies with the type of runbook in terms of SS (seconds), MM (minutes), or HH (hours).
  - c. **Wait Frequency:** The time interval to wait before going to fetch the response.
7. Specify the path where the master runbook is located within the runbook tool in the **Master Runbook Path** field.
8. Specify the name of the master runbook in the **Master Runbook Name** field.
9. Type the runbook description in the **Runbook Description** field.
10. Type the user-friendly runbook description in the **User Runbook Friendly Description** field.
11. Type the **Frequency Interval**, which is fixed by a user to fetch the status post runbook execution. This frequency varies with the type of runbook in terms of **SS (seconds)**, **MM (minutes)**, or **HH (hours)**.
12. Specify the frequency for runbook updates in the **Update Frequency** field.

Runbook Name*	<input type="text"/>
Runbook Friendly Name*	<input type="text"/>
Master Runbook Path*	<input type="text"/>
Master Runbook Name*	<input type="text"/>
Runbook Description*	<input type="text"/>
User Friendly Runbook Description*	<input type="text"/>
Frequency Interval	<input type="text" value="SS"/> ▾
Update Frequency	<input type="text"/>

Figure 81 - Create Runbook (Cont.)

Frequency Interval and Update Frequency are inter-related.

13. Type the runbook tool category in the **Category** field.
14. Type the sub-category of the runbook tool in the **Sub-Category** field.
15. Specify the details of a runbook tool category in the **Category Granular Details** field.
16. Type the runbook category in **Runbook Category** field.
17. Specify the action to be taken by the runbook in the **Runbook Actions** field.
18. Specify the **Maximum Attempt Count** for the runbook to retry in case of failure.
19. Enter the **Toil Value (For Manual Execution)** which is the maximum manual execution time of runbook (in minutes). By default, it takes the value of the configured Toil Value (For Manual Execution) for the selected Runbook tool.
20. Enter the **Toil Value (For Auto Execution)** which is the maximum auto execution time of runbook (in minutes). By default, it takes the value of the configured Toil Value (For Auto Execution) for the selected Runbook tool.
21. Enter the **Wait Frequency For Status Update** (in minutes) for the case when RBA is unable to update execution status back to BigFix Runbook AI after successful interaction (in case Push Notification is enabled).

22. Type a tag for a runbook next to the **Runbook Tags** field and click **Add**. Added tags appear in a box below the **Add button**.

Category	
Sub Category	
Category Granular Details	
Runbook Category	
Runbook Action	
Maximum Attempt Count	30
Toll Value (For Manual Execution)* ⓘ	
Toll Value (For Auto Execution) ⓘ	
Wait Frequency For Status Update ⓘ	15
Runbook Tags*	<input type="text"/> <b>Add</b>
Enable Auto Execution	<input type="checkbox"/>
Auto Execution Threshold ⓘ	

Figure 82 - Create Runbook (Cont.)

23. If required, select **Enable Auto Execution** to enable auto execution of the runbook.
24. Enter the **Auto Execution Threshold** so that the runbook above this threshold will be auto executed if auto execution is enabled.
25. Once the above values are added successfully, provide the following parameters for runbook execution while ticket parsing.

- a. **Parameter Name**- Specifies a name of the parameter to be used in runbook for ticket parsing.
- b. **Parameter Label**- Specifies a unique user-friendly name for the parameter.
- c. **Is Mandatory**- Select True or False depending on if the parameter details added are mandatory or not.
- d. **Parameter Description**- Describes the parameter.
- e. **Default Parameter Value**- Specifies the default value for the parameter.
- f. **Field Type**- Specifies the data type which is to be used in the parameter field. It may be of the following types:
  - o Text
  - o Password
- g. **Parameter Type**- It lists all the parameter types configured in [Configure Parameter Type](#). On selecting the parameter type, BigFix Runbook AI fetches the related data for ticket parsing.
- h. **IsScript Parameter**- Check the checkbox if the parameter is the part of Script uploaded.
- i. **IsCiBased Parameter**- Check the checkbox if the parameter is a CI based parameter. It is mandatory to have at least one parameter as CI based parameter.
- j. **IsReadOnly Parameter**- Check the checkbox if parameter is read-only and user cannot update the same whenever it is parsed.
- k. **Action**- Enables user to add, edit or delete the existing parameter by clicking respective buttons.

26. Click **Save** to configure the newly added runbook to the selected runbook tool.

Parameters											
Parameter Name	Parameter Label	Is Mandatory	Parameter Description	Default Parameter Value	Field type	Parameter Type	IsScript Parameter	IsCiBased Parameter	IsReadOnly Parameter	Action	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	True <input type="button" value="▼"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Text <input type="button" value="▼"/>	-Select- <input type="button" value="▼"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	

Figure 83 - Create Runbook (Cont.)

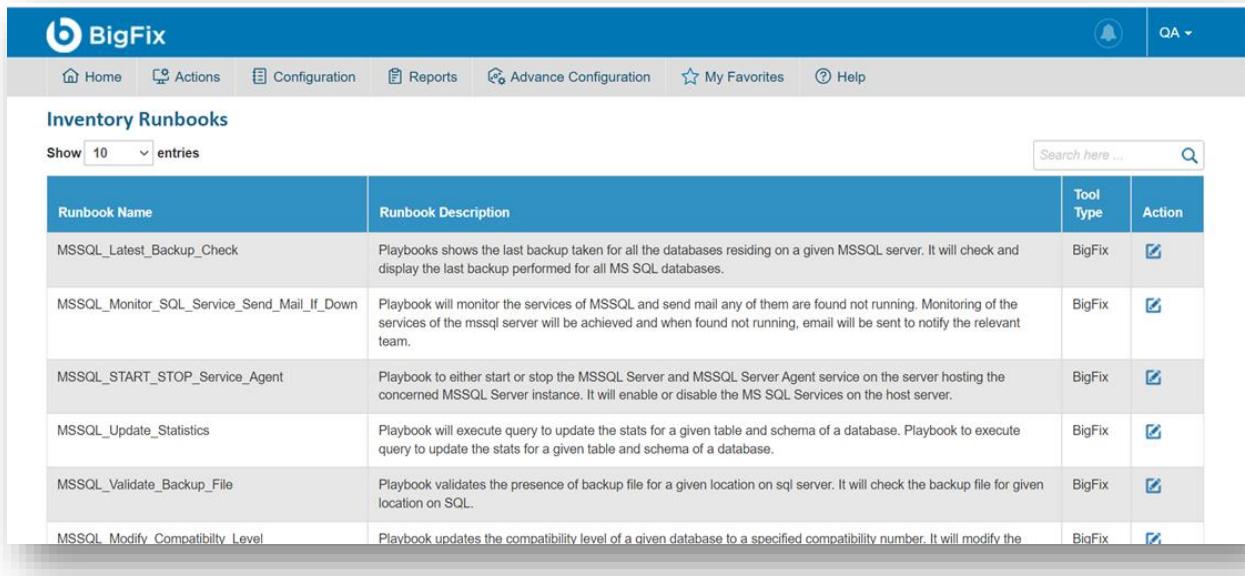
It adds a new runbook and lists it in a tabular view.

### 3.2.2.9 Inventory Runbooks

This section describes the steps required to view inventory runbook metadata. Only a user with super admin rights can access this module.

To access and view the inventory runbook data, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions -> Runbooks** and then **Inventory Runbooks**. The **Inventory Runbooks** page appears.



Runbook Name	Runbook Description	Tool Type	Action
MSSQL_Latest_Backup_Check	Playbooks shows the last backup taken for all the databases residing on a given MSSQL server. It will check and display the last backup performed for all MS SQL databases.	BigFix	
MSSQL_Monitor_SQL_Service_Send_Mail_If_Down	Playbook will monitor the services of MSSQL and send mail any of them are found not running. Monitoring of the services of the mssql server will be achieved and when found not running, email will be sent to notify the relevant team.	BigFix	
MSSQL_START_STOP_Service_Agent	Playbook to either start or stop the MSSQL Server and MSSQL Server Agent service on the server hosting the concerned MSSQL Server instance. It will enable or disable the MS SQL Services on the host server.	BigFix	
MSSQL_Update_Statistics	Playbook will execute query to update the stats for a given table and schema of a database. Playbook to execute query to update the stats for a given table and schema of a database.	BigFix	
MSSQL_Validate_Backup_File	Playbook validates the presence of backup file for a given location on sql server. It will check the backup file for given location on SQL.	BigFix	
MSSQL_Modify_Compatibility_Level	Playbook updates the compatibility level of a given database to a specified compatibility number. It will modify the	BigFix	

Figure 84 – Inventory Runbooks

2. Click on  under the **Action** tab to view or edit the runbook details.

Runbook Name *	Access_Lync_Control_Panel
Runbook Friendly Name *	Access_Lync_Control_Panel
Runbook Recommend Description*	To do Lync Control Panel Accessibility Test . Lync Control Panel Accessibility is to be tested .
User Friendly RunBook Description*	To do Lync Control Panel Accessibility Test . Lync Control Panel Accessibility is to be tested .
Frequency Interval	SS
Update Frequency	10
Category	Server Management
Sub Category	Windows
Category Granular Details	Windows server 2012 R2,Windows server 2008 R2
Runbook Category	Server Management
Runbook Action	Testing Lync Control Panel Accessibility .
Runbook Tags* ⓘ	Lync Control Panel Accessibility Test. Testing of Lync Control Panel Accessibility.
Toll Value (For Manual Execution)* ⓘ	10
Toll Value (For Auto Execution) ⓘ	3

Figure 85 – Inventory Runbooks (Cont.)

Parameters										
Parameter Name	Parameter Label	Is Mandatory	Parameter Description	Default Parameter Value	Field Type	Parameter Type	IsCIBased Parameter	IsReadOnly Parameter	Action	
ComputerName	ComputerName	True	ComputerName	SRVAT0046	Text	TargetName	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
DB_Name	DB_Name	True	DB_Name	master	Text	LocalUserName	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
DB_Pwd	DB_Pwd	True	DB_Pwd	Admin0981	Text	LocalUserName	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
DB_User	DB_User	True	DB_User	bigfix	Text	LocalUserName	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
TenantId	TenantId	True	TenantId	ActionSite	Text	TenantId	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
						-Select-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Note: TenantId and ComputerName are mandatory in case of BigFix tool type.

[Cancel](#) [Update](#)

Figure 86 - Inventory Runbooks Parameters(Cont.)

3. Update the value of any field and click on update button. A confirmation box appears:

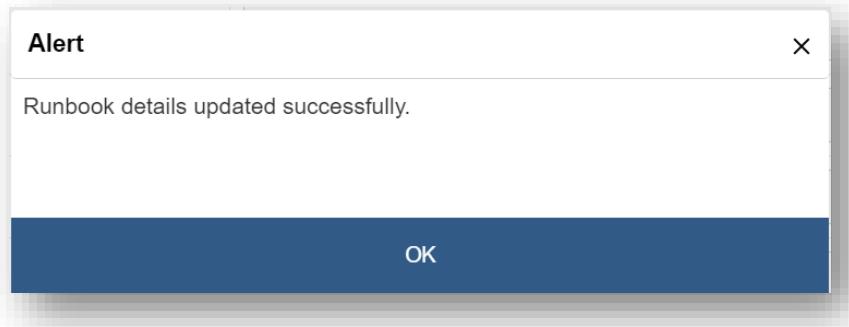


Figure 87 - Confirmation Box

4. Type the search text in the **Search here** box to search for the runbook.

Inventory Runbooks			
Show 10 entries	Runbook Description	Tool Type	Action
MSSQL_Latest_Backup_Check	Playbooks shows the last backup taken for all the databases residing on a given MSSQL server. It will check and display the last backup performed for all MS SQL databases.	BigFix	( )
MSSQL_Monitor_SQL_Service_Send_Mail_If_Down	Playbook will monitor the services of MSSQL and send mail any of them are found not running. Monitoring of the services of the mssql server will be achieved and when found not running, email will be sent to notify the relevant team.	BigFix	( )
MSSQL_START_STOP_Service_Agent	Playbook will monitor the services of MSSQL and send mail any of them are found not running. Monitoring of the services of the mssql server will be achieved and when found not running, email will be sent to notify the relevant team.	BigFix	( )
MSSQL_Update_Statistics	Playbook will execute query to update the stats for a given table and schema of a database. Playbook to execute query to update the stats for a given table and schema of a database. Playbook to run query to update the stats for a given table and schema of a database.	BigFix	( )
MSSQL_Validate_Backup_File	Playbook validates the presence of backup file for a given location on sql server. It will check the backup file for given location on SQL	BigFix	( )
MSSQL_Modify_Compatibility_Level	Playbook updates the compatibility level of a given database to a specified compatibility number. It will modify the compatibility number for the given MS SQL database.	BigFix	( )
AD_Create_User_&_Mirror_Existing_User_Property	Copy the properties of existing user to new user to be created. Create New AD user and map the properties of existing user.	BigFix	( )
AD_Link_GPO_To_OU	Link Group Policy to Organisational Units(OU)s in AD. Connect Group Policy to Organisational Units(OU)s in AD.	BigFix	( )
AD_Create_Organizational_Unit	create an organizational unit in an AD server. New OU to be created in AD.	BigFix	( )

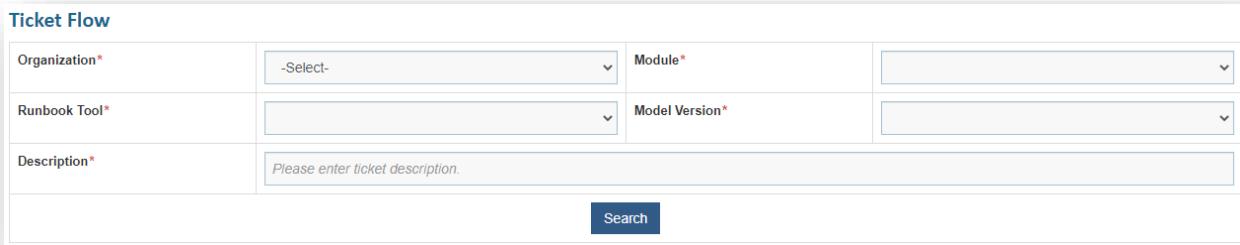
Figure 88 – Inventory Runbooks (Cont.)

### 3.2.2.10 Ticket Flow

This module helps in testing, ensuring that the relevant runbooks are being recommended using the current model and correct information is being parsed and extracted from the tickets as input parameters for the runbook.

To test the ticket flow, perform the following steps:

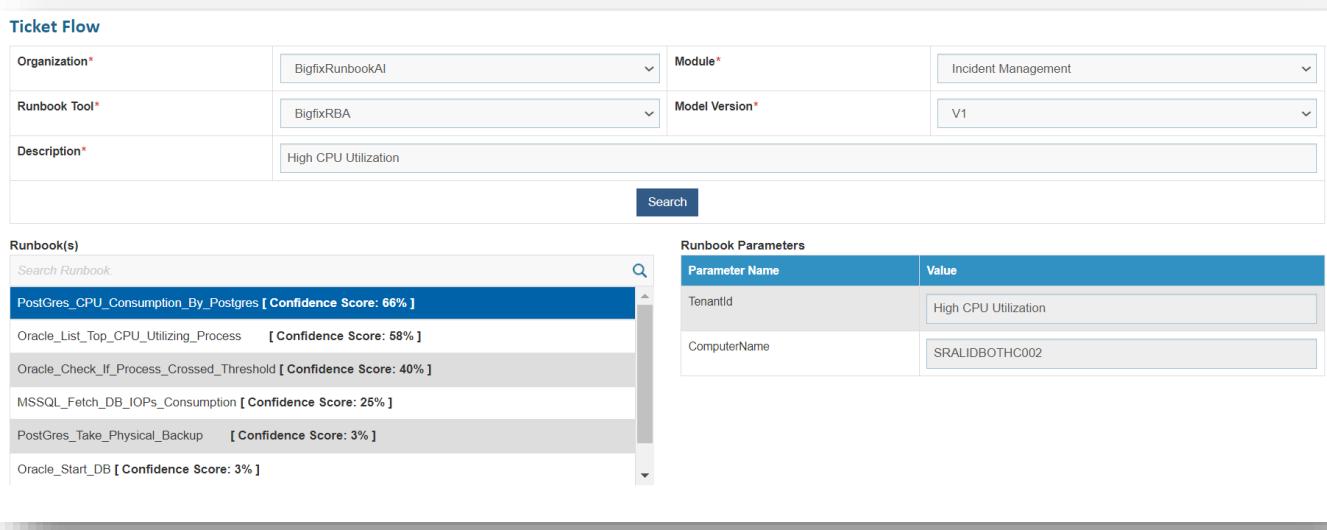
1. On the main menu bar, click **Runbooks** and then **Ticket Flow**. The **Ticket Flow** screen appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Ticket Flow' search interface. It has four input fields: 'Organization\*' (dropdown menu), 'Module\*' (dropdown menu), 'Runbook Tool\*' (dropdown menu), and 'Model Version\*' (dropdown menu). Below these is a text area labeled 'Description\*' with placeholder text 'Please enter ticket description.' At the bottom is a blue 'Search' button.

Figure 89 – Ticket Flow

2. Select **Organization**, **Module**, **Runbook Tool**, and **Model Version**.
3. Enter the description of the event / ticket for which you would like to test the runbook recommendations and the extracted input parameter values. Click **Search** to view the results.



The screenshot shows the 'Ticket Flow' search results interface. At the top, it displays the selected parameters: Organization (BigfixRunbookAI), Module (Incident Management), Runbook Tool (BigfixRBA), and Model Version (V1). The 'Description' field contains 'High CPU Utilization'. Below this is a 'Search' button. To the right, there are two sections: 'Runbook(s)' and 'Runbook Parameters'. The 'Runbook(s)' section lists several runbooks with their confidence scores: Postgres\_CPU\_Consumption\_By\_Postgres [Confidence Score: 66%], Oracle\_List\_Top\_CPU\_Utilizing\_Process [Confidence Score: 58%], Oracle\_Check\_If\_Process\_Crossed\_Threshold [Confidence Score: 40%], MSSQL\_Fetch\_DB\_IOPS\_Consumption [Confidence Score: 25%], Postgres\_Take\_Physical\_Backup [Confidence Score: 3%], and Oracle\_Start\_DB [Confidence Score: 3%]. The 'Runbook Parameters' section shows two entries: TenantId (High CPU Utilization) and ComputerName (SRALIDBOTHC002).

Figure 90 - Ticket Flow (cont.)

### 3.2.3 Actions

User can define multiple organizations to leverage BigFix Runbook AI features and functionalities for various kinds of automation opportunities.

To manage an organization, on the main menu bar, click **Actions**. The drop-down menu lists following options:

- [RBAC](#)
- [Manage Organization](#)
- [Manage Data Source](#)
- [Runbooks](#)
- [Build Models](#)
- [Manage Jobs](#)
- [Tickets](#)
- [Analysis](#)

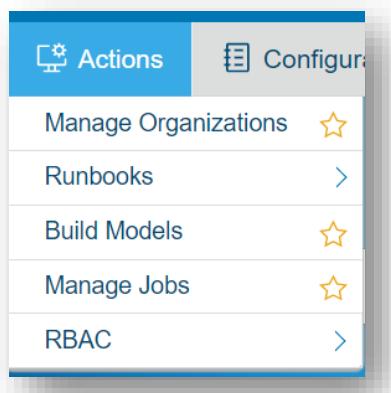


Figure 91 - Actions Menu(Super Admin view)

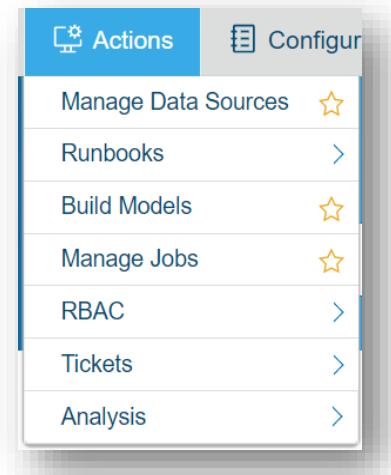


Figure 92 - Actions Menu(Organization Admin view)

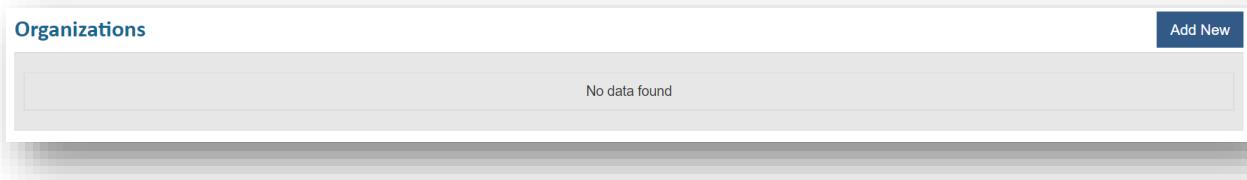
Ensure you are logged on to BigFix Runbook AI as super administrator or organization admin to create and manage the organization parameters. Menus accessible to **Super Administrator** and **Organization Admin** will be different.

### 3.2.3.1 Manage Organization

As a Super Administrator, user can use the **Manage Organization** page to set up an organization and begin the BigFix Runbook AI configuration.

To create an organization, perform the following steps:

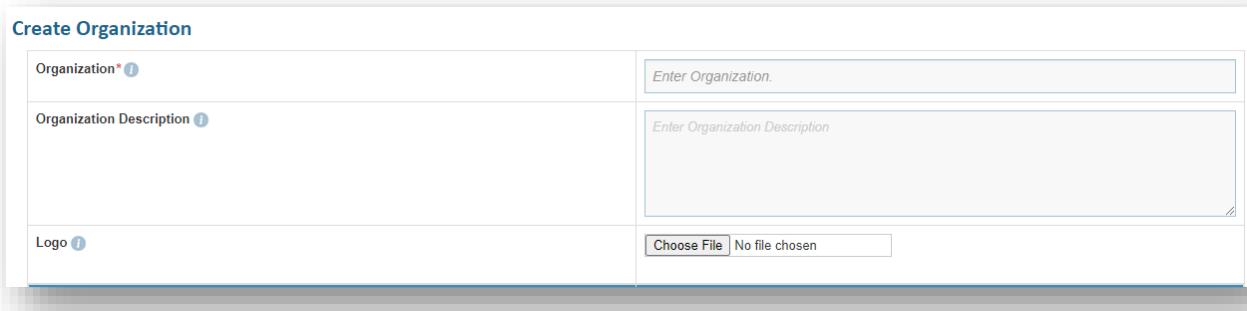
1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions** and then **Manage Organization**. Then click on **Add New**.



The screenshot shows a table with a single row. The first column contains the organization name, which is empty. The second column contains the organization description, which is also empty. A blue button labeled "Add New" is located in the top right corner of the table area.

Figure 93 - Manage Organization

The **Create Organization** page appears.



The screenshot shows a form titled "Create Organization". It has three fields:

- "Organization\*" with a placeholder "Enter Organization."
- "Organization Description\*" with a placeholder "Enter Organization Description"
- "Logo" with a file upload input field showing "Choose File No file chosen"

Figure 94 - Create Organization

2. Type the name of the customer to be created in the **Organization** field.
3. Type the customer description in the **Organization Description** field.

The supported file type for uploading an image as a logo is .jpg, .jpeg, .gif, and .png and the recommended file size is not over 10 KB.

4. Select the **ITSM Tool Type** from the **Module Name** field.

Module Name *	ITSM Tool Type
Incident Management ⓘ	-Select-
Service Request Task ⓘ	-Select-
Change Request Task ⓘ	-Select-
CMDB CI ⓘ	-Select-
SR Request Item ⓘ	-Select-
Service Request ⓘ	-Select-
Change Request ⓘ	-Select-
Event Management ⓘ	-Select-

Figure 95 - Select ITSM Tool Type

5. Select the required **Runbook Tool** from the list of tools.

Runbook Tool * ⓘ	<input type="checkbox"/> BigFix
Database Server* ⓘ	-Select-
Authentication Type* ⓘ	-Select-
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure 96 - Select Runbook Tool

You can select single or multiple automation tools against the selected module.

- To manage database files, select the **Database Server** from the lists available in the **Database Server** field.
- Select the **Authentication Type** from the following options:
  - Form:** Users are authenticated without Active Directory (AD) support.
  - LDAP:** Users are authenticated using their AD credentials.
  - SAML:** Users are authenticated using the SSO (Single Sign On) credentials that allows security credentials to be shared by multiple computers across a network.

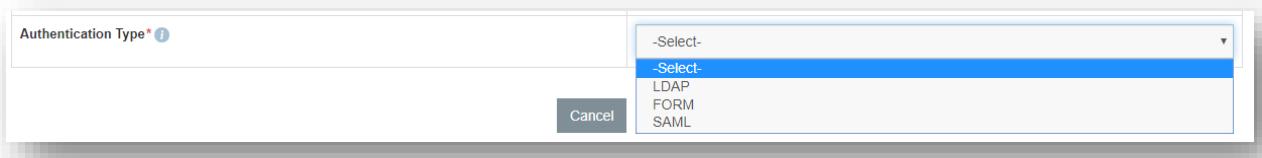


Figure 97 - Authentication Type Selection

The selected authentication type will reflect while managing the user as explained in [Add New User](#).

8. Enter a numeric value in the Password Expiration Days field. This numeric value defines the password expiration days for the user of the corresponding user.

Password Expiration days will be visible only in case of FORM authentication type.

9. Selection of SAML authentication prompts the additional fields to be filled.
  - a. Type the ID in the **SSO ID** field.
  - b. Type the URL in the **SSO URL** to access the BigFix Runbook AI website.
  - c. Type the name ID in the **SSO Name ID** field.
  - d. Enter the tool in the **SSO Tool** field.
  - e. Enter the **Logout URL**.

Is LDAP Required <small>i</small>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SSOID* <small>i</small>	Enter SSOID
SSO URL* <small>i</small>	Enter SSO URL
SSO NameID* <small>i</small>	Enter SSO NameID
SSO Tool* <small>i</small>	Enter SSO Tool
LogOut URL* <small>i</small>	Enter Log out URL

Figure 98 - Select Authentication Type (SAML)

10. Enable **Is LDAP Required** field if the user needs to fetch the data from LDAP. Selection of LDAP authentication prompts the additional fields to be filled.

- a. Enable **Is SSL Required** field if configuration Run over **LDAPS**
- b. Type the **LDAP URL**.
- c. Type the **LDAP UserID**.
- d. Enter the **LDAP Password**.
- e. For LDAP password, click on icon  next to it. If the password is available in plaintext, then select Input type as Input Text and enter the password in Value field. Else if it is available in any Key Vault such as CyberArk or Secret Manager then select Input Type as CyberArk or Secret manager respectively and then select any of the configured details from the value field.

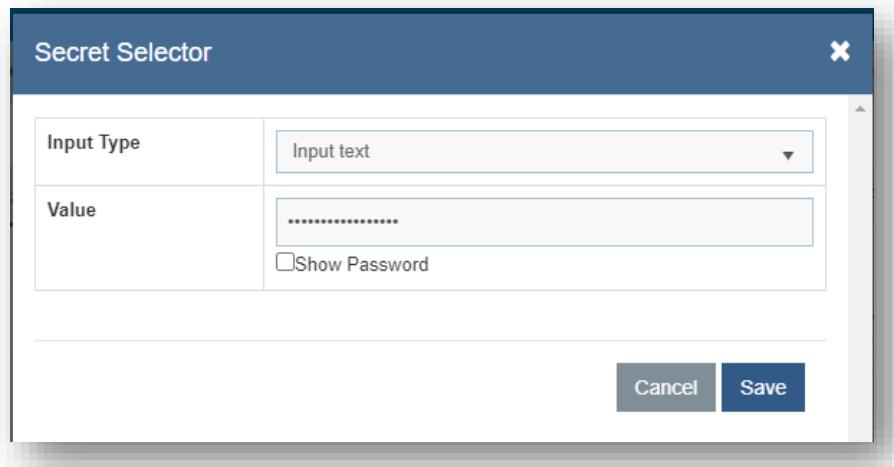


Figure 99 - Password in plaintext

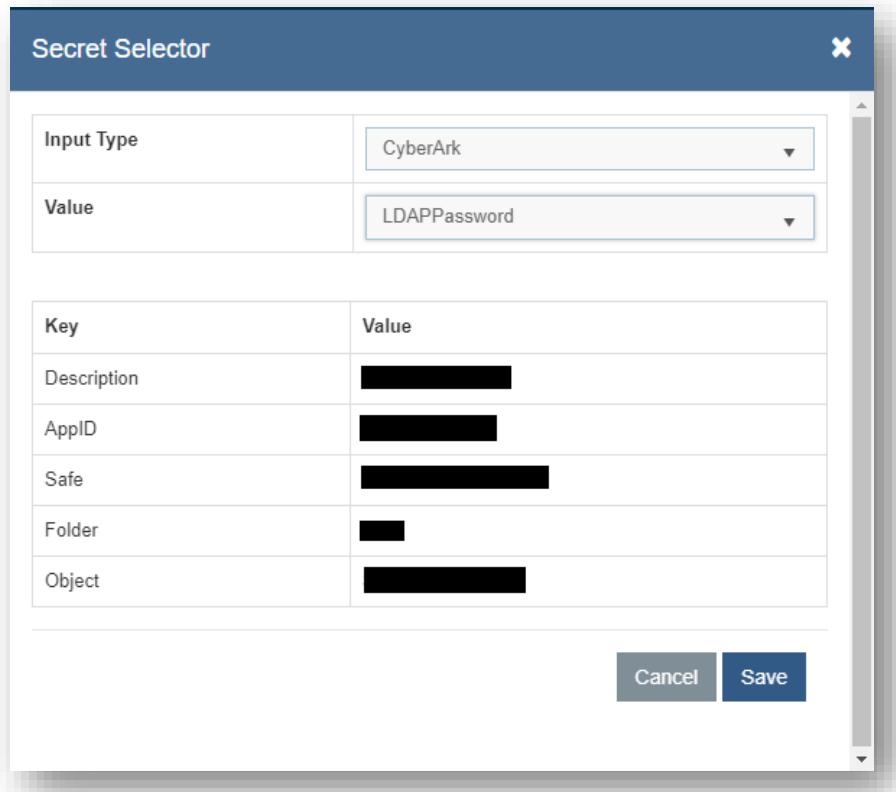


Figure 100 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk)

**Secret Selector**

<b>Input Type</b>	Secret Manager
<b>Value</b>	GenericPassword
<b>Key</b>	<b>Value</b>
Key	Password
Password	[REDACTED]

**Note:** Password is in encrypted form.

Figure 101 -Password from Secret Manager

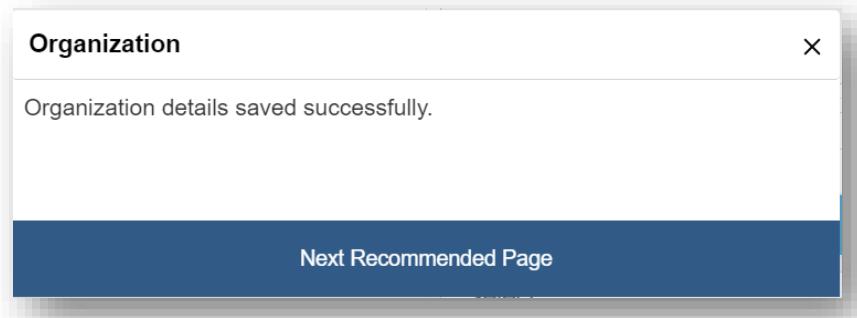
f. Click on **Test Connection** to check accessibility of **LDAP** from service

Authentication Type* ⓘ	LDAP
Is SSL Required ⓘ	<input type="checkbox"/>
LDAP URL* ⓘ	LDAP://DNS Name
LDAP UserID* ⓘ	Domain\UserID
LDAP Password* ⓘ	[REDACTED]
Test Connection ⓘ	<input type="button" value="Test Connection"/>
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure 102 - Select Authentication Type (LDAP)

11. Click **Save**.

12. A confirmation dialog box appears. Click **OK**.



**Figure 103 - Organization Creation Confirmation**

The new organization is added and listed in a tabular view.

Manage Organizations				Add New
Organization	Organization Description	Authentication Type	Action	Search here
BigfixRunbookAI	Organization for Fixlets testing	FORM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	

**Figure 104 - Organization Creation Confirmation**

13. In case of LDAP, click  to enter the **LDAP Group Information**.

LDAP Group Name	Group Name	Is API	Action
<input type="text"/>	Organization Admin	<input type="checkbox"/>	

**Submit**

**Figure 105 – Enter LDAP Information**

- a. Enter **LDAP Group Name** and select the **BigFix Runbook AI Group Name** from the dropdown.
- b. Check **Is API** if this group user needs to be treated as an API user.
- c. Click  to add group.

LDAP Group Configurations

LDAP Group Name	Group Name	Is API User	Action
	Organization Admin	<input type="checkbox"/>	X
	Organization Admin	<input type="checkbox"/>	+

**Submit**

Figure 106 – Enter LDAP Group Name

User can add multiple groups, and a group can be deleted by clicking  icon.

d. After having added the group details, click **Submit**.

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

### 3.2.3.2 View Organization

User can view the organizations available in the BigFix Runbook AI environment by performing the following steps.

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions → Manage Organization**.

The **Organizations** page appears.

Manage Organizations

Organization	Organization Description	Authentication Type	Action
BigfixRunbookAI	Organization for Fixlets testing	FORM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X

Figure 107 - View Organization

This screen lists all the available organizations in a tabular view with the organization name and organization description. It also allows user to create an organization by clicking **Add New**, which redirects you to [Create Organization](#) screen to create an organization and edit or delete existing organizations.

#### 3.2.3.2.1 Edit Organization

User can open an existing organization, review the available information, and edit the organization's details.

To edit the existing organization, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Organizations** page, click  corresponding to the organization that you want to edit.

Manage Organizations			
Organization	Organization Description	Authentication Type	Action
BigfixRunbookAI	Organization for Fixlets testing	FORM	 

Figure 108- Edit Organization

This redirects you to the **Edit Organization** page with all the details auto filled.

2. Edit the required details and click **Update**.

Edit Organization	
Organization*	<input type="text" value="BigfixRunbookAI"/>
Organization Description	<input type="text" value="Organization for Fixlets testing"/>
Logo	<input type="file" value="Choose File No file chosen"/>
Module Name *	ITSM Tool Type
Incident Management	ServiceNow
Service Request Task	-Select-
Change Request Task	-Select-
CMDB CI	-Select-
SR Request Item	-Select-
Service Request	-Select-
Change Request	-Select-

Figure 109 - Edit Organization

Runbook Tool*	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BigFix
Database Server*	<input type="text" value="10.1.162.9"/>
Authentication Type*	<input type="text" value="FORM"/>
Password Expiration Days*	<input type="text" value="90"/>
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Update"/>	

Figure 110 - Edit Organization (Cont.)

3. To view the updated organization, click **List**. This will redirect you to [Manage Organization](#).

### 3.2.3.2.2 Delete Organization

If a user no longer requires a certain organization, it can be deleted from the environment.

To delete an organization, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Organization List** page, click  next to the organization user wants to delete.



Manage Organizations			
Organization	Organization Description	Authentication Type	Action
BigfixRunbookAI	Organization for Fixlets testing	FORM	 

Figure 111 - Delete Organization

2. Click **OK** to confirm.

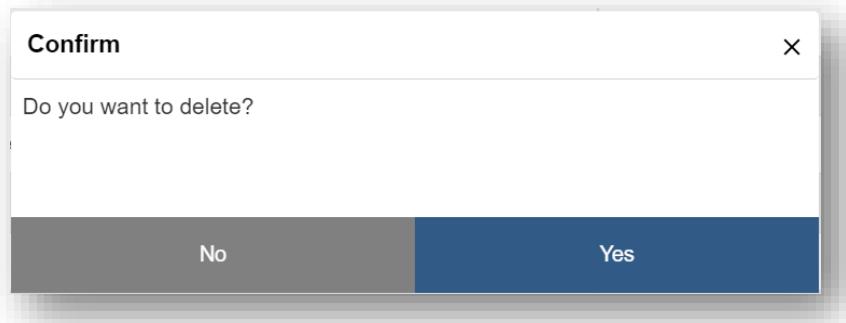


Figure 112 - Confirm Deletion

### 3.2.3.3 Manage Data Sources

This section describes how to specify the data source and how the data is processed for automation and analysis in an organization.

To create a data source, perform the following steps:

1. Log in with Organization Admin user.
2. On the main menu bar, click **Actions → Manage Data Sources**.
3. On the Data Sources screen, click **Create Data Source**.

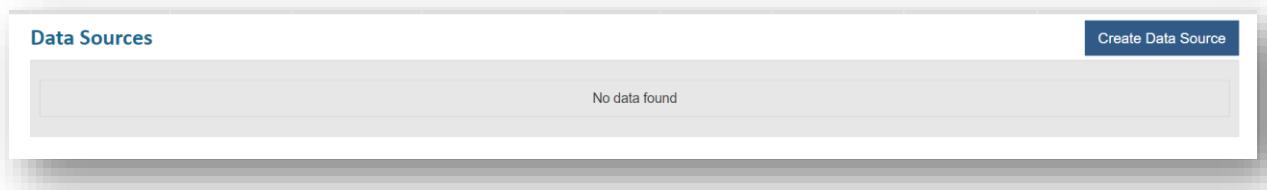


Figure 113 - Data Sources

4. The **Create Data Source** page appears with the following tabs:

- Organization
- Data Source
- Fetch Data Configuration
- Release Rules Configuration

The screenshot shows the 'Create Data Source' page with four tabs at the top: 'Organization' (selected), 'Data Source', 'Fetch Data Configuration', and 'Release Rules Configuration'. The main section is titled 'Organization Details' and contains four input fields: 'Organization\*', 'Module\*', 'Service\*', and 'Integration Type\*'. Each field has a dropdown arrow icon to its right. A 'Next' button is located at the bottom right of the form area.

Figure 114 - Create Data Source

Release Rules Configuration is only applicable for the following **Module** types- **Incident Management, Change Request Task and Service Request Task**. This tab will not be activated for other module types.

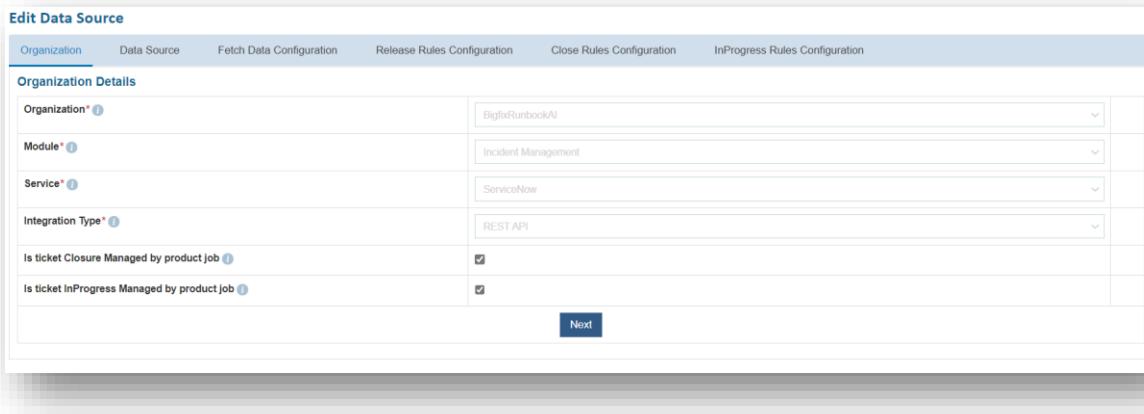
### 3.2.3.3.1 Organization

User can set up an organization, for which the data source will be created, by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Organization** tab, select the organization for which user wants to create the data source from the **Organization Name** field.

The organizations listed in the drop-down list are created through [Create Organization](#).

2. Select a module, where the organization brings the data from the data source in BigFix Runbook AI, from the **Module** field.
3. Upon selection of the Module, the following two additional input parameters will be populated. Select the appropriate option.
  - a. Is Ticket Closure Managed by BigFix Runbook AI job: Check this option if you want BigFix Runbook AI to manage the ticket closure updates instead of the RBA tool. In this scenario, an additional tab “Close Rules Configuration” will be activated for providing further details, steps for which are mentioned later.
  - b. Is ticket InProgress Managed by BigFix Runbook AI job: Check this option if you want BigFix Runbook AI to manage the tickets in progress status updates instead of the RBA tool. In this scenario, an additional tab “InProgress Rules Configuration” will be activated for providing further details, steps for which are mentioned later.



Organization Details	
Organization*	BigFixRunbookAI
Module*	Incident Management
Service*	ServiceNow
Integration Type*	REST API
Is ticket Closure Managed by product job	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is ticket InProgress Managed by product job	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figure 115 - Select Organization Details

4. Select a service, with which BigFix Runbook AI is integrated and pulls data for automation, from the **Service** field.

Multiple source types are available.

5. Select the integration method to integrate between BigFix Runbook AI and the selected service type from the **Integration Type** field.
6. Click **Next** to update the data source details.

Create Data Source

Organization    Data Source    Fetch Data Configuration

Organization Details

Organization*	-Select-
Module*	
Service*	
Integration Type*	

**Next**

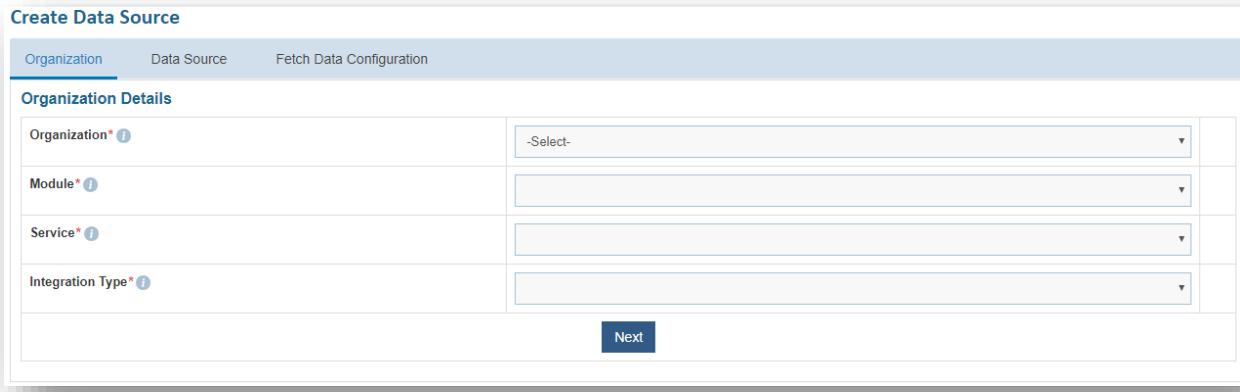


Figure 116 - Select Organization Details (cont.)

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

### 3.2.3.3.2 Data Source

The user can create a data source for an organization, to fetch data for automation, by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Data Source** tab, type the new data source name in the **Name** field.
2. Select the **Timezone** to specify the time zone of the selected data source.
3. Select **Timestamp** to view the present data with date and time.
4. Select **Analysis Enabled?** If you want to analyze the data retrieved from the data source.
5. Type the numeric value to specify the batch size of the data fetched from the data source in the **Seed Limit** field. The recommended value for this field is 1000.
6. Click **Next** to update the data configuration details.

**Edit Data Source**

Organization    **Data Source**    Fetch Data Configuration    Release Rules Configuration    Close Rules Configuration    InProgress Rules Configuration

**Data Source**

Name*	Datasource_BigfixRunbookAI
Timezone*	IST (India Standard Time GMT+05:30)
Timestamp	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Analysis Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>

Back    Next

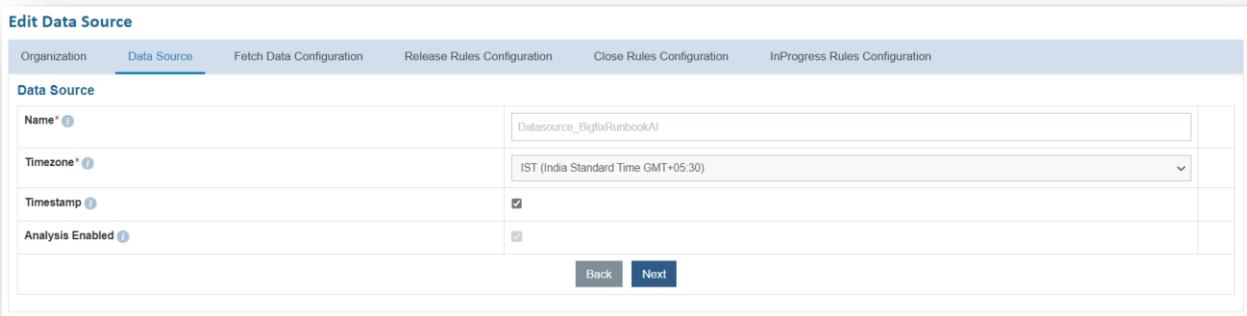


Figure 117 - Select Organization Details (Cont.)

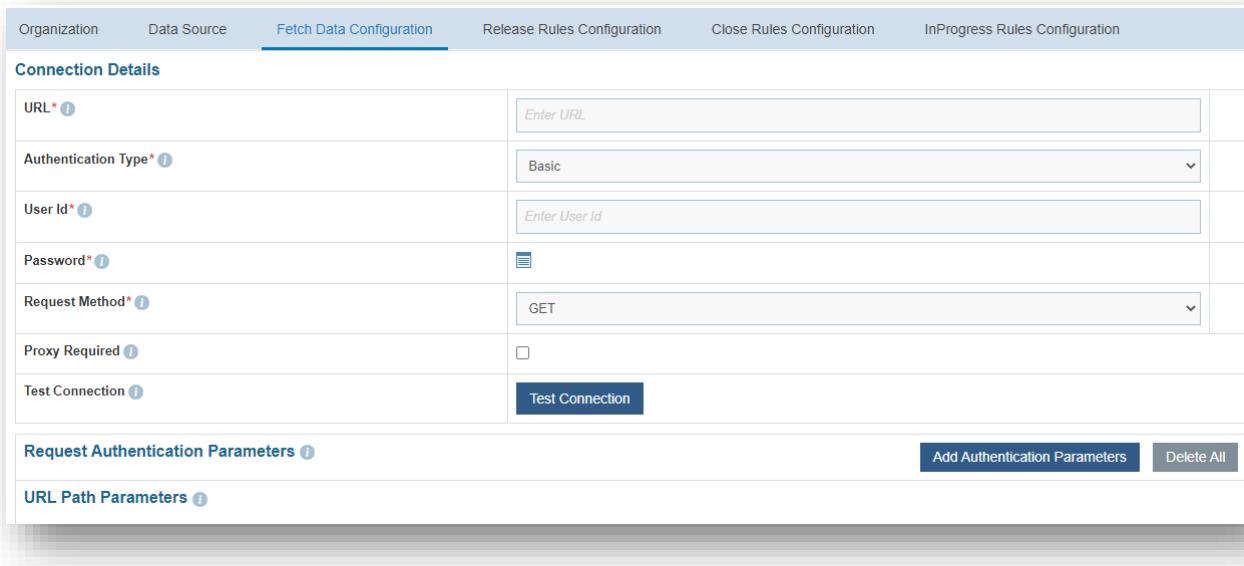
All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

### 3.2.3.3.3 Fetch Data Configuration

User can configure a method for fetching data from the data source by using the following steps:

1. On the **Fetch Data Configuration** page, type the URL of the selected service type in the **URL** field to fetch data.

This URL contains the placeholders that display the parameters based on the applied clause such as the number of records to be fetched, query type, date on which the data is fetched, and the order by and so on. It is dependent on the URL or API provided by the tool.



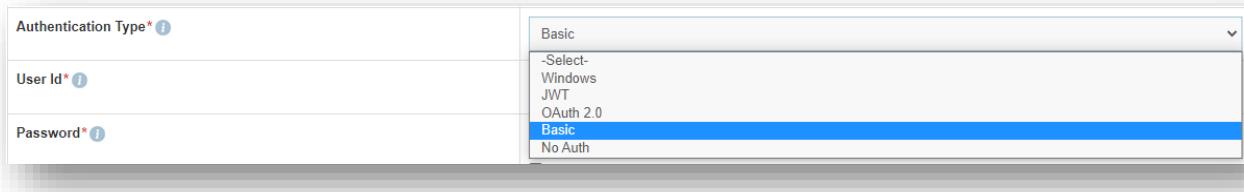
The screenshot shows the 'Fetch Data Configuration' tab selected in the top navigation bar. Below it, the 'Connection Details' section contains fields for URL, Authentication Type (set to 'Basic'), User Id, Password, Request Method (set to 'GET'), and Proxy Required. There is a 'Test Connection' button and sections for Request Authentication Parameters and URL Path Parameters.

**Figure 118 - Fetch Data Configuration**

The user can apply multiple clauses into the URL to display only the required parameter into the placeholder. Once you hit the URL, only the placeholders with a hashtag will be displayed with the associated parameters in the **URL Path Parameters** column. Whenever a user wants to change the data to be filtered, always change the logic in the URL to get the specific parameters.

2. Select the **Authentication Type**. BigFix Runbook AI supports the following types of authentications:

- Windows
- JWT
- OAuth 2.0
- Basic
- NoAuth



The screenshot shows a dropdown menu for 'Authentication Type' with options: Basic, -Select-, Windows, JWT, OAuth 2.0, Basic (selected), and No Auth.

**Figure 119 - Authentication Types**

- a. Selection of **Windows / Basic Authentication** requires only Username and Password.

Organization	Data Source	Fetch Data Configuration	Release Rules Configuration	Close Rules Configuration	InProgress Rules Configuration
<b>Connection Details</b>					
URL* ⓘ	Enter URL				
Authentication Type* ⓘ	Basic				
User Id* ⓘ	Enter User Id				
Password* ⓘ	<input type="password"/>				
Request Method* ⓘ	GET				
Proxy Required ⓘ	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Test Connection ⓘ	<b>Test Connection</b>				
Request Authentication Parameters ⓘ <span style="float: right;"><b>Add Authentication Parameters</b>   <b>Delete All</b></span>					
URL Path Parameters ⓘ					

**Figure 120 - Authentication Type (Windows / Basic)**

- b. Selection of **JWT / OAuth 2.0** authentication type, user needs to provide the below details:
  - Type the Authentication URL.
  - Type the Username and Password.
- c. For password, click on icon  next to it. If the password is available in plaintext, then select Input type as Input Text and enter the password in Value field. Else if it is available in any Key Vault such as CyberArk or Secret Manager then select Input Type as CyberArk or Secret Manager and then select any of the configured details from the value field.

Secret Selector

Input Type	Input text
Value	..... <input type="checkbox"/> Show Password

Cancel Save

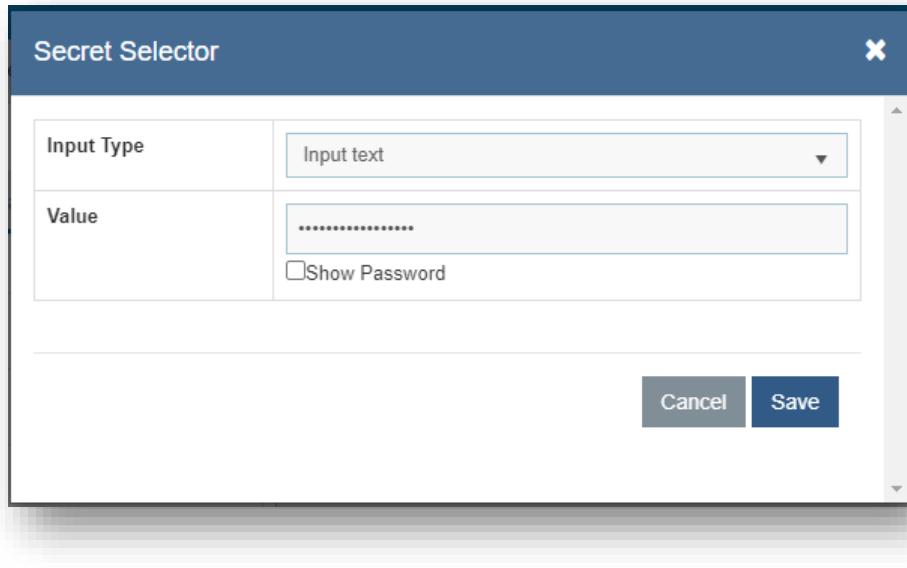


Figure 121 - Password in plaintext

Secret Selector

Input Type	CyberArk
Value	SNOWPassword

Key	Value
Description	[REDACTED]
AppID	[REDACTED]
Safe	[REDACTED]
Folder	[REDACTED]
Object	[REDACTED]

Cancel Save

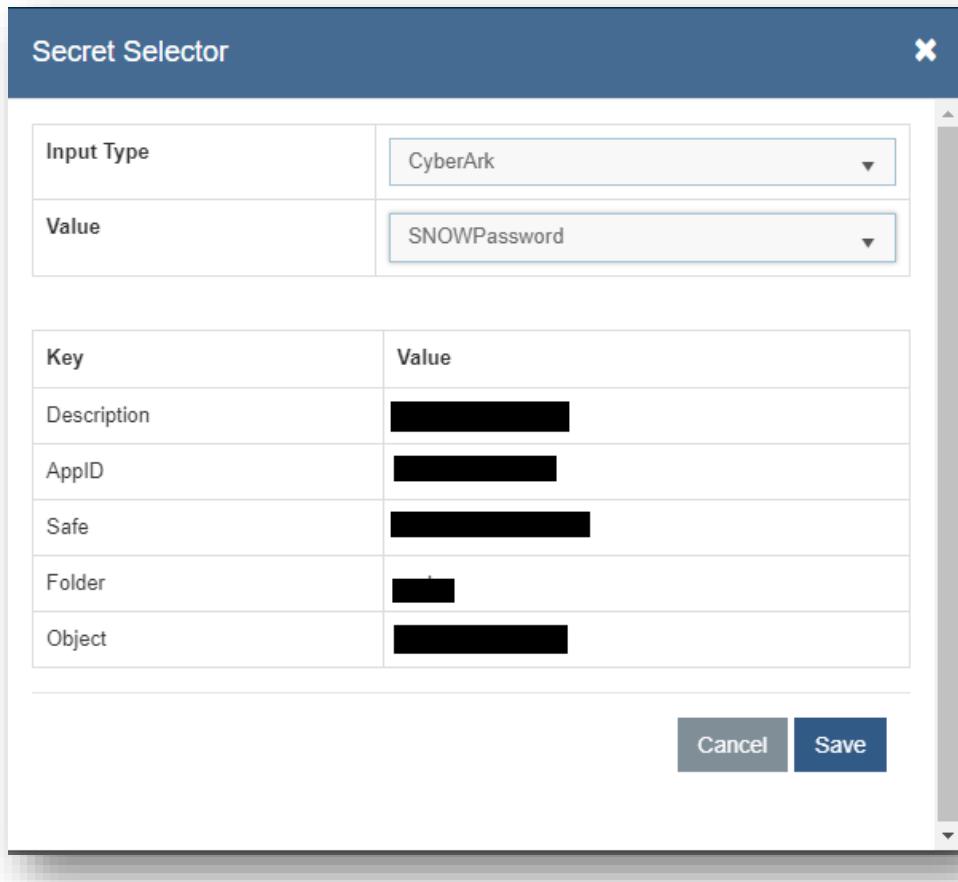


Figure 122 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk)

**Secret Selector**

<b>Input Type</b>	Secret Manager
<b>Value</b>	SNOWPassword

Key	Value
Key	SNOWPassword
Password	[REDACTED]

**Note:** Password is in encrypted form.

**Cancel** **Save**

#### Password from Secret Manager

**Fetch Data Configuration**

Connection Details	
URL* ⓘ	<input type="text" value="Enter URL"/>
Authentication Type* ⓘ	JWT
User Id* ⓘ	<input type="text" value="Enter User Id"/>
Password* ⓘ	<input type="password"/>
Authentication URL* ⓘ	<input type="text" value="Enter Authentication URL"/>
Request Method* ⓘ	GET
Proxy Required ⓘ	<input type="checkbox"/>
Test Connection ⓘ	<b>Test Connection</b>
<b>Request Authentication Parameters ⓘ</b>	
<b>Add Authentication Parameters</b> <b>Delete All</b>	
<b>URL Path Parameters ⓘ</b>	

Figure 123 - Authentication Type (JWT / OAuth 2.0)

3. Select Request Method as **GET, PUT, POST or PATCH**.

4. Select **Proxy Required** if the environment needs access to content from data sources outside the firewall.
5. Click on **Test Connection** to check accessibility of URL from service. Testing the connection is not mandatory, you can still create Data source
6. If the user has additional parameters, click Add Authentication Parameters under the Request Authentication Parameters tab.



Request Authentication Parameters ⓘ				
Add Authentication Parameters    Delete All				
Key	Value	Is Encrypted	Is Key	Action
<input type="text" value="Enter Key"/>	<input type="text" value="Enter Value"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ	<input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ	

Note: Add parameter Key as 'RequestBody' to send information in request body for token.

Figure 124 - Add Authentication Parameters

7. Type the 'Request Header Parameter'.



Request Header Parameters ⓘ			
Add Request Parameter    Delete All			
Key	Value Type	Value	Action
<input type="text" value="Enter Key"/>	Table.Columns	Select	

Figure 125 - Request Header Parameter

8. Type the **Request Body** in JSON format.
9. Type the **Response Body** in JSON format.
10. Click **Extract Keys**. It adds the parameter and lists in the Mandatory page.
11. Click **Add Response Parameter** if you want to add a new parameter in the **Mandatory** page.

**Response Body**

```
{ "result": [ { "SampleKey": "SampleValue" } ]}
```

**Mandatory Parameter Mapping**

Key	Value Type	Value
TicketNumber	JSON Keys	-Select-
Summary	JSON Keys	-Select-
Description	JSON Keys	-Select-
CreationDate	JSON Keys	-Select-
StatusCode	JSON Keys	-Select-
ResolvedDate	JSON Keys	-Select-
LastModifiedDate	JSON Keys	-Select-

**Extract Keys**

Figure 126 - Create Data Source (Cont.)

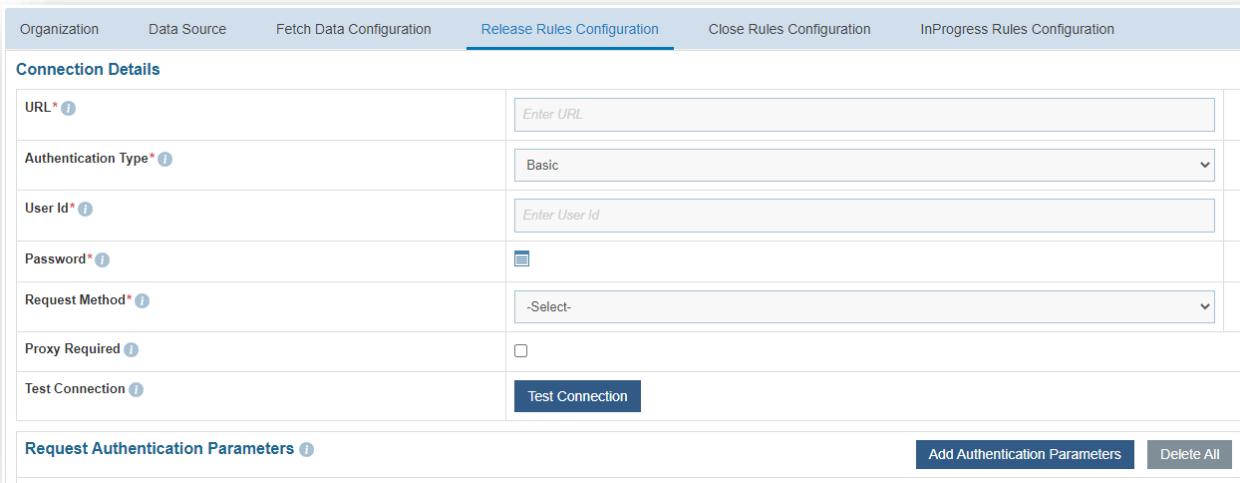
### 3.2.3.3.4 Release Rules Configuration

User can configure a method for releasing the ticket from BigFix Runbook AI queue by performing the following steps.

**Release Rules Configuration** is only applicable for Incident Management, Service Request Task and Change Request Task

1. On the **Release Rules Configuration** page, type the URL of the selected service type in the **URL** field to release data.

This URL contains the placeholders that display the parameters based on the applied clause. It is dependent on the URL or API provided by the tool.



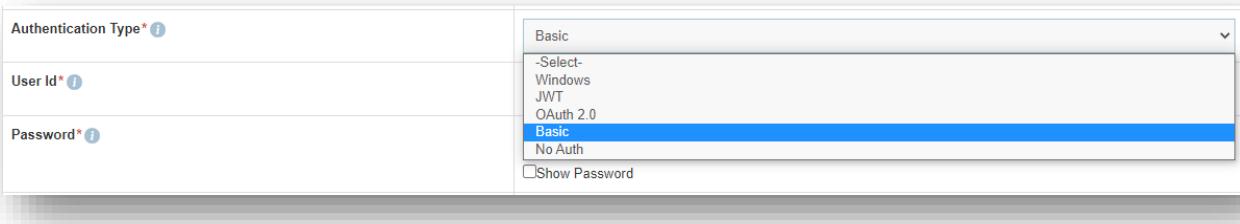
The screenshot shows the 'Release Rules Configuration' tab selected in the top navigation bar. Below it, the 'Connection Details' section contains fields for URL, Authentication Type, User Id, Password, Request Method, Proxy Required, and a Test Connection button. At the bottom, there's a 'Request Authentication Parameters' section with 'Add Authentication Parameters' and 'Delete All' buttons.

Figure 127 – Release Rule Configuration

User can apply multiple clauses into the URL to display only the required parameter into the placeholder. Once you hit the URL, only the placeholders with a hashtag will be displayed with the associated parameters in the URL Path Parameters column. Whenever user wants to change the data to be filtered, always change the logic in the URL to get the specific parameters.

## 2. Select the **Authentication Type**. BigFix Runbook AI supports the following types of authentications:

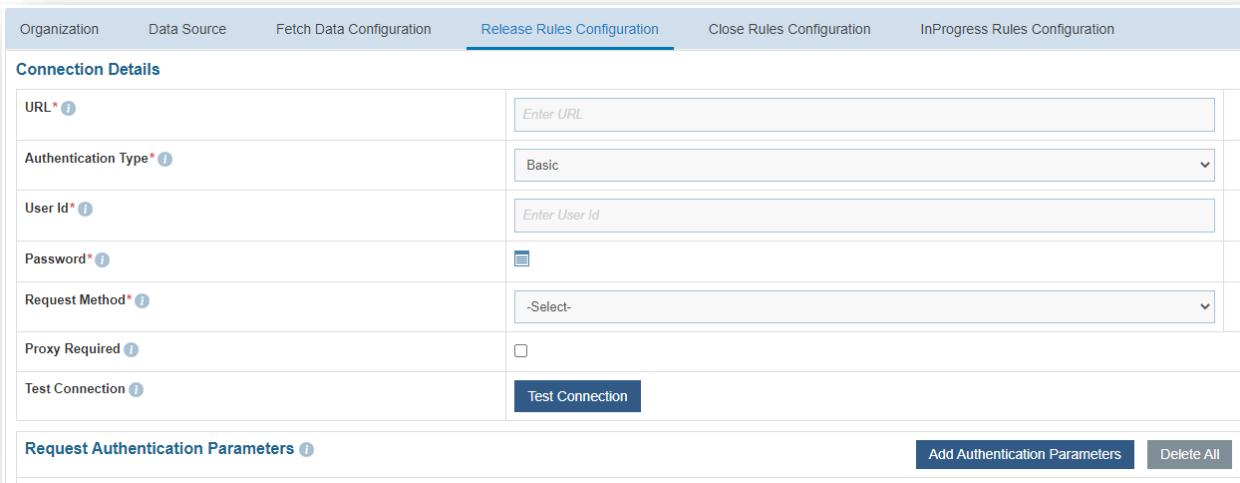
- Windows
- JWT
- OAuth 2.0
- Basic
- NoAuth



The screenshot shows a dropdown menu for 'Authentication Type' with options: Basic, -Select-, Windows, JWT, OAuth 2.0, Basic (which is selected and highlighted in blue), and NoAuth. There is also a 'Show Password' checkbox at the bottom.

Figure 128 - Authentication Types

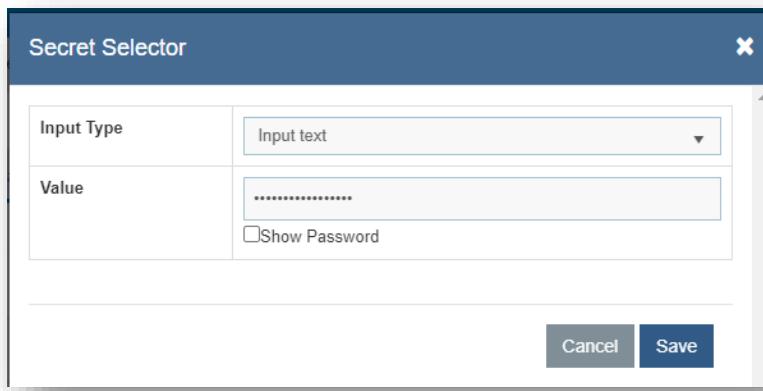
- Selection of **Windows / Basic** authentication requires only **Username** and **Password**.



The screenshot shows the 'Release Rules Configuration' tab selected in the top navigation bar. The 'Connection Details' section contains fields for URL, Authentication Type (set to 'Basic'), User Id, Password (with a visible icon), Request Method (set to '-Select-'), and Proxy Required (unchecked). A 'Test Connection' button is present. Below this, a section for 'Request Authentication Parameters' includes 'Add Authentication Parameters' and 'Delete All' buttons.

**Figure 129- Authentication Type (Windows / Basic)**

- b. Selection of **JWT / OAuth 2.0** authentication type, user needs to provide the below details.
  - o Type the Authentication URL.
  - o Type the Username and Password.
  - c. For password, click on icon  next to it. If the password is available in plaintext, then select Input type as Input Text and enter the password in **Value** field. Else if it is available in any Key Vault such as CyberArk or Secret Manager then select Input Type as CyberArk or Secret Manager respectively and then select any of the configured details from the value field.



The 'Secret Selector' dialog box shows an 'Input Type' dropdown set to 'Input text' and a 'Value' field containing a masked password ('.....'). A 'Show Password' checkbox is present. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

**Figure 130 - Password in Plaintext**

Secret Selector

Input Type	CyberArk
Value	SNOWPassword

Key	Value
Description	[REDACTED]
AppID	[REDACTED]
Safe	[REDACTED]
Folder	[REDACTED]
Object	[REDACTED]

Cancel Save

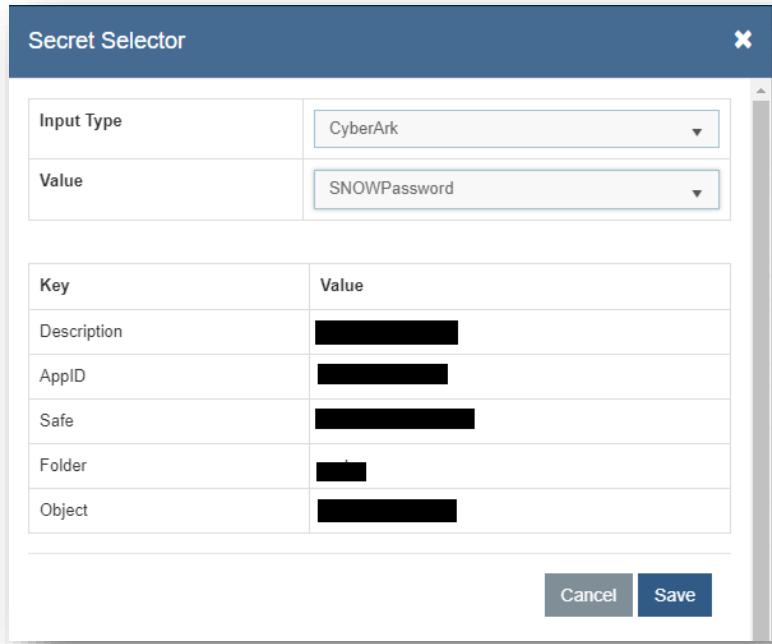


Figure 131 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk)

Secret Selector

Input Type	Secret Manager
Value	SNOWPassword

Key	Value
Key	SNOWPassword
Password	[REDACTED]

**Note:** Password is in encrypted form.

Cancel Save

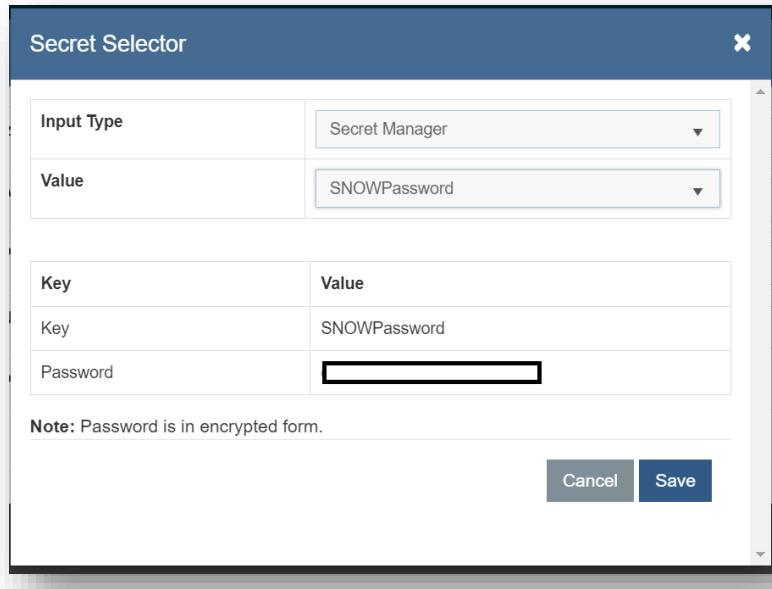
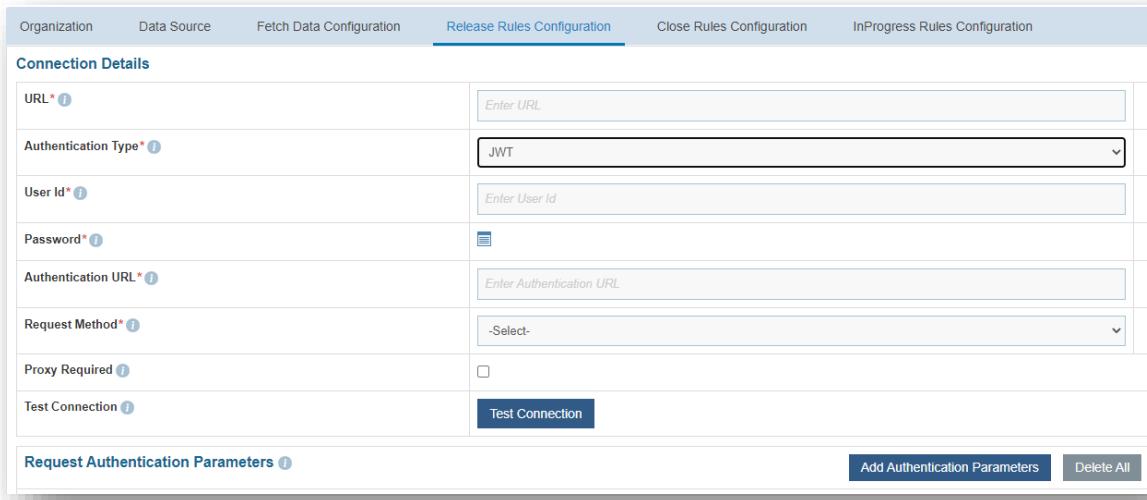


Figure 132 - PASSWORD FROM SECRET MANAGER



**Connection Details**

URL* ⓘ	<input type="text" value="Enter URL..."/>
Authentication Type* ⓘ	<input type="text" value="JWT"/>
User Id* ⓘ	<input type="text" value="Enter User Id"/>
Password* ⓘ	<input type="password"/>
Authentication URL* ⓘ	<input type="text" value="Enter Authentication URL..."/>
Request Method* ⓘ	<input type="text" value="-Select-"/>
Proxy Required ⓘ	<input type="checkbox"/>
Test Connection ⓘ	<input type="button" value="Test Connection"/>
<b>Request Authentication Parameters ⓘ</b> <div style="float: right;"> <input type="button" value="Add Authentication Parameters"/> <input type="button" value="Delete All"/> </div>	

Figure 133 - Authentication Type (JWT / OAuth 2.0)

3. Select **Request Method** as GET, PUT, POST or PATCH.
4. Select **Proxy Required** if the environment needs access to content from data sources outside the firewall.
5. Click on **Test Connection** to check accessibility of URL from service. Testing the connection is not mandatory, you can still create Data source
6. If the user has additional parameters, click **Add Authentication Parameters** under the **Request Authentication Parameters** tab.



Request Authentication Parameters ⓘ				
<input type="button" value="Add Authentication Parameters"/> <input type="button" value="Delete All"/>				
Key	Value	Is Encrypted	Is Key	Action
<input type="text" value="Enter Key"/>	<input type="text" value="Enter Value"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Note: Add parameter Key as 'RequestBody' to send information in request body for token.

Figure 134 - Authentication Type (Windows / Basic)

7. Type the Request Header Parameter.

**Request Header Parameters**

Key	Value Type	Value	Action
Enter Key	Text		

Figure 135 - Request Header Parameter

**8. Type the Request Body in JSON format.**

**Request Body**

```
{ "assignment_group": "#AssignmentGroup#", "work_notes": "#work_notes#" }
```

Key
#AssignmentGroup#
#work_notes#

Figure 136 - Request Body

The values for the parameters will be set in the **Manage Rules** section.

**9. Type the Response Body in JSON format.**

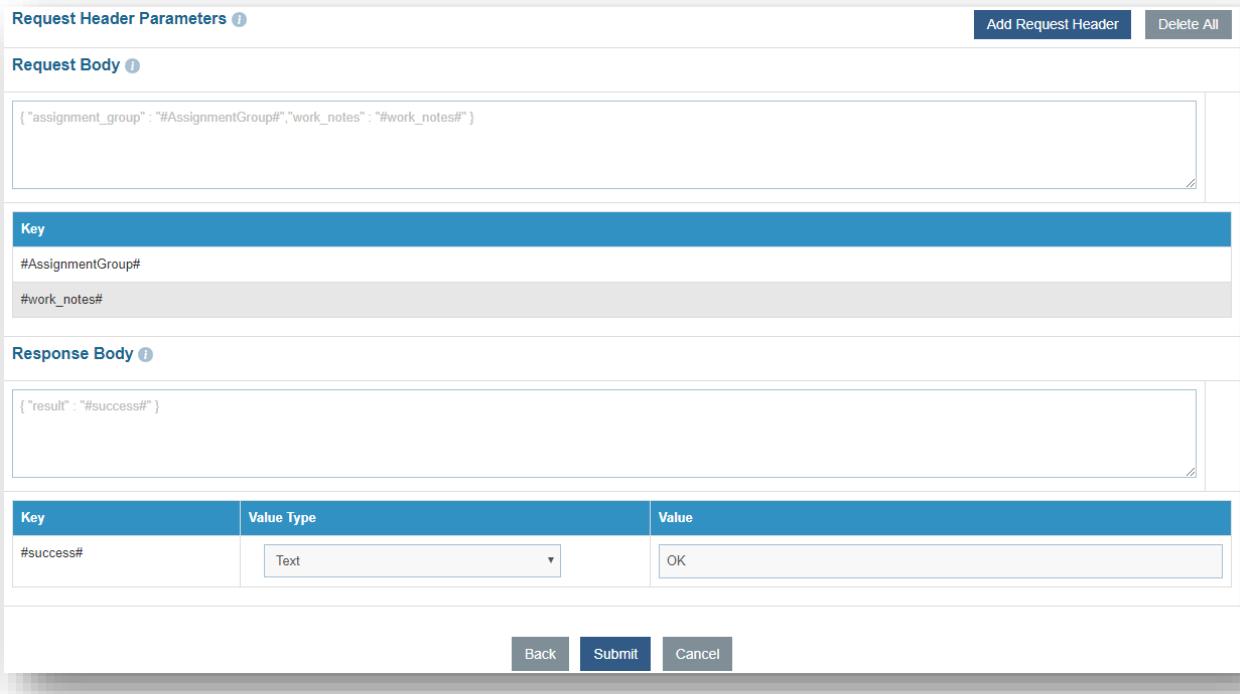
**Response Body**

```
{ "result": "#success#" }
```

Key	Value Type	Value
#success#	Text	OK

Figure 137 - Response Body

**10. Click Submit to create the Data Source.**



**Request Header Parameters**

Add Request Header | Delete All

**Request Body**

```
{ "assignment_group": "#AssignmentGroup#", "work_notes": "#work_notes#" }
```

**Key**

#AssignmentGroup#
#work_notes#

**Response Body**

```
{ "result": "#success#" }
```

**Key**      **Value Type**      **Value**

#success#	Text	OK
-----------	------	----

Back | Submit | Cancel

Figure 138 - Create Data Source (Cont.)

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

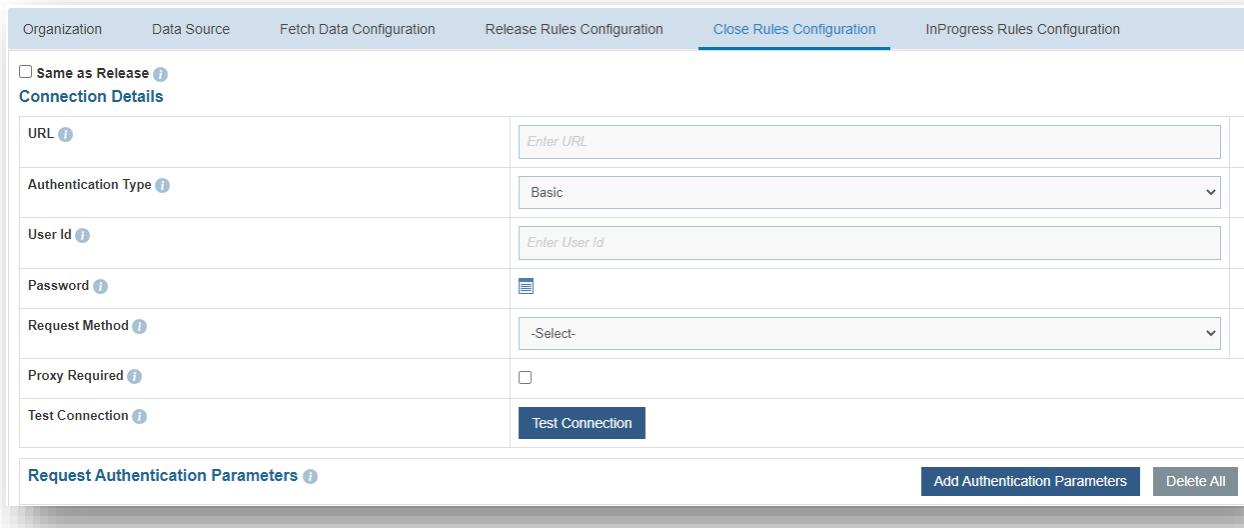
### 3.2.3.3.5 Close Rules Configuration

User can configure the method for Closing the ticket from BigFix Runbook AI queue by performing the following steps.

**Close Rules Configuration** is only applicable for Incident Management, Service Request Task and Change Request Task

1. On the **Close Rules Configuration** page, click on **Same as Release** if similar configurations as mentioned in “**Release Rules Configuration**” are required, else proceed ahead.
2. Type the URL of the selected service type in the **URL** field to release data.

This URL contains the placeholders that display the parameters based on the applied clause. It is dependent on the URL or API provided by the tool.



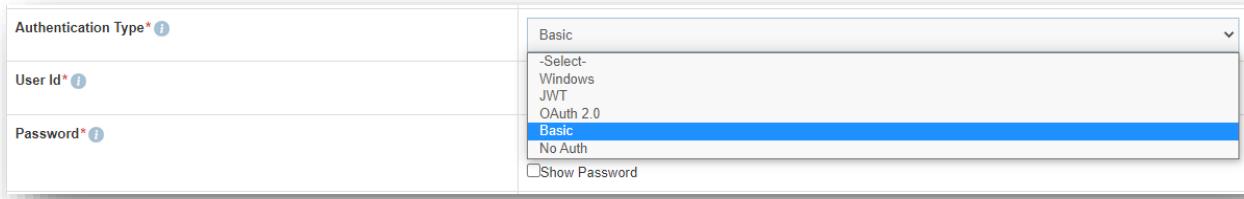
The screenshot shows the 'Close Rules Configuration' tab selected in the top navigation bar. The page contains fields for URL, Authentication Type (set to Basic), User Id, Password, Request Method (set to -Select-), and Proxy Required. A 'Test Connection' button is present. Below this, there's a section for 'Request Authentication Parameters' with buttons for 'Add Authentication Parameters' and 'Delete All'.

Figure 139 – Close Rules Configuration

User can apply multiple clauses into the URL to display only the required parameter into the placeholder. Once you hit the URL, only the placeholders with a hashtag will be displayed with the associated parameters in the URL Path Parameters column. Whenever user wants to change the data to be filtered, always change the logic in the URL to get the specific parameters.

3. Select the **Authentication Type**. BigFix Runbook AI supports the following types of authentications:

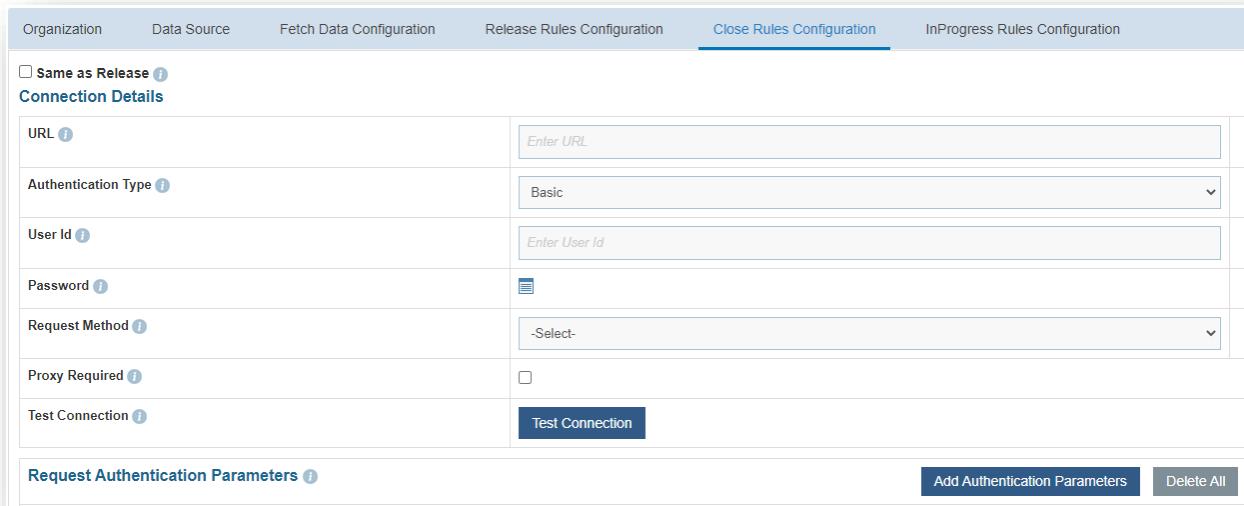
- Windows
- JWT
- OAuth 2.0
- Basic
- NoAuth



The screenshot shows a dropdown menu for 'Authentication Type' with options: Basic, Windows, JWT, OAuth 2.0, Basic (highlighted in blue), and No Auth. There is also a 'Show Password' checkbox at the bottom.

Figure 140 - Authentication Types

a. Selection of **Windows / Basic** authentication requires only **Username** and **Password**.



The screenshot shows the 'Close Rules Configuration' tab selected in the top navigation bar. The main content area is titled 'Connection Details'. It includes fields for 'URL' (with placeholder 'Enter URL'), 'Authentication Type' (set to 'Basic'), 'User Id' (with placeholder 'Enter User Id'), 'Password' (with a clipboard icon), 'Request Method' (dropdown set to '-Select-'), 'Proxy Required' (checkbox), and a 'Test Connection' button. Below this, there's a section for 'Request Authentication Parameters' with 'Add Authentication Parameters' and 'Delete All' buttons.

**Figure 141- Authentication Type (Windows / Basic)**

- b. Selection of **JWT / OAuth 2.0** authentication type, user needs to provide the below details.
  - o Type the Authentication URL.
  - o Type the Username and Password.
  - c. For password, click on icon  next to it. If the password is available in plaintext, then select Input type as Input Text and enter the password in **Value** field. Else if it is available in any Key Vault such as CyberArk or Secret Manager then select Input Type as CyberArk or Secret Manager respectively and then select any of the configured details from the **Value** field.

Secret Selector

Input Type	Input text
Value	..... <input type="checkbox"/> Show Password

Cancel Save

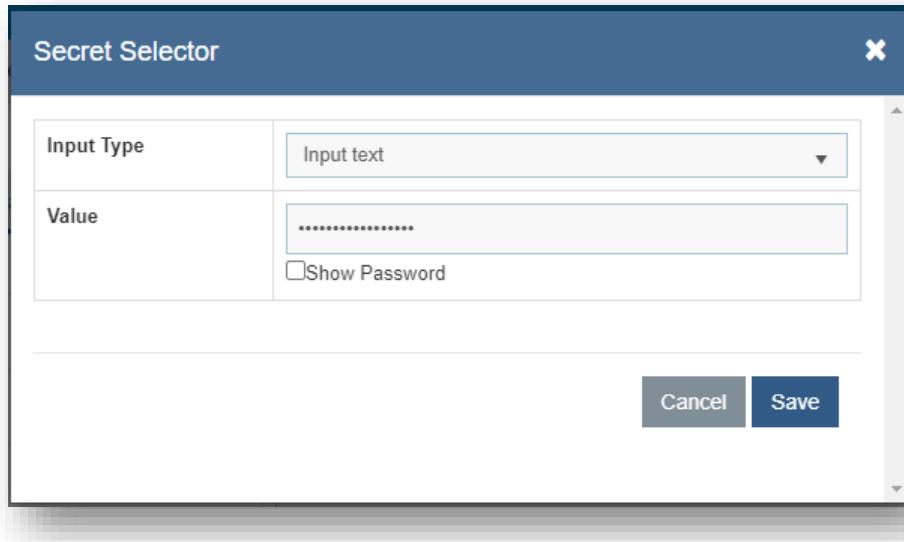


Figure 142 - Password in plaintext

Secret Selector

Input Type	CyberArk
Value	SNOWPassword

Key	Value
Description	[REDACTED]
AppID	[REDACTED]
Safe	[REDACTED]
Folder	[REDACTED]
Object	[REDACTED]

Cancel Save

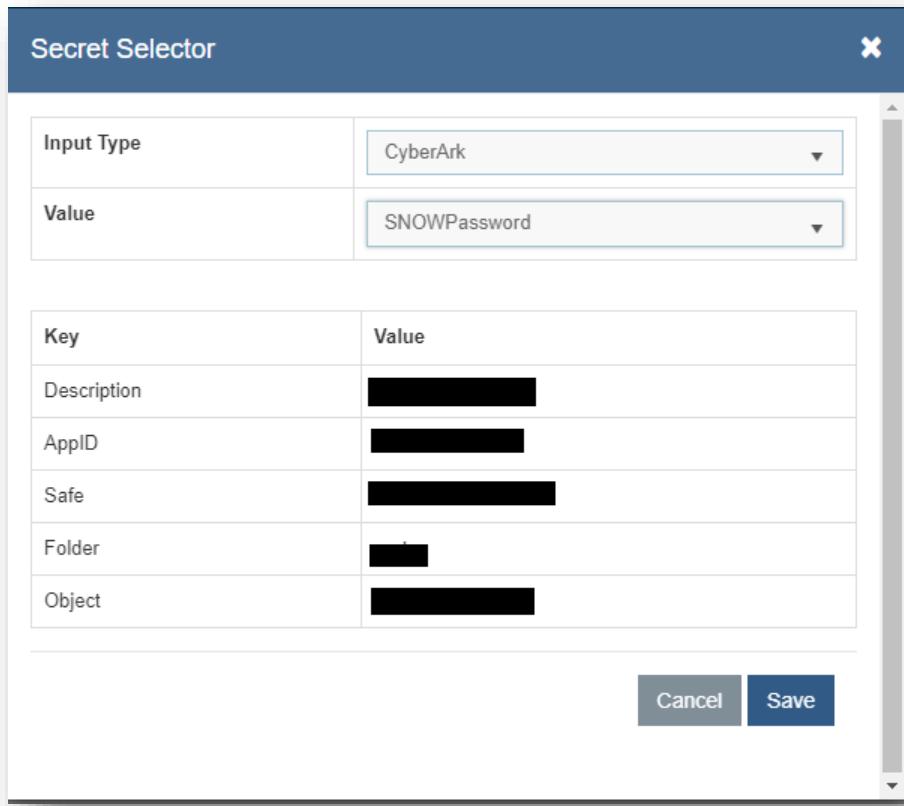


Figure 143 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk)

**Secret Selector**

<b>Input Type</b>	Secret Manager
<b>Value</b>	SNOWPassword

Key	Value
Key	SNOWPassword
Password	[REDACTED]

**Note:** Password is in encrypted form.

**Cancel** **Save**

**Password from Secret Manager**

Organization	Data Source	Fetch Data Configuration	Release Rules Configuration	Close Rules Configuration	InProgress Rules Configuration
<input type="checkbox"/> Same as Release <small>i</small>					
<b>Connection Details</b>					
URL <small>i</small>	Enter URL				
Authentication Type <small>i</small>	JWT				
User Id <small>i</small>	Enter User Id				
Password <small>i</small>	<input type="password"/>				
Authentication URL <small>i</small>	Enter Authentication URL				
Request Method <small>i</small>	-Select-				
Proxy Required <small>i</small>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Test Connection <small>i</small>	<b>Test Connection</b>				
<b>Request Authentication Parameters <small>i</small></b>					
				<b>Add Authentication Parameters</b>	<b>Delete All</b>

Figure 144 - Authentication Type (JWT / OAuth 2.0)

4. Select **Request Method** as GET, PUT, POST or PATCH.

5. Select **Proxy Required** if the environment needs access to content from data sources outside the firewall.
6. Click on **Test Connection** to check accessibility of URL from service. Testing the connection is not mandatory, you can still create **Data source**
7. If user has additional parameters, click **Add Authentication Parameters** under the tab **Request Authentication Parameters**.

Request Authentication Parameters ⓘ				
Key	Value	Is Encrypted	Is Key	Action
<input type="text" value="Enter Key"/>	<input type="text" value="Enter Value"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ	<input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ	

Note: Add parameter Key as 'RequestBody' to send information in request body for token.

Figure 145 - Authentication Type (Windows / Basic)

8. Type the **Request Header Parameter**.

Request Header Parameters ⓘ			
Key	Value Type	Value	Action
<input type="text" value="Enter Key"/>	Text	<input type="text"/>	

Figure 146 - Request Header Parameter

9. Type the **Request Body** in JSON format.

```
{"incident_state": "6"}
```

Figure 147 - Request Body

The values for the parameters will be set in the **Manage Rules** section.

10. Type the **Response Body** in JSON format.

**Response Body**

```
{ "result": "#success#" }
```

Key	Value Type	Value
#success#	Text	OK

Figure 148 - Response Body

11. Click **Next** to move to next section.

**Request Header Parameters**

**Add Request Header** **Delete All**

**Request Body**

```
{"incident_state": "6"}
```

**Response Body**

```
{"result": "#Success#"}
```

Key	Value Type	Value
#Success#	Text	ok

**Back** **Next**

Figure 149 - Create Data Source (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.3.6 InProgress Rules Configuration

User can configure a method for releasing the ticket from BigFix Runbook AI queue performing the following steps.

**InProgress Rules Configuration** is only applicable for Incident Management, Service Request Task and Change Request Task

1. On the **InProgress Rules Configuration** page, click on **Same as Release** if similar configurations as mentioned in “Release Rules Configuration” are required, else proceed ahead.

- Type the URL of the selected service type in the **URL** field to release data.

This URL contains the placeholders that display the parameters based on the applied clause. It is dependent on the URL or API provided by the tool.

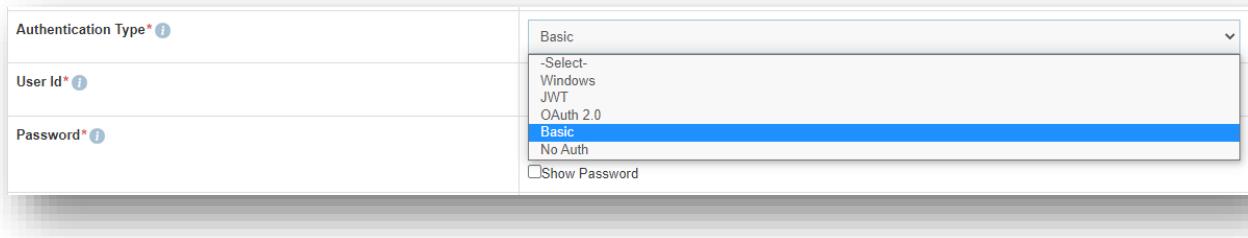
Organization	Data Source	Fetch Data Configuration	Release Rules Configuration	Close Rules Configuration	InProgress Rules Configuration
<input type="checkbox"/> Same as Release <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>					
<b>Connection Details</b>					
URL <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	<input type="text" value="Enter URL"/>				
Authentication Type <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	<input type="text" value="Basic"/> <span style="float: right;"><span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;">▼</span></span>				
User Id <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	<input type="text" value="Enter User Id"/>				
Password <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	<input type="password"/>				
Request Method <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	<input type="text" value="-Select-"/> <span style="float: right;"><span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;">▼</span></span>				
Proxy Required <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Test Connection <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>	<input type="button" value="Test Connection"/> <span style="float: right; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px;">Add Authentication Parameters</span> <span style="float: right; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px;">Delete All</span>				
Request Authentication Parameters <span style="color: #0070C0;">i</span>					

Figure 150 – InProgress Rules Configuration

User can apply multiple clauses into the URL to display only the required parameter into the placeholder. Once you hit the URL, only the placeholders with a hashtag will be displayed with the associated parameters in the URL Path Parameters column. Whenever user wants to change the data to be filtered, always change the logic in the URL to get the specific parameters.

- Select the **Authentication Type**. BigFix Runbook AI supports the following types of authentications:

- Windows
- JWT
- OAuth 2.0
- Basic
- NoAuth



**Figure 151 - Authentication Types**

- Selection of **Windows / Basic** authentication requires only **Username** and **Password**.

**Figure 152- Authentication Type (Windows / Basic)**

- Selection of **JWT / OAuth 2.0** authentication type, user needs to provide the below details.
  - Type the Authentication URL.
  - Type the Username and Password.
- For password, click on icon next to it. If the password is available in plaintext, then select Input type as Input Text and enter the password in Value field. Else if it is available in any Key Vault such as CyberArk then select Input Type as CyberArk and then select any of the configured details from the value field.

Secret Selector

Input Type	Input text
Value	..... <input type="checkbox"/> Show Password

Cancel Save

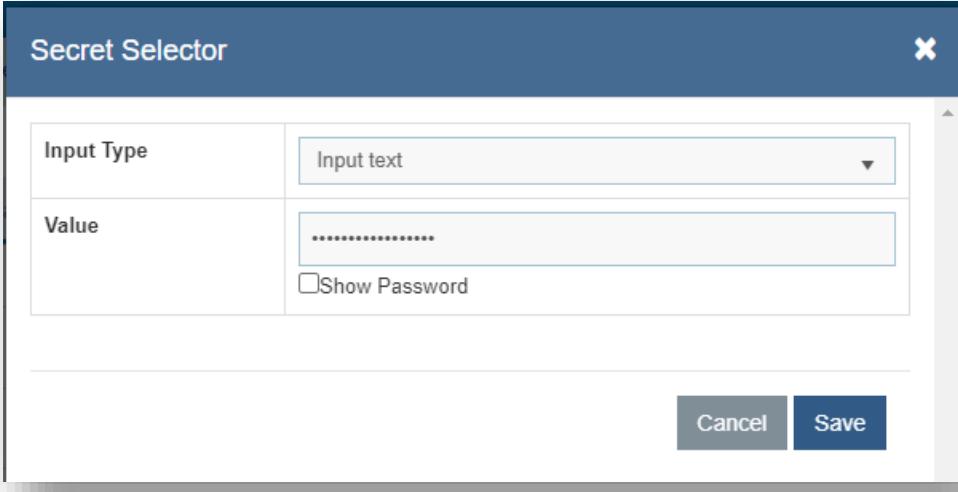


Figure 153 - Password in plaintext

Secret Selector

Input Type	CyberArk
Value	SNOWPassword
Key	Value
Description	[REDACTED]
AppID	[REDACTED]
Safe	[REDACTED]
Folder	[REDACTED]
Object	[REDACTED]

Cancel Save

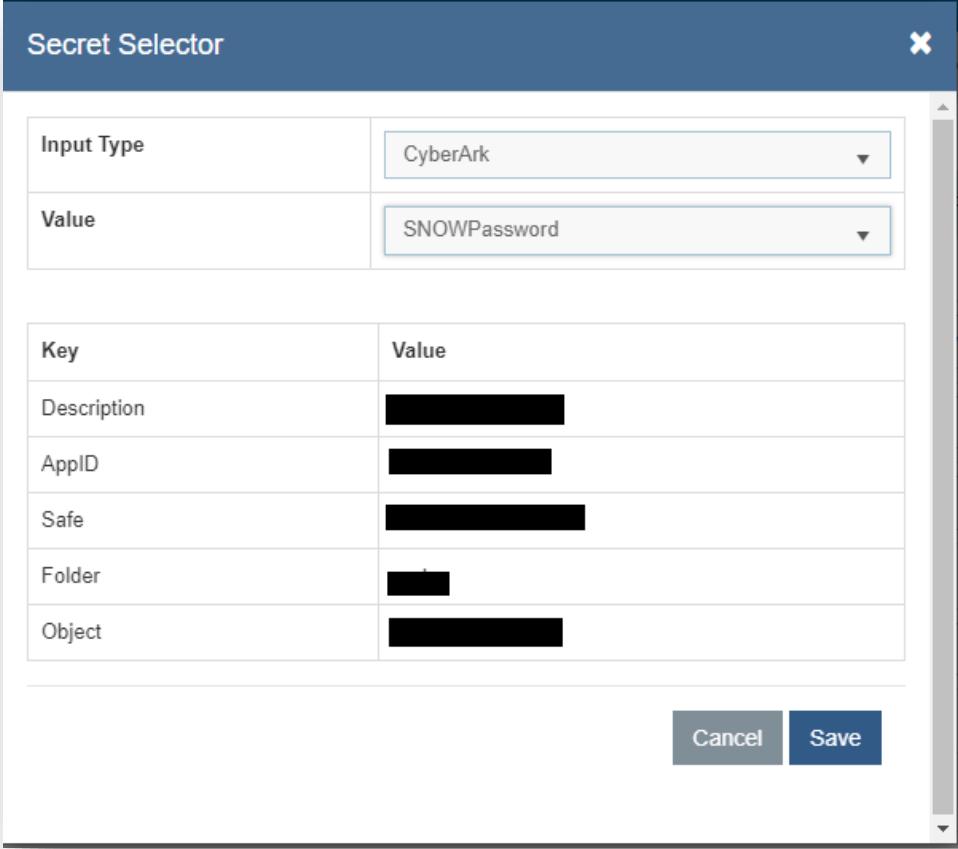


Figure 154 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk)

**Secret Selector**

<b>Input Type</b>	Secret Manager
<b>Value</b>	SNOWPassword
<b>Key</b>	<b>Value</b>
Key	SNOWPassword
Password	[REDACTED]

**Note:** Password is in encrypted form.

**Cancel** **Save**

**Password from Secret Manager**

Organization	Data Source	Fetch Data Configuration	Release Rules Configuration	Close Rules Configuration	InProgress Rules Configuration
<input type="checkbox"/> Same as Release <small>i</small>					
<b>Connection Details</b>					
URL <small>i</small>	Enter URL				
Authentication Type <small>i</small>	JWT				
User Id <small>i</small>	Enter User Id				
Password <small>i</small>	<input type="password"/>				
Authentication URL <small>i</small>	Enter Authentication URL				
Request Method <small>i</small>	-Select-				
Proxy Required <small>i</small>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Test Connection <small>i</small>	<b>Test Connection</b>				
<b>Request Authentication Parameters <small>i</small></b>					
				Add Authentication Parameters	Delete All

Figure 155 - Authentication Type (JWT / OAuth 2.0)

4. Select **Request Method** as GET, PUT, POST or PATCH.

5. Select **Proxy Required** if the environment needs access to content from data sources outside the firewall.
6. Click on **Test Connection** to check accessibility of URL from service. Testing the connection is not mandatory, you can still create **Data source**
7. If user has additional parameters, click **Add Authentication Parameters** under the tab **Request Authentication Parameters**.

Request Authentication Parameters ⓘ				
Key	Value	Is Encrypted	Is Key	Action
<input type="text" value="Enter Key"/>	<input type="text" value="Enter Value"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ	<input type="checkbox"/> ⓘ	

Note: Add parameter Key as 'RequestBody' to send information in request body for token.

Figure 156 - Authentication Type (Windows / Basic)

8. Type the **Request Header Parameter**.

Request Header Parameters ⓘ			
Key	Value Type	Value	Action
<input type="text" value="Enter Key"/>	Text	<input type="text"/>	

Figure 157 - Request Header Parameter

9. Type the **Request Body** in JSON format.

```
Request Body ⓘ
>{"incident_state": "2"}
```

Figure 158 - Request Body

The values for the parameters will be set in the **Manage Rules** section.

10. Type the **Response Body** in JSON format.

Response Body ⓘ

```
{"result": "#success#"}  
OK
```

Key	Value Type	Value
#success#	Text	OK

Figure 159 - Response Body

**11. Click **Submit** to create the **Data Source**.**

Request Body ⓘ

```
{"incident_state": "2"}
```

Response Body ⓘ

```
{"result": "#Success#"}
```

Key	Value Type	Value
#Success#	Text	ok

Figure 160 - Create Data Source (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.4 View Data Sources

User can view and manage the data sources configured within an organization.

To view and manage data sources, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions → Manage Data Sources**.

The **Data Sources** page appears.

Manage Data Sources				
Organization	Data Source	Module	Service	Action
BigfixRunbookAI	Datasource_BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	SNOW	

**Figure 161 - View Data Source**

This lists the available data sources in a tabular view with their associated organization, module, and service type. Users can create a new data source by clicking [Create Data Source](#). Users can also edit or delete the data source and manage the entry criteria for the data source.

### 3.2.3.4.1 Edit Data Source

User can open a data source, review the available information, and change the data source details.

To edit the existing data source, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Data Sources** page, click next to the data source user wants to edit.

Manage Data Sources				
Organization	Data Source	Module	Service	Action
BigfixRunbookAI	Datasource_BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	SNOW	

**Figure 162 - Edit Data Source**

2. This redirects you to the [Mange Data Source page](#). Edit the details as required.
3. Click **Update** to commit the changes or click **Cancel** to discard all changes.

### 3.2.3.4.2 Manage Entry Criteria

Entry criteria are a set of conditions or requirements that must be fulfilled to fetch the data from the data source.

To manage entry criteria, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Data Sources** tab, click next to the data source user wants to manage.

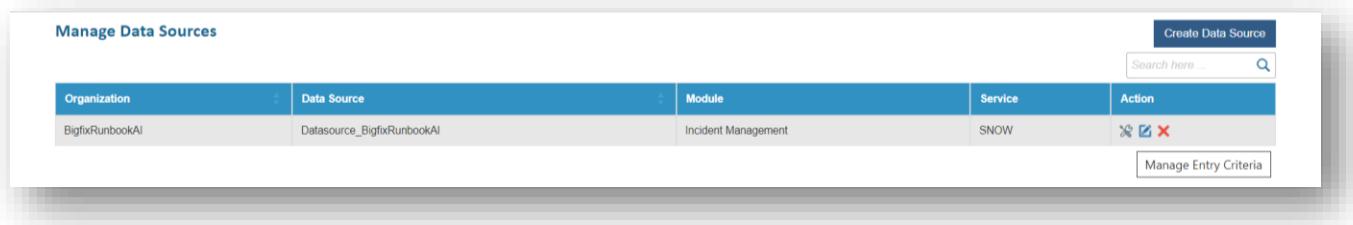
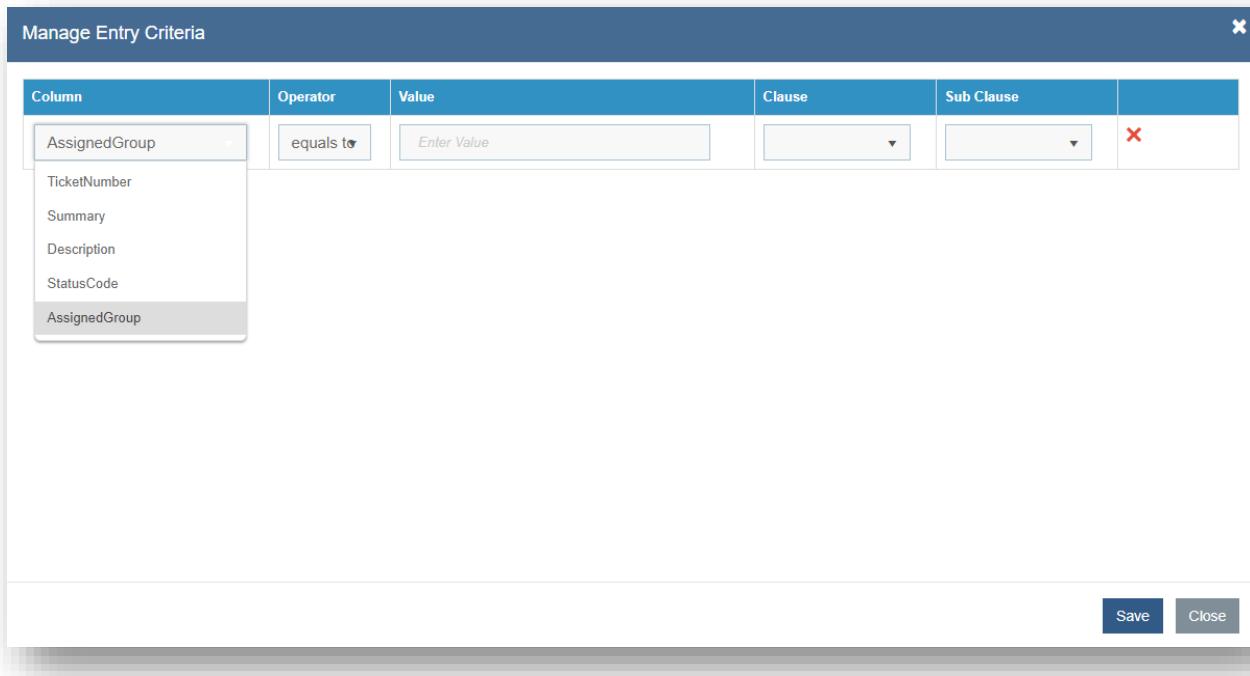


Figure 163 - Manage Entry Criteria

2. The **Manage Entry Criteria** page appears. You will be prompted to apply the following conditions:
  - Column
  - Operator
  - Value
  - Clause
  - Sub-Clause
3. Click **Save** to go to the next screen.



The dialog box has a header 'Manage Entry Criteria' and a close button. It contains a table with six columns: Column, Operator, Value, Clause, Sub Clause, and a delete icon. The 'Column' column dropdown is set to 'AssignedGroup'. The 'Operator' column dropdown is set to 'equals to'. The 'Value' column contains a placeholder 'Enter Value'. The 'Clause' and 'Sub Clause' dropdowns are empty. At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Close' buttons.

Figure 164- Manage Entry Criteria (Cont.)

Manage Entry Criteria

Column	Operator	Value	Clause	Sub Clause	
AssignedGroup	equals to	<input type="text" value="Enter Value"/>	<input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="button" value="X"/>
	contains				
	in list of				

Figure 165- Manage Entry Criteria (Cont.)

Manage Entry Criteria

Column	Operator	Value	Clause	Sub Clause	
AssignedGroup	equals to	<input type="text" value="Enter Value"/>	<input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="button" value="X"/>
	AND				
	OR				

Figure 166- Manage Entry Criteria (Cont.)

Manage Entry Criteria

Column	Operator	Value	Clause	Sub Clause	
AssignedGroup	equals to	<input type="text" value="Enter Value"/>	<input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="button" value="X"/>
	SUB AND				
	SUB OR				

Figure 167- Manage Entry Criteria (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.4.3 Delete Data Source

If a data source in an organization is no longer required, the user can delete it by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Data Sources** tab, click  to delete the Data Source.

Manage Data Sources				
Organization	Data Source	Module	Service	Action
BigfixRunbookAI	Datasource_BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	SNOW	X <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X

Figure 168- Delete Data Source

2. Click **OK** to confirm.

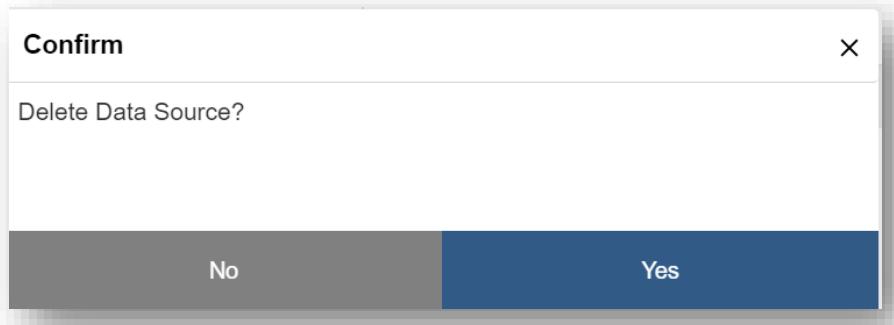


Figure 169- Delete Confirmation

A confirmation dialog box appears.

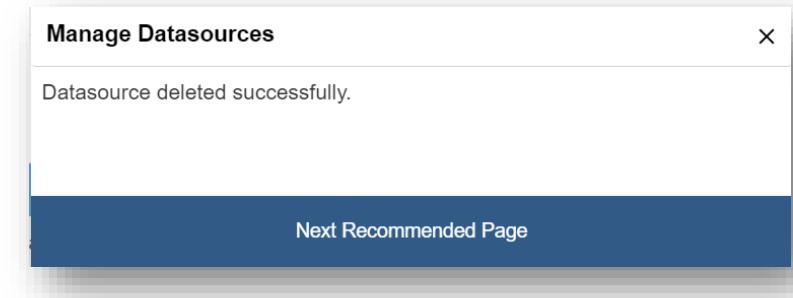


Figure 170- Delete Success

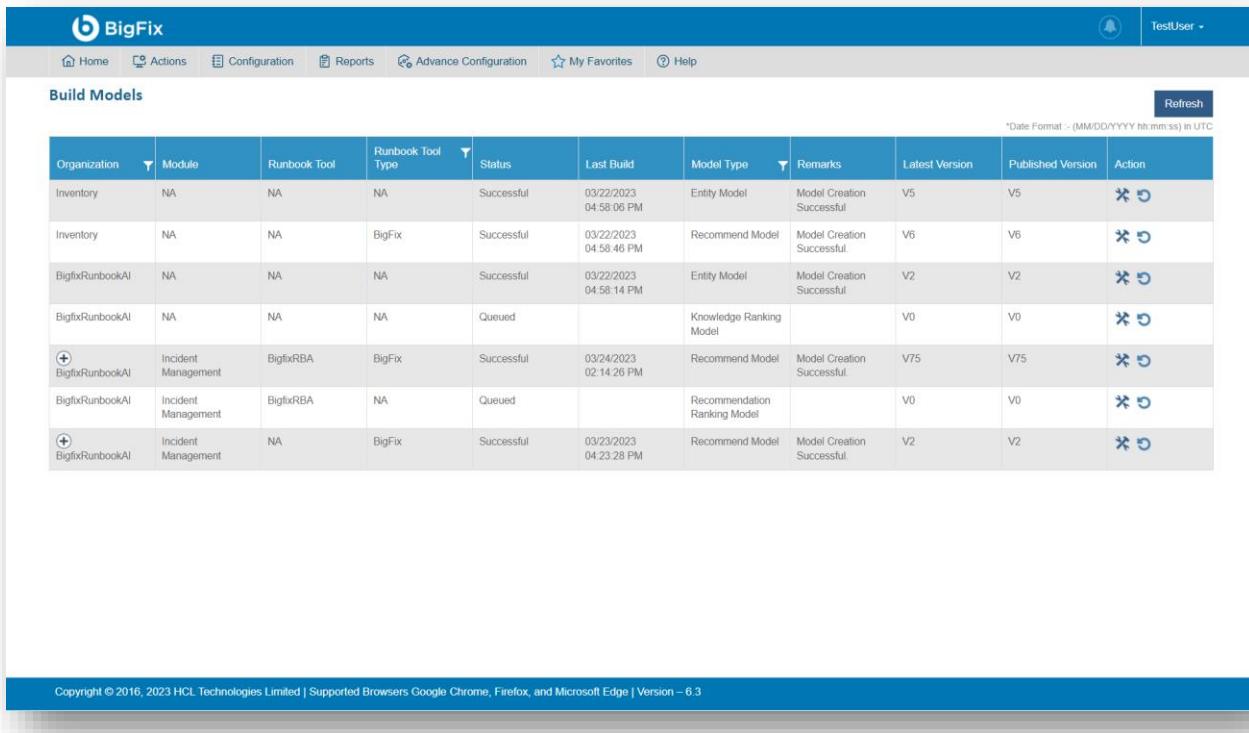
### 3.2.3.5 Build Models

This section describes the procedure to build various types of Machine Learning models in BigFix Runbook AI.

To build a model, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions**.

2. Click **Build Models**.
3. The **Build Models** page appears and lists the available build models with their status, the associated organization, module, and the runbook tool in a tabular view.



The screenshot shows the BigFix Build Models page. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Home, Actions, Configuration, Reports, Advance Configuration, My Favorites, and Help. On the right side of the header, there is a bell icon and a dropdown for 'TestUser'. Below the header, the title 'Build Models' is displayed, along with a 'Refresh' button and a note about date format: '(MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC'.

The main content is a table with the following columns: Organization, Module, Runbook Tool, Runbook Tool Type, Status, Last Build, Model Type, Remarks, Latest Version, Published Version, and Action. The table contains the following data:

Organization	Module	Runbook Tool	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Last Build	Model Type	Remarks	Latest Version	Published Version	Action
Inventory	NA	NA	NA	Successful	03/22/2023 04:58:06 PM	Entity Model	Model Creation Successful	V5	V5	
Inventory	NA	NA	BigFix	Successful	03/22/2023 04:58:46 PM	Recommend Model	Model Creation Successful	V6	V6	
BigfixRunbookAI	NA	NA	NA	Successful	03/22/2023 04:58:14 PM	Entity Model	Model Creation Successful	V2	V2	
BigfixRunbookAI	NA	NA	NA	Queued		Knowledge Ranking Model		V0	V0	
BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigfixRBA	BigFix	Successful	03/24/2023 02:14:26 PM	Recommend Model	Model Creation Successful	V75	V75	
BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigfixRBA	NA	Queued		Recommendation Ranking Model		V0	V0	
BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	NA	BigFix	Successful	03/23/2023 04:23:28 PM	Recommend Model	Model Creation Successful	V2	V2	

At the bottom of the page, there is a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2016, 2023 HCL Technologies Limited | Supported Browsers Google Chrome, Firefox, and Microsoft Edge | Version – 6.3'

Figure 171- Build Models

Using this page, a user can build four types of models:

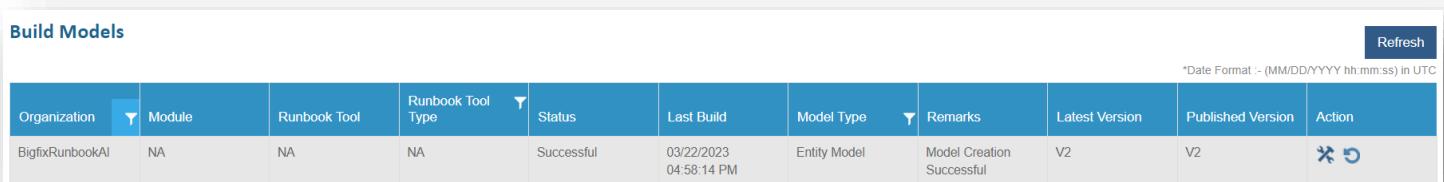
- **Entity Model** – This model is used to identify the entities from the runbook description and ticket summary.
- **Recommendation Model** – This model is used to recommend the list of relevant runbooks based on the ticket summary.
- **Recommendation Ranking Model** – This model is used to re-rank the list of recommended runbooks based on the resolution status of past executions.
- **Knowledge Ranking Model** – This model is used to re-rank the list of relevant documents based on the user feedback.

A **Recommendation Model** cannot be created without creating the Entity Model. Also, a **Recommendation Ranking Model** cannot be created without the **Recommendation Model**.

### 3.2.3.5.1 Build Model

User can build any type of model for an organization by performing the following steps. Here, we have used Entity model as reference:

1. On the **Build Models** page, click  next to the organization to build the model.



Build Models												<a href="#">Refresh</a>
Organization	Module	Runbook Tool	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Last Build	Model Type	Remarks	Latest Version	Published Version	Action		
BigfixRunbookAI	NA	NA	NA	Successful	03/22/2023 04:58:14 PM	Entity Model	Model Creation Successful	V2	V2			

Figure 172- Build Models

A message confirming the initiation of model build appears.

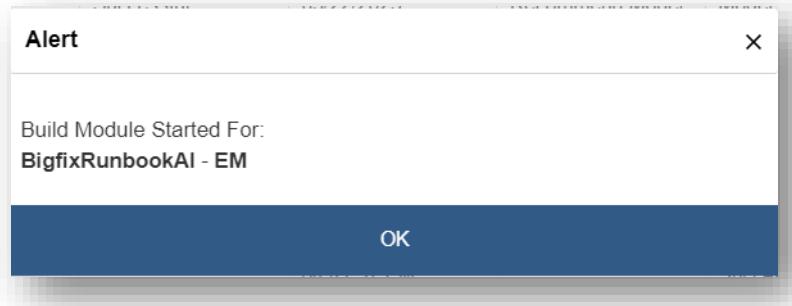
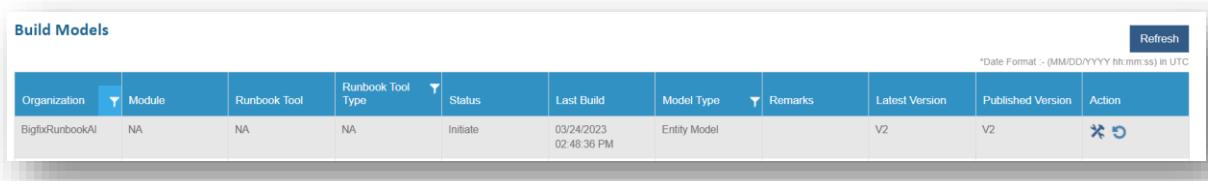


Figure 173- Build Models (Cont.)

The status of the build changes from **Queued** to **Initiate**.



Build Models												<a href="#">Refresh</a>
Organization	Module	Runbook Tool	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Last Build	Model Type	Remarks	Latest Version	Published Version	Action		
BigfixRunbookAI	NA	NA	NA	Initiate	03/24/2023 02:48:36 PM	Entity Model		V2	V2			

Figure 174- Build Models (Cont.)

Once the build is successfully created, the status changes from **Initiate** to **Successful** and the **Remarks** column is updated.

Organization	Module	Runbook Tool	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Last Build	Model Type	Remarks	Latest Version	Published Version	Action
BigfixRunbookAI	NA	NA	NA	Successful	03/24/2023 02:48:36 PM	Entity Model	Model Creation Successful	V3	V3	 

Figure 175- Build Models (Cont.)

- For Entity, Recommendation and Recommendation Ranking models, the model created will be saved in the location defined in [BigFix Runbook AI Configurations](#) or it will save the model at the location where the iRecommend services are installed.
- For Knowledge Rating, the model will be saved in the MongoDB database

### 3.2.3.5.2 Reset Model

The user can reset the status of the existing build model in an organization to its initial state.

1. On the **Build Models** tab, click  corresponding to the organization for which you want to reset the model to its initial state.

Organization	Module	Runbook Tool	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Last Build	Model Type	Remarks	Latest Version	Published Version	Action
BigfixRunbookAI	NA	NA	NA	Successful	03/24/2023 02:48:36 PM	Entity Model	Model Creation Successful	V3	V3	 

Figure 176- Reset Models

On resetting the model, the status changes to **Queued** and a confirmation dialog box appears.

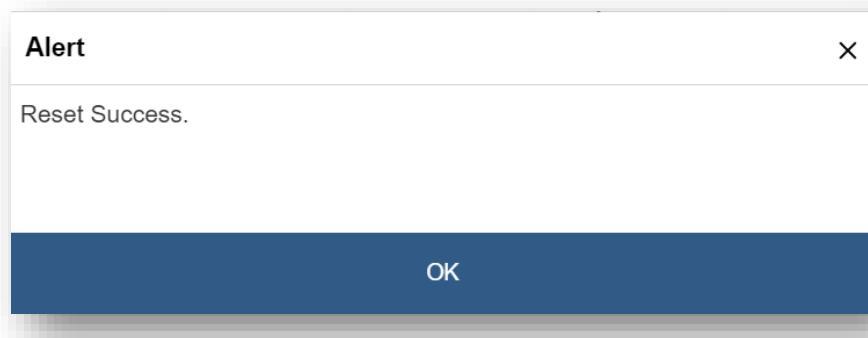


Figure 177- Reset Models (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.5.3 Evaluate Recommendation Model

Through this module, user can evaluate a recommendation model, view its performance report, publish different versions of the model, and view the list of runbooks on which the specific model was created.

To evaluate the recommendation model, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Build Models** tab, click  corresponding to the recommendation model associated with a tool for the organization for which you want to evaluate the model.

 BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigfixRBA	BigFix	Successful	03/24/2023 05:15:55 PM	Recommend Model	Model Creation Successful	V88	V88		
 Click to view model versions	BigfixRunbookAI Management	NA	BigFix	Successful	03/23/2023 04:23:28 PM	Recommend Model	Model Creation Successful	V2	V2		

Figure 178- Evaluate Recommend Model

This opens a model version grid where user can view the different versions of the models listed. Under the **Action** tab, multiple options are available to the user.

Organization	Module	Runbook Tool	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Last Build	Model Type	Remarks	Latest Version	Published Version	Action	
 BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigfixRBA	BigFix	Successful	03/24/2023 05:15:55 PM	Recommend Model	Model Creation Successful	V88	V88		
<b>Refresh</b>											
Model Version	Associated Entity Model Version	Last Evaluated	Status	Remarks	Action						
V1	V1	NA	NA	NA	   						
V2	V1	NA	NA	NA	   						
V3	V1	NA	NA	NA	   						
V4	V1	NA	NA	NA	   						
V5	V1	NA	NA	NA	   						

Figure 179- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

2. Click  to trigger the model evaluation process.

BigFixRunbookAI		Incident Management	BigfixRBA	BigFix	Successful	03/24/2023 05:15:55 PM	Recommend Model	Model Creation Successful.	V88	V88		Refresh
Model Version	Associated Entity Model Version	Last Evaluated	Status	Remarks			Action					Refresh
V1	V1	NA	NA									
V2	V1	NA	NA								Evaluate Model Version	
V3	V1	NA	NA									
V4	V1	NA	NA									
V5	V1	NA	NA									
V6	V1	NA	NA									
V7	V1	NA	NA									
V8	V1	NA	NA									

Figure 180- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

3. Upon completion of the model evaluation process, a success message appears as below.

BigFixOrg		Incident Management	BigFix_Tool	BigFix	Successful	03/14/2023 01:19:25 PM	Recommend Model	Model Creation Successful.	V11	V11		Refresh
Model Version	Associated Entity Model Version	Last Evaluated	Status	Remarks			Action					Refresh
V2	V2	2/22/2023 6:34:25 AM	Successful	Model Evaluation Done Successfully								

Figure 181- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

4. After successful evaluation, click to view the dashboard.

BigFixOrg		Incident Management	BigFix_Tool	BigFix	Successful	03/14/2023 01:19:25 PM	Recommend Model	Model Creation Successful.	V11	V11		Refresh
Model Version	Associated Entity Model Version	Last Evaluated	Status	Remarks			Action					Refresh
V2	V2	2/22/2023 6:34:25 AM	Successful	Model Evaluation Done Successfully								
BigFixOrg	Incident	BigFix_Tool	NA	Queued			Recommendation		V0	V0		

Figure 182- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

5. On view dashboard popup, three types of charts are available:

a. Precision-Recall Graph:

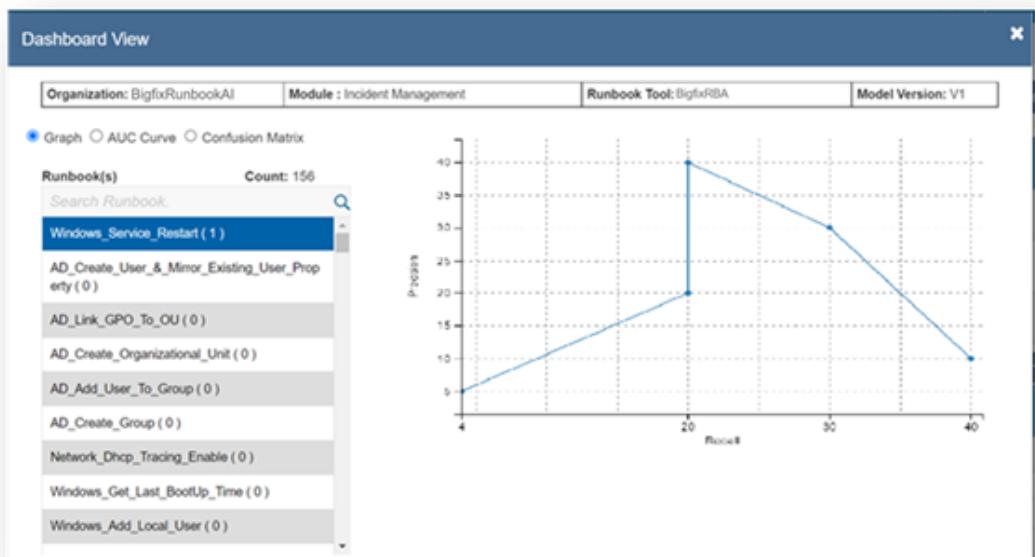


Figure 183- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

b. AUC Curve:

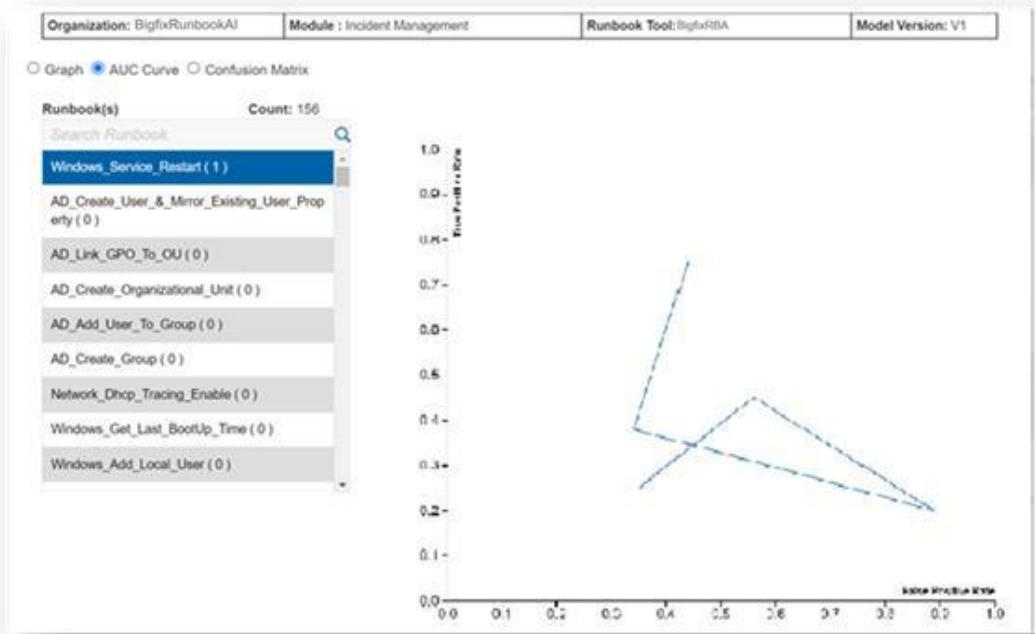


Figure 184 - Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

c. Confusion Matrix:

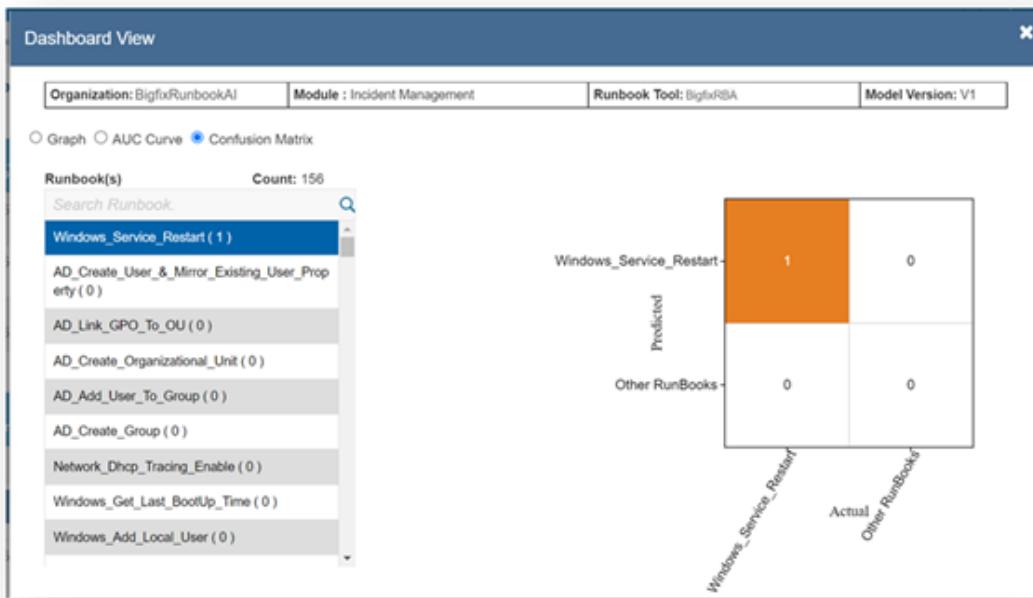


Figure 185- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

6. Click  to publish the model version of choice.

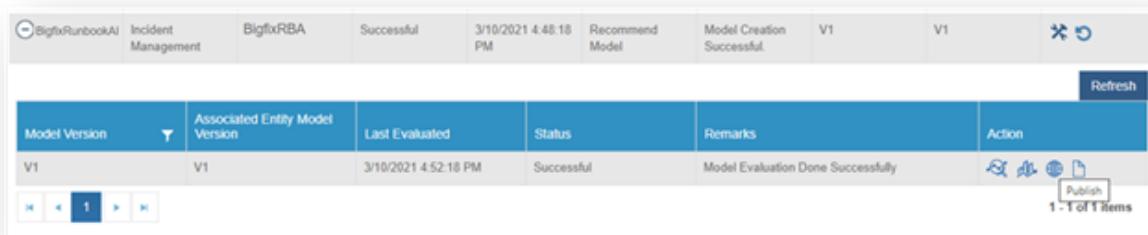


Figure 186- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

A success message appears after the model is published successfully.

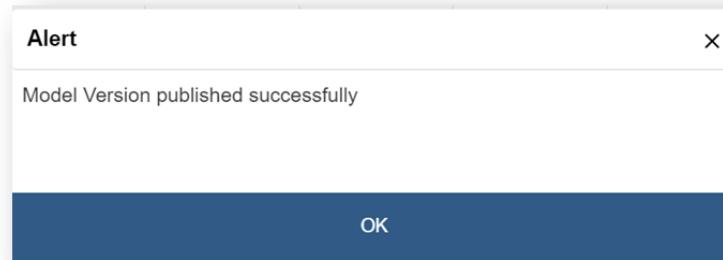


Figure 187- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

7. User can also view the set of runbooks on which the model was built. Click to view the list of runbooks.

BigFixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigfixRBA	Successful	3/10/2021 4:48:02 PM	Recommend Model	Model Creation Successful	V1	V1		
Model Version	Associated Entity Model Version	Last Evaluated	Status		Remarks	Action				Refresh
V1	V1	3/10/2021 4:52:02 PM	Successful		Model Evaluation Done Successfully					
1							1 - 1 of 1 items			

Figure 188- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

Recommend Model Version Runbooks	
Count: 4	<input type="text" value="Search here ..."/>
Runbook Unique Name	Runbook Friendly Name
cpu_utilization	cpu_utilization
DiskCleanUp_Linux	DiskCleanUp_Linux
display_raw_stats_linux	display_raw_stats_linux
memory_utilization	memory_utilization

Figure 189- Evaluate Recommend Model (cont.)

### 3.2.3.6 RBAC → User Management

RBAC enables access management to access the BigFix Runbook AI environment. Using RBAC, user can segregate roles and responsibilities within the system and grant access to the users, organizations, and applications they need to perform their jobs.

To manage role-based access, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions -> RBAC**.

The drop-down appears with the menu below.

- [Role Management](#)
- [User Management](#)
- [Group Management](#)
- [Entity Management](#)

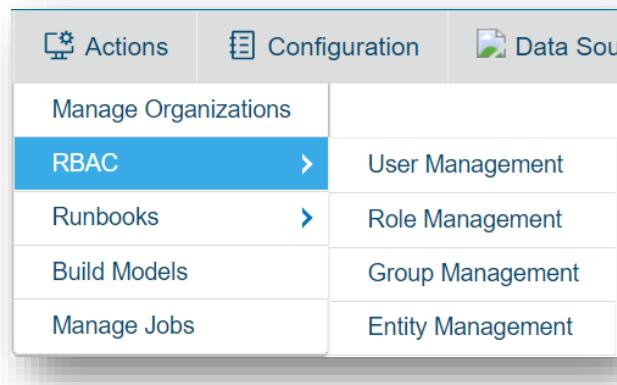


Figure 190- RBAC (Role Based Access Control)

A Super Administrator or Organization Admin can add other users in an organization.

For user management, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions then RBAC**.
2. Click **User Management**. The **User Management** page appears.

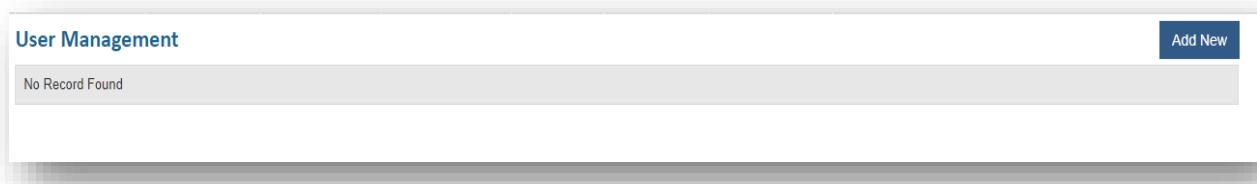


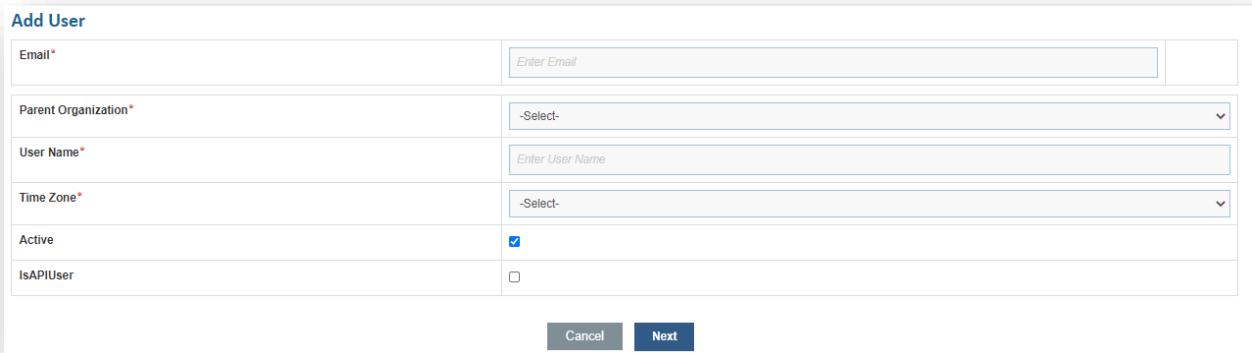
Figure 191- User Management

It lists the available users in a tabular view and allows user to create a new user, edit the existing user, and assign widgets to users.

### 3.2.3.6.1 Add New User

A Super Administrator or Organization Admin can add a new user in an organization by performing the following steps:

1. On the **User Management** screen, click **Add New**. The **Add User** page appears.



Email*	<input type="text" value="Enter Email"/>
Parent Organization*	-Select-
User Name*	<input type="text" value="Enter User Name"/>
Time Zone*	-Select-
Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
IsAPIUser	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 192- Add New User

2. You must provide the details for the following fields on the **Add New User** page.
  - a. Specify the email address to send or receive notifications in the **Email** field.
  - b. Select the organization to which the user belongs in the **Parent Organization**.

Further fields get auto populate based on the authentication type of selected organization.

In case of selecting the organization with **Form Based Authentication**, the user password will be auto generated in the **Password** field.

This password field remains invisible in case of organization with **SAML** and **LDAP** based authentication.

Parent Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI
User Name*	<input type="text" value="Enter User Name"/>
Password*	<input type="password" value="Qq6\$cjir"/>
Timezone*	-Select-
Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
IsAPIUser	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 193 - Select Organization

3. Type the username of the user in the **UserName** field to authenticate the user.
4. Select **Time Zone** to which the user belongs.
5. Select **Active** check box to activate the user immediately after creation.
6. Select **IsAPIUser** check box to enable the user to access certain services of BigFix Runbook AI only through APIs and not the Web User Interface.
7. **Click Next.** It prompts the user to select an **Organization**.

Email*	<input type="text" value="Testuser@hcl.com"/> 
Organization(s)	<input type="text" value="BIGFIXRUNBOOKAI"/> 
<a href="#" style="margin-right: 10px;">Previous</a> <a href="#">Cancel</a> <a href="#" style="margin-left: 10px;">Next</a>	

Figure 194- Add New User (Cont.)

8. **Click Next.**

This navigates the user to another screen that lists the existing organization and module to configure the organization for the selected user.

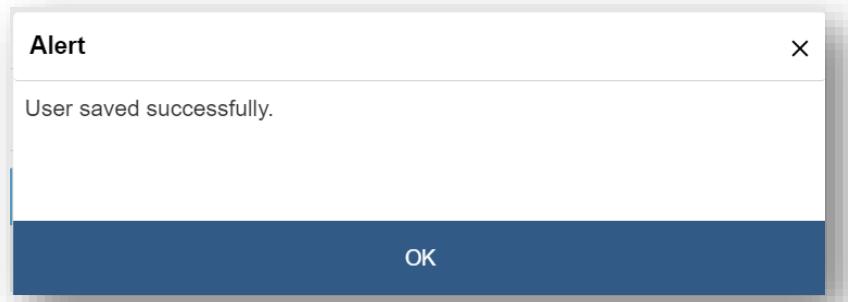
**Add User**

Email*	Testuser@hcl.com	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Select	Organization	Module
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BigfixRunbookAI	SNOW- Datasource_BigfixRunbookAI (Incident Management)

**Previous**   **Cancel**   **Save**

**Figure 195- Add New User (Cont.)**

9. Select the checkbox of the specific customer and then click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box appears.



**Figure 196- Add New User (Cont.)**

The new user is added and appears in a list of users.

### 3.2.3.6.2 Edit User

User can view an existing user, review the available information, and edit the user details.

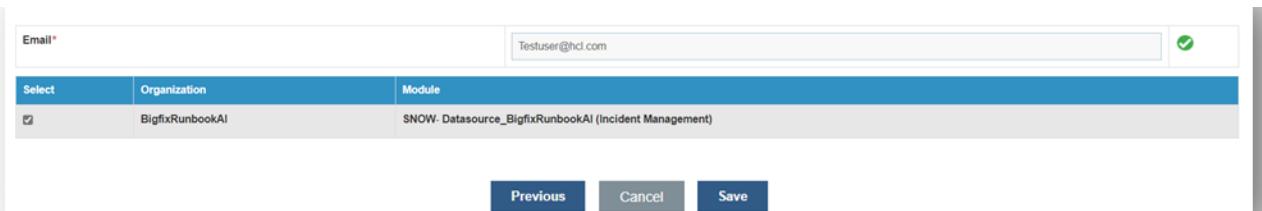
To edit the existing user, perform the following steps:

1. On the **User Management** page, click  next to the user, the user wants to edit.

User Name	Parent Organization	Email Id	Status	Is API User	Action
TestUser	BigfixRunbookAI	Testuser@hcl.com	Active	No	 

**Figure 197- Edit User**

2. Edit the details as required and click **Update** to save changes.



The screenshot shows a 'User Management' interface. At the top, there is a search bar with the placeholder 'Email\*' containing 'Testuser@hcl.com'. Below it is a table with columns 'Select', 'Organization', and 'Module'. A single row is selected, showing 'BigfixRunbookAI' under 'Organization' and 'SNOW- Datasource\_BigfixRunbookAI (Incident Management)' under 'Module'. At the bottom of the dialog are buttons for 'Previous', 'Cancel', and 'Save'.

Figure 198- Edit User (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box appears.



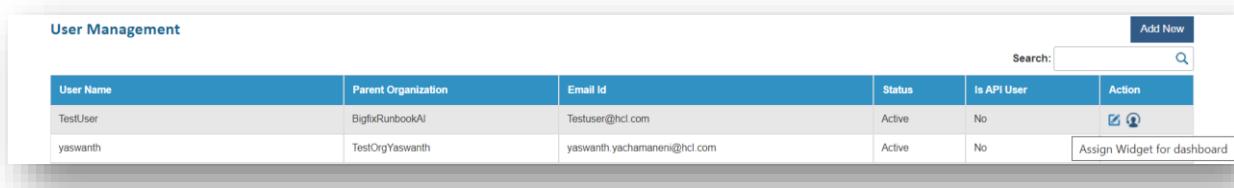
Figure 199- Edit User (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.6.3 Assign Widgets

User with admin privileges can assign widgets to a user, which helps to track various metrics through the **Dashboard**.

To assign a widget, perform the following steps:

1. On the **User Management** page, click  next to the user who the user wants to assign widgets.



The screenshot shows a 'User Management' table with columns: User Name, Parent Organization, Email Id, Status, Is API User, and Action. Two users are listed: 'TestUser' and 'yaswanth'. In the 'Action' column for 'yaswanth', there is a link labeled 'Assign Widget for dashboard'.

Figure 200- Assign Widgets

A widget page appears with mapped **Organization** and **Module** dropdown.

2. Select **Organization** and respective module from the dropdown which then lists the available widgets to be mapped to the user.

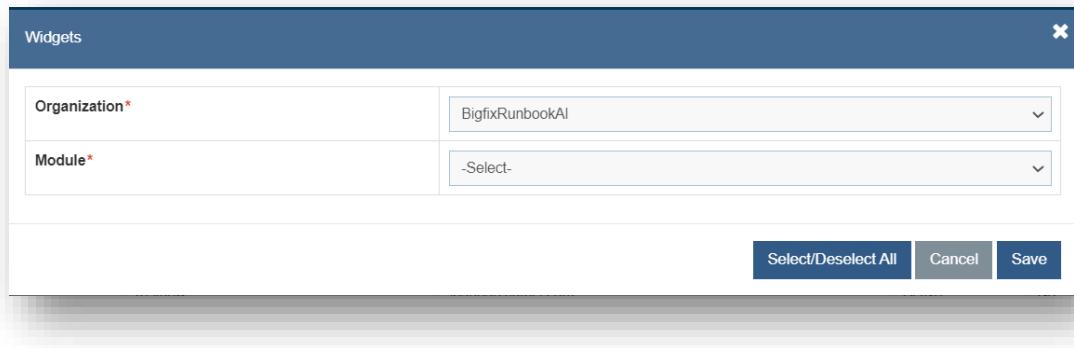


Figure 201- Assign Widgets

3. Select the widgets to be mapped to the user.

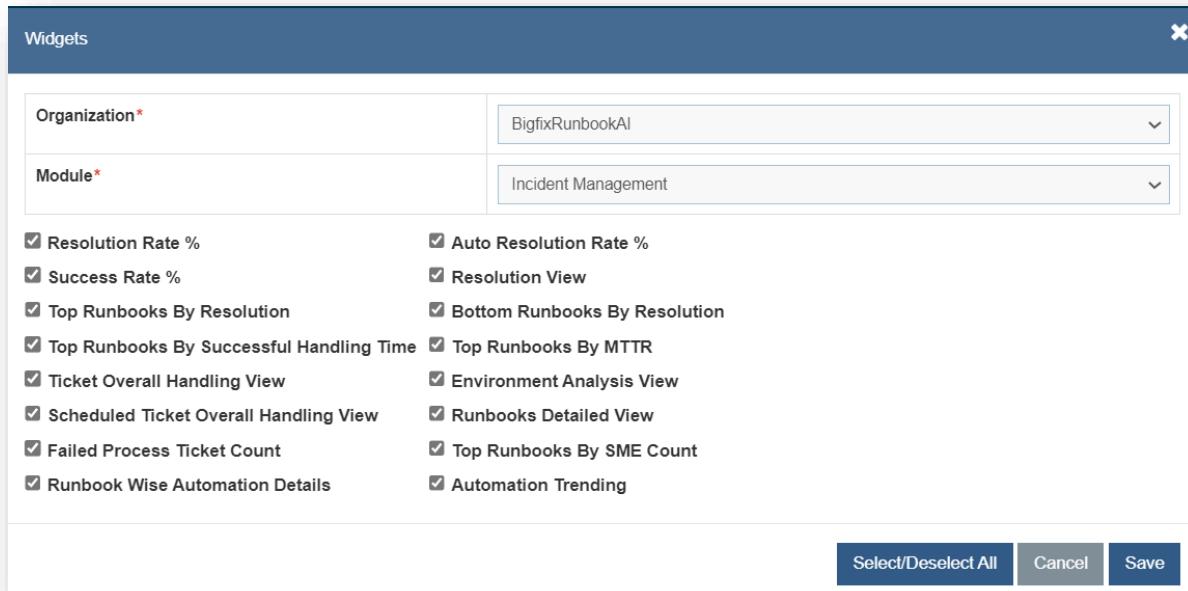


Figure 202- Assign Widgets (Cont.)

4. Click **Submit**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

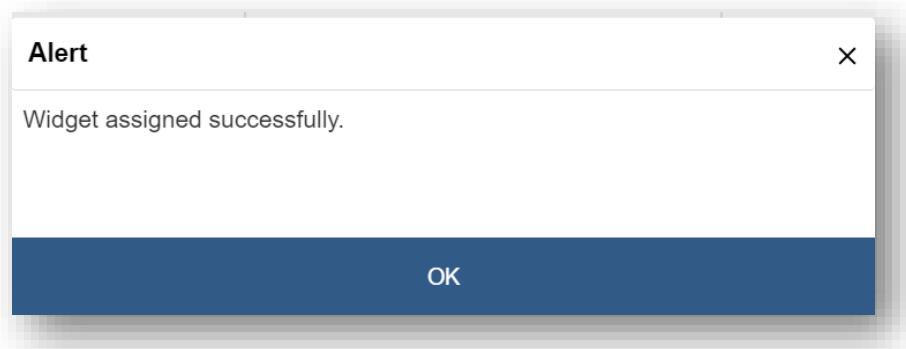


Figure 203- Assign Widgets (Cont.)

You can also search for a user from the list of users if you know certain words or set of characters.

On the **User Management** screen, type a keyword in the **Search** to search for the user details.

User Management						Add New
User Name	Parent Organization	Email Id	Status	Is API User	Action	Search:
TestUser	BigfixRunbookAI	Testuser@hcl.com	Active	No	 	<input type="text"/>

Figure 204- Search User

Super Admin has the capability to unblock any user if the user has been locked due to entering wrong passwords. For that, click on  icon corresponding to that locked user.

User Management						Add New
User Name	Parent Organization	Email Id	Status	Is API User	Action	Search:
TestUser	BigfixRunbookAI	Testuser@hcl.com	Active	No	  	<input type="text"/>

Figure 205 - Unblock Users

A confirmation box appears:



Figure 206 - Confirmation Message

Clicking **Yes** unblocks the user successfully. The following success message appears:

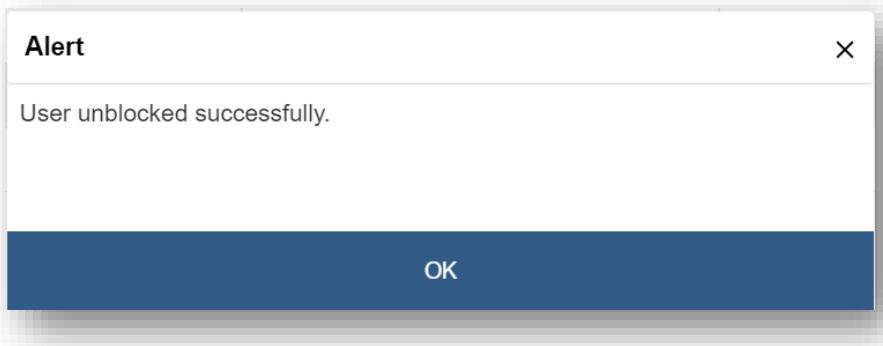


Figure 207 - Success Message

### 3.2.3.7 RBAC → Role Management

In BigFix Runbook AI, the following table lists the built-in roles supported by a user account.

Table 3 - Role Types

Role	Description
Super Administrator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- All privileges for the administrative features in BigFix Runbook AI</li><li>- Add, remove, and set access rights and privileges of other administrator roles</li><li>- Full operational and management control over all accounts</li></ul>
Organization Admin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- All privileges for the administrative features in BigFix Runbook AI at an organizational level</li><li>- Add, remove, and set access rights and privileges of other users, roles, and domains in their organization</li></ul>

Role	Description
Operations Users	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Access and view all resources in an BigFix Runbook AI account but cannot make any changes.</li> <li>- Operational control over tickets, ticket logs, and the dashboard.</li> </ul>
Operations Admin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Access tickets and runbooks for analysis, can view all analysis</li> </ul>
SME Users	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Access ticket and runbook for analysis</li> </ul>
Knowledge Users	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Operational and management control over Knowledge Analysis and Search Module</li> </ul>

A Super Administrator can manage roles in the BigFix Runbook AI environment by performing the following steps.

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions->RBAC**.
2. Click Role Management. The **Role Management** page appears.

Role Management		
Role Name	System Role (Y/N)	Action
Organization Admin	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color: red;">X</span>
Operations Users	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color: red;">X</span>
SME Users	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color: red;">X</span>
Knowledge Users	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color: red;">X</span>
Operations Admin	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color: red;">X</span>
Analysis User	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color: red;">X</span>

<
<
1
>
>
1 - 6 of 6 items

Figure 208- Role Management

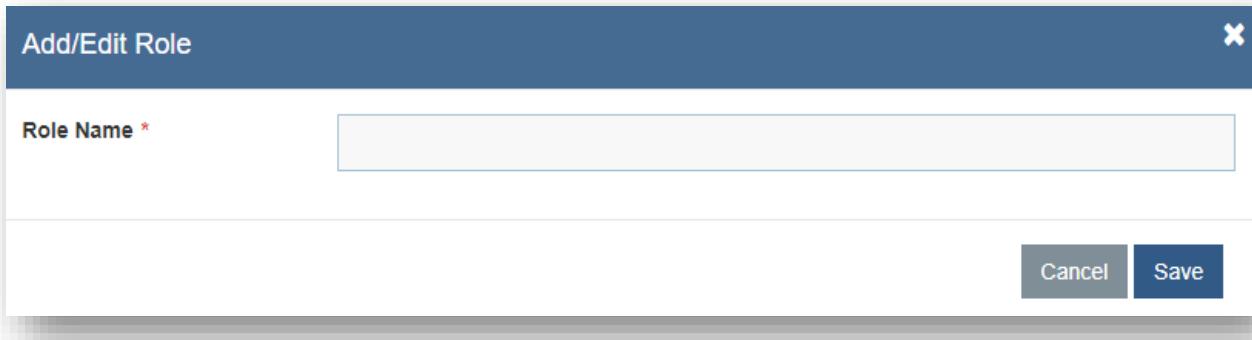
It lists the available users in a tabular view and enables user to create a new role and edit or delete the existing role.

The **Status** column displays the active or inactive status of the roles as **Y** or **N**. The **System Role** column denotes the default role that cannot be modified or deleted from the environment as **Y** and editable roles that can be modified or deleted as **N**.

### 3.2.3.7.1 Add New Role

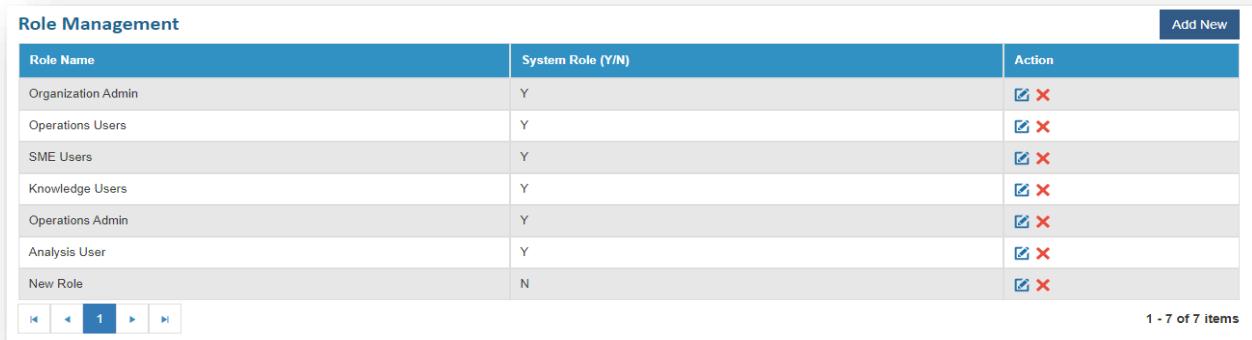
As a super admin, user can add a new role into the BigFix Runbook AI environment by using the following steps.

1. On the **Role Management** page, click **Add New**.



**Figure 209- Add New Role**

2. Enter the **Role Name** and then click **Save**. The newly added role will be visible in the grid.



Role Management			Add New
Role Name	System Role (Y/N)	Action	
Organization Admin	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>	
Operations Users	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>	
SME Users	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>	
Knowledge Users	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>	
Operations Admin	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>	
Analysis User	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>	
New Role	N	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>	

**Figure 210- Add New Role (cont.)**

This adds the new role and lists it the bottom of the **Role Name** column.

### 3.2.3.7.2 Edit Role

User can open and review the available information in existing roles and change the details by using the following steps.

1. On the **Role Management** screen, click  next to the role user wants to edit.

Role Management		
Role Name	System Role (Y/N)	Action
Organization Admin	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>
Operations Users	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>
SME Users	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>
Knowledge Users	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>
Operations Admin	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>
Analysis User	Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>
New Role	N	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <span style="color:red">X</span>

1 - 7 of 7 items

Figure 211- Edit Role

2. Edit the **Role Name** as required and click **Update**.

×

### Add/Edit Role

**Role Name \***      New Role

Cancel
Update

Figure 212- Edit Role (cont.)

A dialog box appears with the confirmation of the updates.

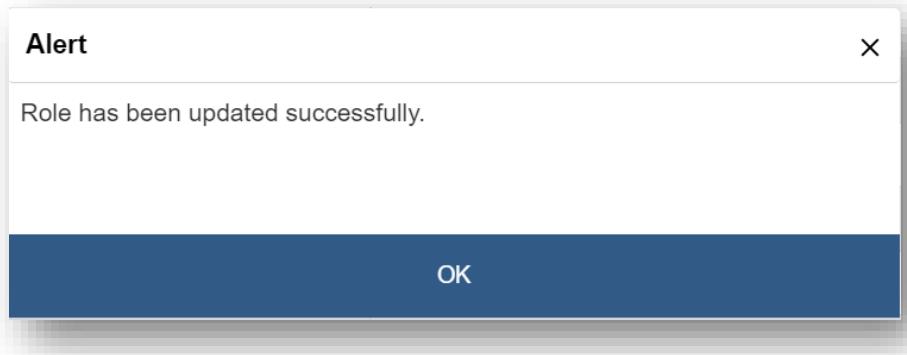
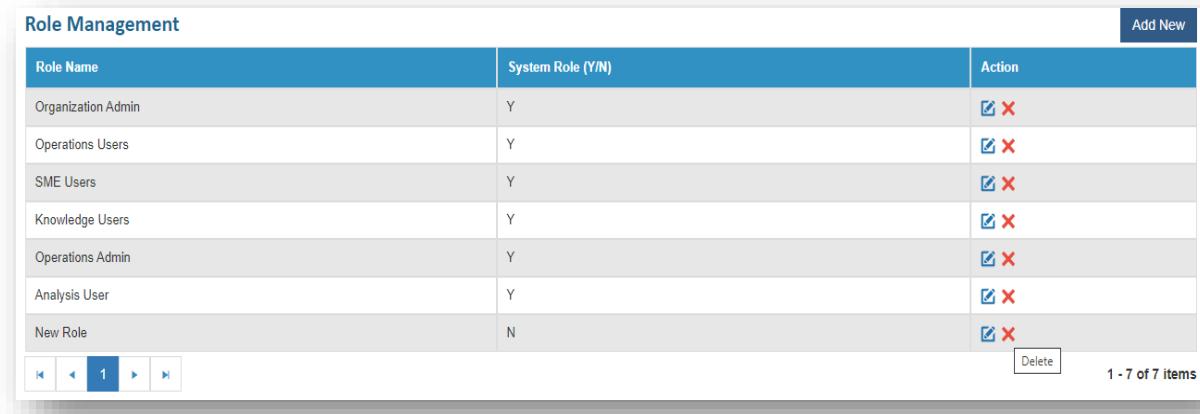


Figure 213- Edit Role (cont.)

### 3.2.3.7.3 Delete Role

If user no longer requires a role, it can be deleted from BigFix Runbook AI environment. To delete a role, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Role Management** screen, click  next to the role user wants to delete.



Role Management		
Role Name	System Role (Y/N)	Action
Organization Admin	Y	 
Operations Users	Y	 
SME Users	Y	 
Knowledge Users	Y	 
Operations Admin	Y	 
Analysis User	Y	 
New Role	N	 

Figure 214- Delete Role

2. Click **OK** to confirm deletion.



Figure 215- Delete Role (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box appears.

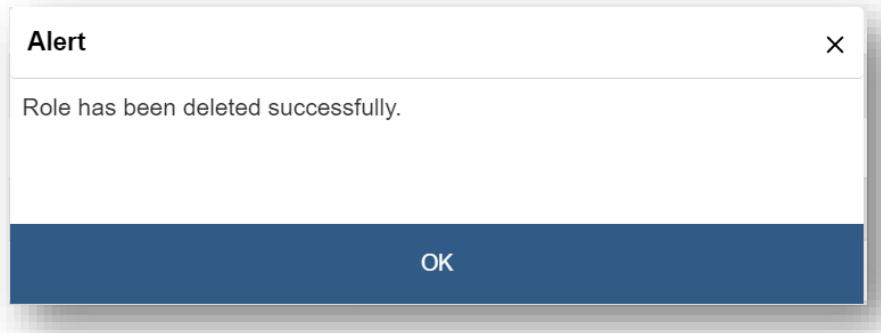


Figure 216- Delete Role (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.8 RBAC → Group Management

RBAC defines a management role group that simplifies the assignment of roles to a group of users. All members of a role group are assigned the same set of roles.

For group management, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions -> RBAC**.
2. Click **Group Management**. The **Group Management** page appears.

Group Management			
GroupName	Is System Group (Y/N)	Map Group To	Action
Analysis Group	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Knowledge Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Operations Admin	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Operations Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Organization Admin	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
SME Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

1 - 6 of 6 items

Figure 217- Group Management

It lists the available groups in a tabular view. User can create a new group and edit or delete the existing group.

- The Status column represents the active or inactive status of the Groups as Y and N.

- The Is System Group column represents the default group that cannot be modified or deleted from the environment as Y and custom groups that can be modified or deleted from the environment as N.
- The Action column represents the action that can be performed for the custom groups. No actions can be performed for the default groups.

### 3.2.3.8.1 Add New Group

A Super Administrator can add a new group into BigFix Runbook AI environment by using the following steps:

1. On the **Group Management** screen, click **Add New**.

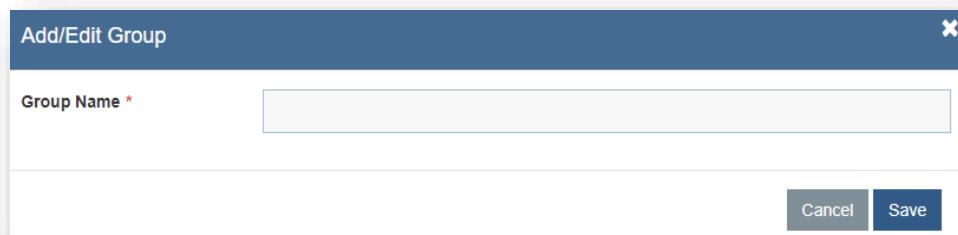


Figure 218- Add New Group

2. Enter the **Group Name** and click **Save**. The newly created group will appear in the grid.

Group Name	Is System Group (Y/N)	Map Group To	Action
Knowledge Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
Operations Admin	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
Operations Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
Organization Admin	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
SAAS-Analysis Group	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
SME Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X

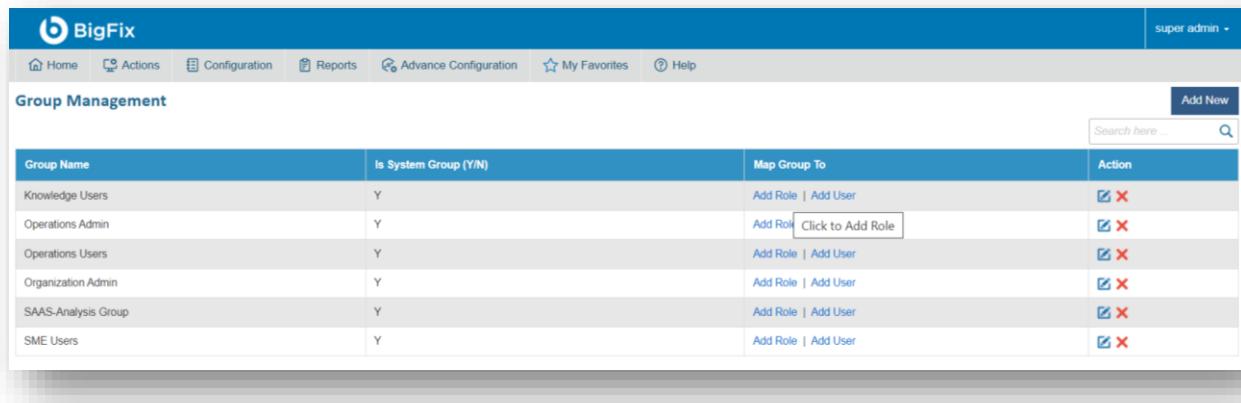
Figure 219- Add New Group (cont.)

After the group is created, user can map roles and users to the group.

### 3.2.3.8.2 Map Role to Group

A Super Administrator can map a role to a new group by using the following steps:

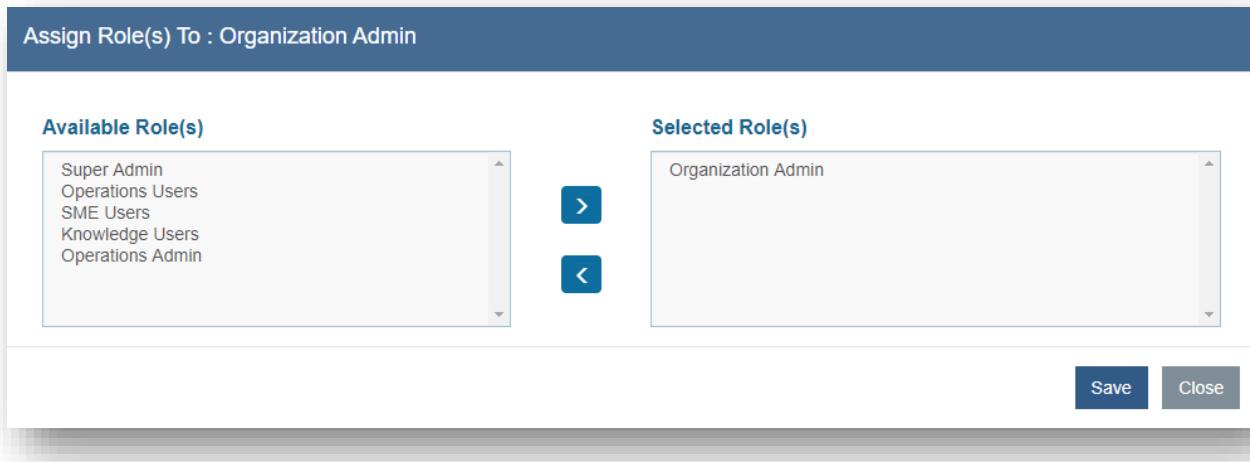
1. On the **Group Management** screen, click **Add Role** next to the group user want to map to a role.



The screenshot shows the 'Group Management' page. At the top right, there is a 'super admin' dropdown. Below it, a search bar with placeholder 'Search here...' and a magnifying glass icon. A blue button labeled 'Add Now' is visible. The main area is a table with columns: 'Group Name', 'Is System Group (Y/N)', 'Map Group To', and 'Action'. The 'Map Group To' column contains links like 'Add Role | Add User' and 'Click to Add Role'. The 'Action' column has checkboxes with red 'X' marks. The table rows list various groups: Knowledge Users, Operations Admin, Operations Users, Organization Admin, SAAS-Analysis Group, and SME Users.

Figure 220- Add New Group (Cont.)

The **Assign Role To** page appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Assign Role(s) To : Organization Admin' dialog. At the top, it says 'Available Role(s)' and lists roles: Super Admin, Operations Users, SME Users, Knowledge Users, and Operations Admin. To the right, it says 'Selected Role(s)' and shows 'Organization Admin'. Between the two lists are two blue arrows: a right-pointing arrow above a left-pointing arrow. At the bottom right are 'Save' and 'Close' buttons.

Figure 221- Add New Group (Cont.)

2. Select a role from the **Available Roles** pane and move it to the **Selected Role** pane by clicking **>**.
3. Click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

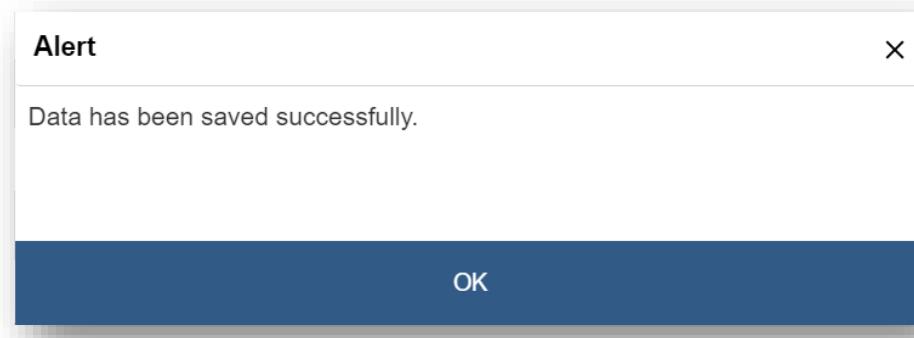


Figure 222- Add New Group (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.8.3 Map User to Group

A Super Administrator can map users to a new group by performing the following steps.

1. On the **Group Management** screen, click **Add User** next to the group to which user want to map to a user.

Group Name	Is System Group (Y/N)	Map Group To	Action
Knowledge Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Operations Admin	Y	Add Role   Add User   Click to Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Operations Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organization Admin	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SAAS-Analysis Group	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SME Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figure 223- Map a User

The **Assign Users To** page appears.

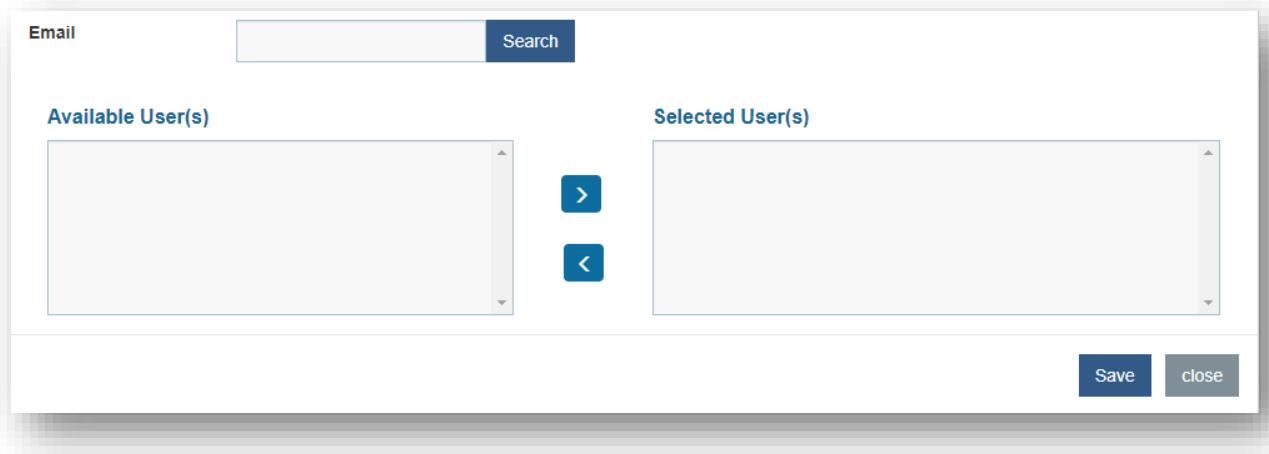


Figure 224- Map a User (Cont.)

2. Specify an email address to send or receive notifications in the **Email** field.
3. Select a role from the **Available Users** pane and move it to the **Selected Users** pane by clicking **>**.
4. Click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

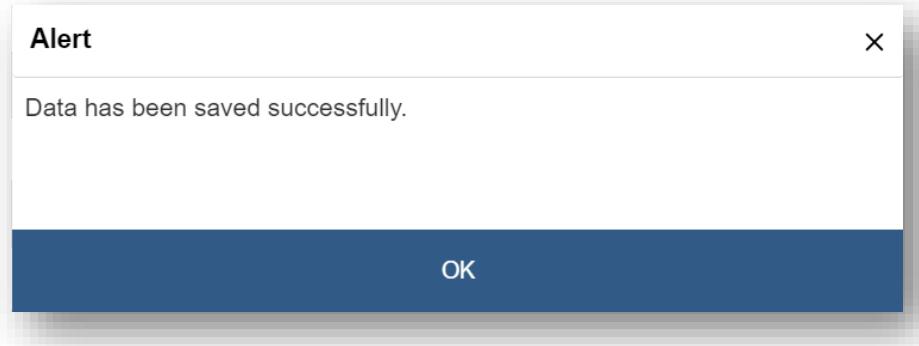


Figure 225- Map a User (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.8.4 Edit Group

User can open an existing group, review the available information, and change the group details by using the following steps.

1. On the **Group Management** screen, click  next to the group user wants to edit.

GroupName	Is System Group (Y/N)	Map Group To	Action
Support_BigFix	N	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 

Figure 226- Edit Group

2. The **Group Name** and **Group Status** fields are enabled.

User cannot edit the roles of users with administrator privileges.

3. Edit the **Group Name** and click **Update**.



Figure 227- Edit Group (Cont.)

A dialog box appears with the confirmation message.

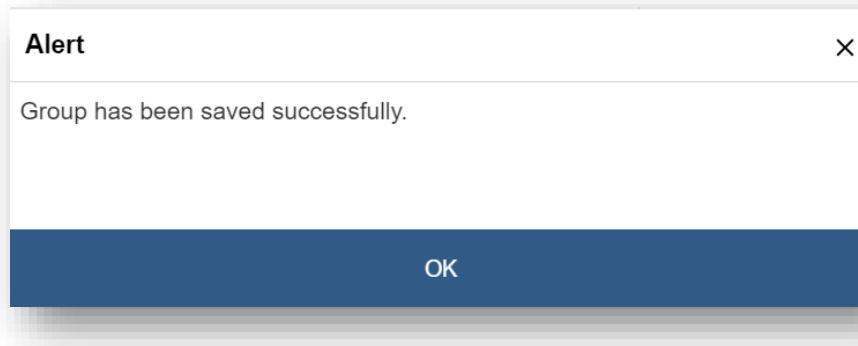
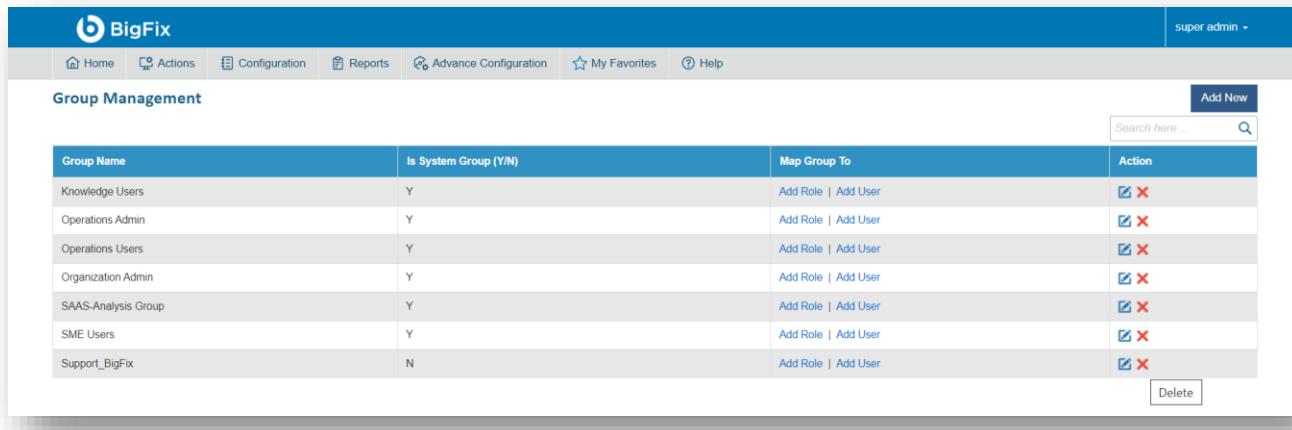


Figure 228- Edit Group (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.8.5 Delete Group

If user no longer needs a group, it can be deleted from BigFix Runbook AI environment by performing the following steps.

1. On the **Group Management** screen, click  next to the group user wants to delete.



The screenshot shows the 'Group Management' section of the BigFix interface. At the top, there are navigation links: Home, Actions, Configuration, Reports, Advance Configuration, My Favorites, and Help. A user 'super admin' is logged in. On the right, there are buttons for 'Add New' and a search bar. Below the header is a table with columns: Group Name, Is System Group (Y/N), Map Group To, and Action. The table lists several groups:

Group Name	Is System Group (Y/N)	Map Group To	Action
Knowledge Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Operations Admin	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Operations Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organization Admin	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SaaS-Analysis Group	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SME Users	Y	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Support_BigFix	N	Add Role   Add User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

A 'Delete' button is located at the bottom right of the table.

Figure 229- Delete Group

User cannot delete a group containing users with admin privileges.

2. Click **OK** to confirm.

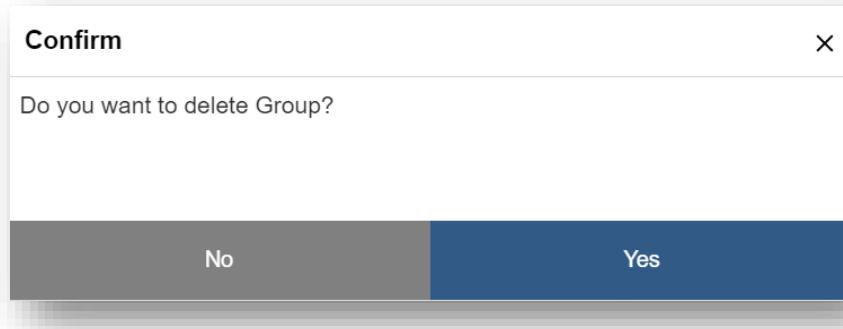


Figure 230- Delete Group (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box appears.

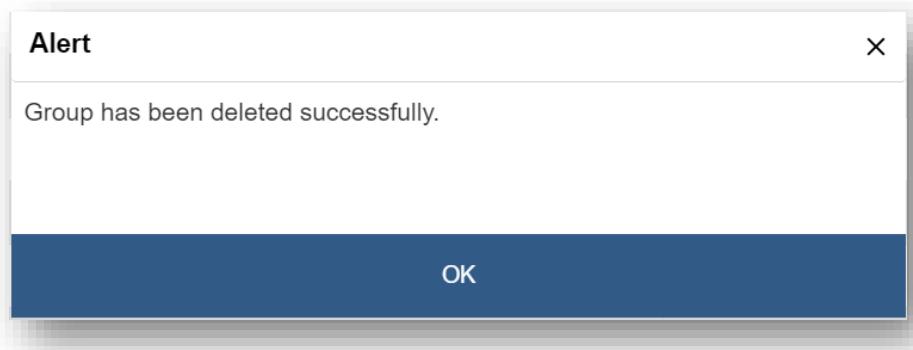


Figure 231- Delete Group (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.9 RBAC → Entity Management

Entity management is a process by which menus and tasks are assigned to a selected role.

To configure entity management, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions -> RBAC** and then click the **Entity Management**. The **Entity Management** page appears.

The screenshot shows a 'Entity Management' page with two dropdown menus. The first dropdown, 'Select Entity Type\*', has 'Menu' selected. The second dropdown, 'Select Roles', has 'Super Admin' selected. Both dropdowns have a small downward arrow indicating they are dropdown menus.

Figure 232- Entity Management

2. Select the entity type which specifies the type of data user wants to configure to a role from the **Entity Type** field.
3. Select the type of role to which user wants to configure the selected entity type from the **Select Roles** field. It auto-fills the available list of menus.

The screenshot shows a 'Assign Menus For Selected Role' dialog box. It lists various menu items with checkboxes: Analysis, Dashboard (which is checked), Data Sources, EntityModel, Environment, Knowledge, Organization, RBAC, and Runbooks. Below the list are two buttons: 'Clear Selection' and 'Assign Menus'. The 'Assign Menus' button is highlighted with a dark blue background.

Figure 233- Entity Management (Cont.)

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

4. Select the check box for the required menu, and then click **Assign Menus**. A confirmation dialog-box appears.

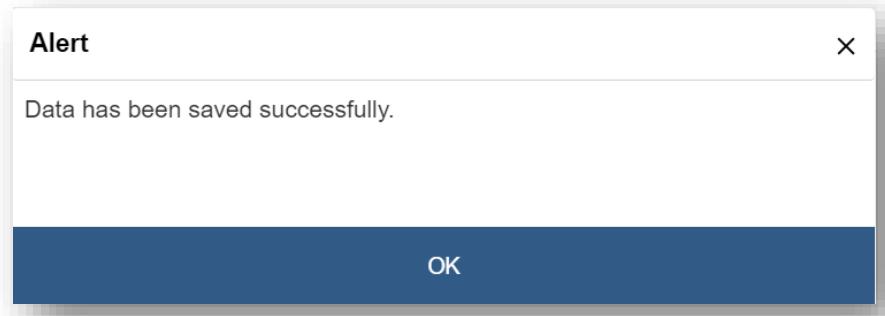


Figure 234- Entity Management (Cont.)

Assigned menus will appear only on the main menu bar of logged-on users with the appropriate role and will apply to all the users mapped to the selected role.

For user management, perform the following steps:

5. On the main menu bar, click **Actions** then **RBAC**.
6. Click **User Management**. The **User Management** page appears.



Figure 235- User Management

It lists the available users in a tabular view and allows user to create a new user, edit the existing user, and assign widgets to users.

### 3.2.3.10 Manage Jobs

This section describes how to manage a job in the customer environment.

To manage jobs, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions**.
2. Click **Manage Job**.

The **Manage Jobs** page appears.

Manage Jobs											*Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC		
	Enabled	Name	JobId	Organization	Status	Service Name	Module Name	Component Name	Next Run	Action	Refresh	Enable Jobs	Disable Jobs
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	PurgeDataBigFixRunbookAI	293	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	03/25/2023 11:23:00	  			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	HangJobReportingBigFixRunbookAI	294	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	03/25/2023 11:12:30	  			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	HistoricalDataCleanUpBigFixRunbookAI	295	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	04/21/2023 14:49:11	  			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	CollectIncidentsBigFixRunbookAI	296	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Data Collector	03/25/2023 11:12:09	  			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	RunParsingBigFixRunbookAI	297	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Parsing	03/25/2023 11:11:58	  			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	ProcessAutoBigFixRunbookAI	298	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Generic Service	03/25/2023 11:11:57	  			
<input type="checkbox"/>	No	ProcessUniqueBigFixRunbookAI	299	BigfixRunbookAI	Queued	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Unique Clustering	03/21/2023 11:41:14	  			

Figure 236- Manage Jobs

It lists the job name and status, assigned service type, module name, and component name in a tabular view. User can view the job log, change the status of the job, and edit or delete existing jobs.

There are two tabs on this screen-

- a. **Jobs** tab that lists the job name and status, assigned service type, module name, and component name of all the jobs except successfully completed analysis jobs in a tabular view.  
User can view the job log, change the status of the job or edit the job properties.
- b. **Archived Analysis Jobs** that list the job name and status, assigned service type, module name, and component name of all the analysis jobs that are completed successfully in a tabular view.  
User can only view the job log.

Table 4 – Job Details

JobPrefixName	JobSuffixName	JobDescription	ComponentName
CollectChangeRequest	OrganizationName	Collects Service Requests	Data Collector
CollectChgTasks	OrganizationName	Collects All and Actionable Change TASK Data	Data Collector
CollectCMDBData	OrganizationName	Collects CMDB data	Data Collector
CollectIncidents	OrganizationName	Collects All and Actionable Incident Data	Data Collector
CollectrequestData	OrganizationName	Collects Service Requests	Data Collector
CollectRequestItem	OrganizationName	Collects Request Item Data	Data Collector
CollectSRTasks	OrganizationName	Collects All and Actionable Service Request Data	Data Collector

<b>JobPrefixName</b>	<b>JobSuffixName</b>	<b>JobDescription</b>	<b>ComponentName</b>
FetchClusterId	OrganizationName	This job fetches the cluster details used by iUnique Service	Fetch Unique Cluster
CreateHistoryAndPopulateFact	OrganizationName	This job moves the eligible tickets to history table and populates fact, using the same for reporting	Generic Service
ProcessAuto	OrganizationName	This job picks and process based on the auto criteria	Generic Service
PurgeData	OrganizationName	This job purges the tables configured in Organization DB	Generic Service
iAutomatePurgeData		This job purges the tables configured in the Configuration DB (delete records from log table)	Generic Service
ScheduleRunbook	OrganizationName	This job creates scheduled Ticket in BigFix Runbook AI for the Scheduler	Generic Service
RunParsing	OrganizationName	This job fetches and parse the tickets	Parsing
ExecuteRunbook	OrganizationName	This job is used for processing the tickets based on run book selected	RBA Service
FetchUniqueRecommendation	OrganizationName in case of Environment Analysis else Analysis Name Provided by user while creating CSV analysis or workbench Analysis	This job picks recommendation for the unique clusters created (Analysis)	Recommendation
RunRecommendation	OrganizationName	This job picks and binds recommendations to the qualifying tickets	Recommendation

<b>JobPrefixName</b>	<b>JobSuffixName</b>	<b>JobDescription</b>	<b>ComponentName</b>
ReleaseTickets	OrganizationName	This Job picks the applicable tickets and Release in the underlying tool	Release Service
ProcessUnique	OrganizationName in case of Environment Analysis else Analysis Name Provided by user while creating CSV analysis or workbench Analysis	This job picks data from all and creates unique clusters	Unique Clustering
FetchScriptForUnique	OrganizationName in case of Environment Analysis else Analysis Name Provided by user while creating CSV analysis	This Job fetches scripts for unique tickets identified	Unique Script
Crawler		This Job crawls the Document for Advanced Knowledge Service	Crawler
Indexer		This Job processes the Document for Advanced Knowledge Service	Indexer
ActiveDirctory	OrganizationName	This Job fetches user from Active directory	ADSync
EmailProcessing		This Job processes the email related tasks	Email Service
ASPState Delete Expired Sessions		This job is responsible to delete active session	Generic Service
iAutomateHangJobReporting		This job is responsible to notify user if any job stuck from a pre-defined time	Generic Service

JobPrefixName	JobSuffixName	JobDescription	ComponentName
HangJobReporting	OrganizationName	This job is responsible to notify user if any job stuck from a pre-defined time	Generic Service

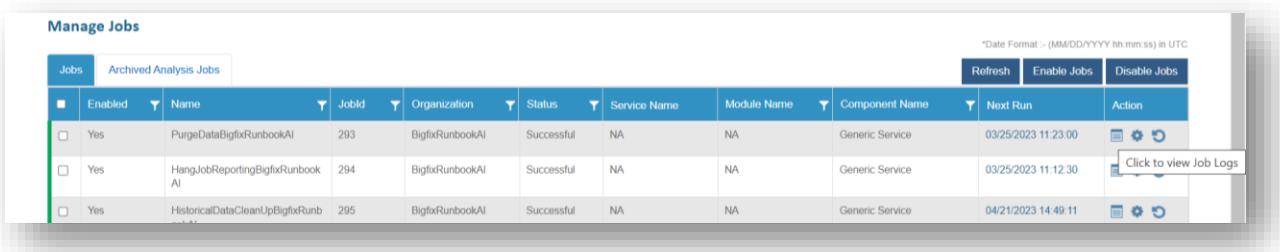
To see the latest job log entries, click **Refresh** on the **Manage Jobs** page.

### 3.2.3.10.1 View Job Log

The job log displays information about job execution. In the **Job Log Details** view, every row provides details of the job execution. The number of log entries kept depends on the configuration of the scheduled procedure responsible for clearing old log entries. It creates separate log files for each job.

To view the job log details, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Jobs** screen, click  in the **Action** column next to the job user wants to review in the job log.



Enabled	Name	JobId	Organization	Status	Service Name	Module Name	Component Name	Next Run	Action
Yes	PurgeDataBigfixRunbookAI	293	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	03/25/2023 11:23:00	
Yes	HangJobReportingBigfixRunbookAI	294	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	03/25/2023 11:12:30	
Yes	HistoricalDataCleanUpBigfixRunbookAI	295	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	04/21/2023 14:49:11	

Figure 237- View Job Log

The **Job Log Details** page appears.

Job Log Details						
Request Id	Date Time	Listener Node	Current Status	Step Remarks	Message	
A424117B-9AB4-4475-B637 ...more	03/24/2023 11:23:48:437	IAUWIWBI...more	Success	Process completed success...more	PASS	
A424117B-9AB4-4475-B637 ...more	03/24/2023 11:23:48:233	IAUWIWBI...more	Success	OK Service Acknowledged	Moving Job to InProgress	
A424117B-9AB4-4475-B637 ...more	03/24/2023 11:23:48:000	IAUWIWBI...more	Success	Moving Job to Initiated	Moving Job to Initiated	
1D294B6A-56D3-4D97-B3B3...more	03/24/2023 11:23:36:873	IAUWIWBI...more	Success	Process completed success...more	PASS	
1D294B6A-56D3-4D97-B3B3...more	03/24/2023 11:23:36:343	IAUWIWBI...more	Success	OK Service Acknowledged	Moving Job to InProgress	
1D294B6A-56D3-4D97-B3B3...more	03/24/2023 11:23:35:810	IAUWIWBI...more	Success	Moving Job to Initiated	Moving Job to Initiated	
B9540E84-6205-4442-830C...more	03/24/2023 11:23:25:437	IAUWIWBI...more	Success	Process completed success...more	PASS	
B9540E84-6205-4442-830C...more	03/24/2023 11:23:24:920	IAUWIWBI...more	Success	OK Service Acknowledged	Moving Job to InProgress	
B9540E84-6205-4442-830C...more	03/24/2023 11:23:24:730	IAUWIWBI...more	Success	Moving Job to Initiated	Moving Job to Initiated	
B08B3AA7-2499-4398-B74F...more	03/24/2023 11:23:14:183	IAUWIWBI...more	Success	Process completed success...more	PASS	

1 - 10 of 51 items

\*Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC

**Figure 238- View Job Logs**

The log contains information about the specific job execution, which includes the following:

- The request Id for the job and user can filter the data based on the request Id
- The date and time when the job was run.
- The listener node that has picked the job for processing.
- The status of each job displayed with the help of system generated messages relevant to the job execution in the Message column.
- Messages that apply to each step in the Step Remarks column.

To enable a job, select the check box of the corresponding job and then click Enable Jobs. To disable a job, click Disable Jobs. After a job is enabled, the job status changes to Initiate.

### 3.2.3.10.2 Manage Job Parameters

Job parameters control which records are to be included or how they are executed when a job runs. A job can have multiple parameters with different data types or no parameters at all.

To manage job parameters, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Jobs** page, click  in the **Action** column next to the job you want to manage.

Manage Jobs											*Date Format - (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC		
	Enabled	Name	JobId	Organization	Status	Service Name	Module Name	Component Name	Next Run	Action	Refresh	Enable Jobs	Disable Jobs
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	PurgeDataBigfixRunbookAI	293	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	03/25/2023 11:23:00	  			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	HangJobReportingBigfixRunbookAI	294	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	03/25/2023 11:12:30	  			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	HistoricalDataCleanUpBigfixRunbookAI	295	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	04/21/2023 14:49:11	  			

Figure 239- Manage Job Parameters

The **Job Actions** page appears. It includes the following tabs:

- General
- Schedule
- Parameter

Job Actions

General

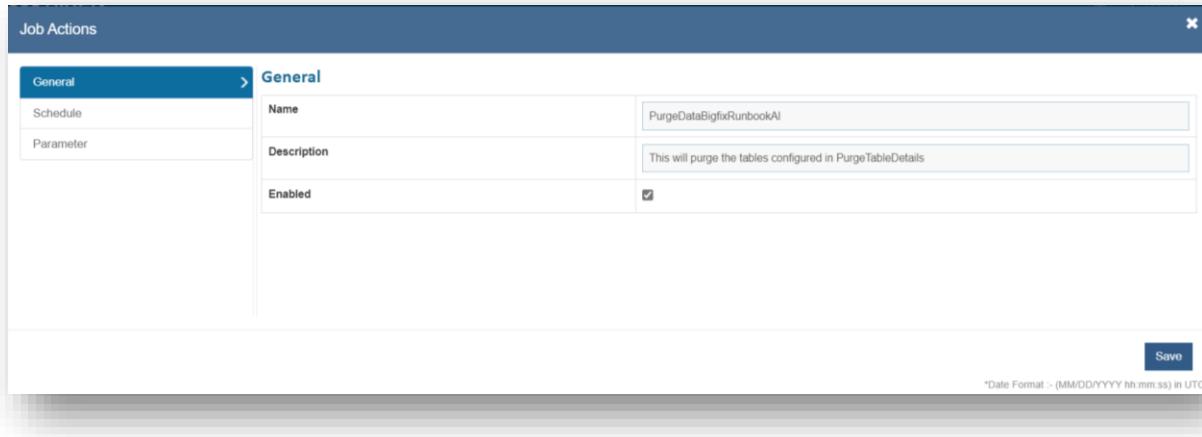
Name	PurgeDataBigfixRunbookAI
Description	This will purge the tables configured in PurgeTableDetails
Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**Save**

\*Date Format - (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC

Figure 240- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.)

2. Click General to configure the general details of a parameter by filling in the following attributes.
  - a. Type the unique parameter name within the job in the Name field and then type the parameter description in the Description field.
  - b. If the user wants to enable the added parameter for execution, select Enabled.



**General**

Name: PurgeDataBigfixRunbookAI

Description: This will purge the tables configured in PurgeTableDetails

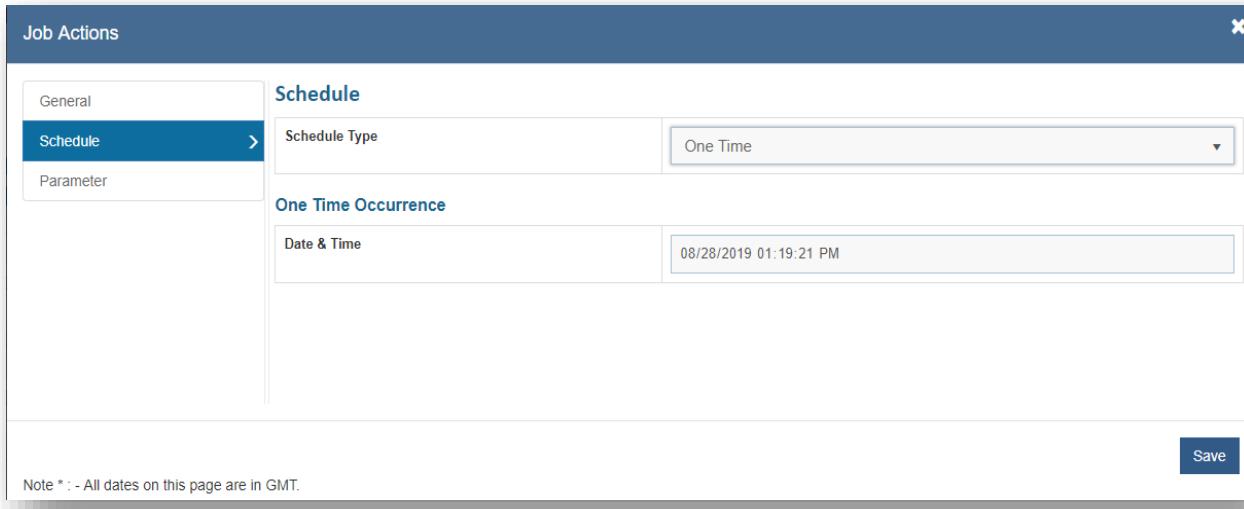
Enabled:

**Save**

\*Date Format : - (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC

Figure 241- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.)

3. Click **Schedule** to provide parameter details to schedule a job. The user can schedule jobs to automatically run at a particular date or time and/or on a recurring basis.
  - Schedule Type: This allows the user (Organization Admin) to schedule job updates. The drop-down menu lists the following options:
  - Select One Time, if you want to schedule the job update only once, then select the Date and Time to schedule and then click Save to update the schedule.



**Schedule**

Schedule Type: One Time

**One Time Occurrence**

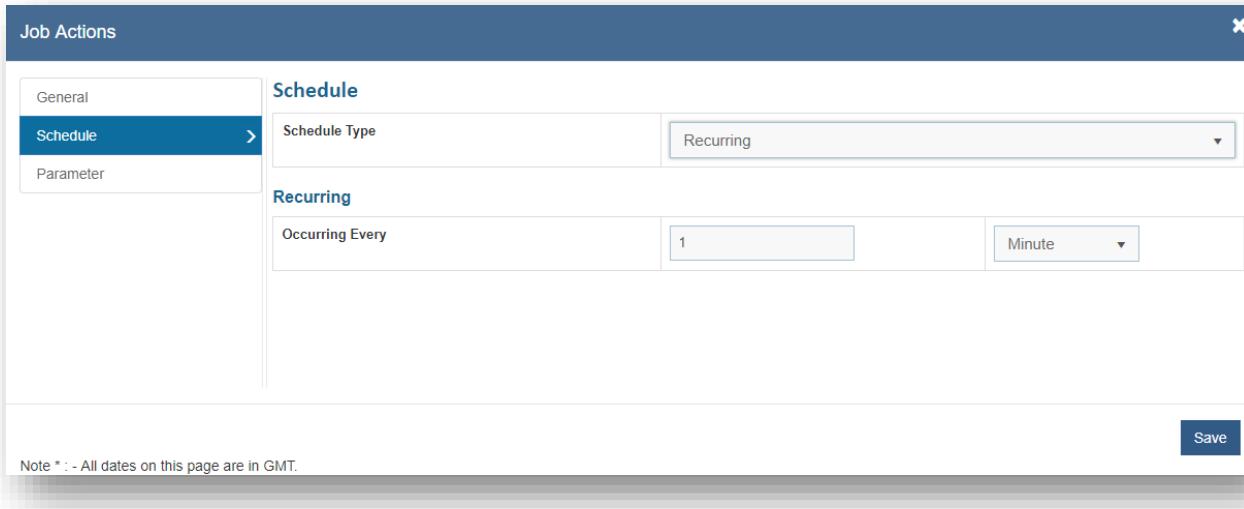
Date & Time: 08/28/2019 01:19:21 PM

Note \* : - All dates on this page are in GMT.

**Save**

Figure 242- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.)

- Select Recurring, to schedule a recurring job update, then type the numerical value for the schedule next to the Occurrence Every field, and then click the drop-down list to select the duration in seconds, minutes, hours, monthly, or daily.



Job Actions

**Schedule**

Schedule Type: Recurring

Recurring

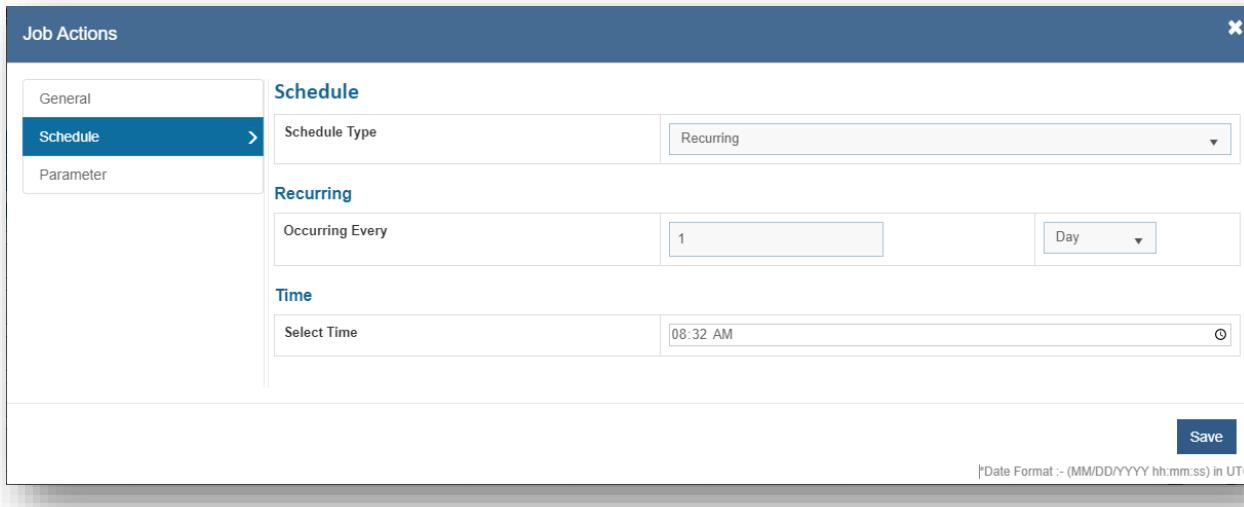
Occurring Every: 1 Minute

Note \* : - All dates on this page are in GMT.

Save

Figure 243- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.)

- For the jobs, that are running daily, there is one more field that can be set under Schedule tab and i.e., User can define the time of the day at which the job should run.



Job Actions

**Schedule**

Schedule Type: Recurring

Recurring

Occurring Every: 1 Day

Time

Select Time: 08:32 AM

Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC

Save

Figure 244- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.)

- Click **Parameter** to enable the added parameter. Switch the value button to **Enable** the parameter value.

**Job Actions**

General	Parameter															
Schedule																
Parameter	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter Name</th> <th>Parameter Description</th> <th>Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FetchUpdateInterval</td> <td>Specifies the update interval</td> <td>MI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FetchUpdate</td> <td>Specifies the frequency update number</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BackDateByMins</td> <td>This will set the from date late by this many minutes</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CollectBackDateINDAYS</td> <td>This if specified will set the From Date to the number specified back and is only done when the job is run for the first time</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter Name	Parameter Description	Value	FetchUpdateInterval	Specifies the update interval	MI	FetchUpdate	Specifies the frequency update number	1	BackDateByMins	This will set the from date late by this many minutes	0	CollectBackDateINDAYS	This if specified will set the From Date to the number specified back and is only done when the job is run for the first time	1
Parameter Name	Parameter Description	Value														
FetchUpdateInterval	Specifies the update interval	MI														
FetchUpdate	Specifies the frequency update number	1														
BackDateByMins	This will set the from date late by this many minutes	0														
CollectBackDateINDAYS	This if specified will set the From Date to the number specified back and is only done when the job is run for the first time	1														

Note \* : - All dates on this page are in GMT.

**Save**

Figure 245- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.)

5. Click **Save**.

User can click Save after updating **General**, **Schedule**, or **Parameter** tabs and save the updates.

A confirmation dialog box appears.

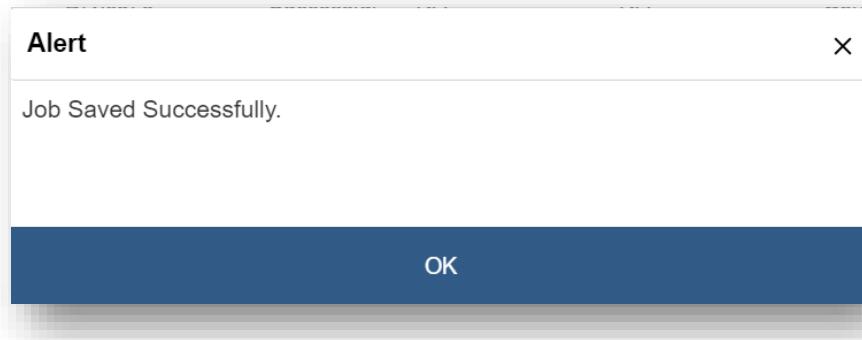


Figure 246- Manage Job Parameters (Cont.)

### 3.2.3.10.3 Reset Jobs

This section describes how to reset a job definition before an execution or resubmission.

To reset a job, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Jobs** page, click in the **Action** column next to the job user wants to reset.

Manage Jobs											*Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC		
	Enabled	Name	JobId	Organization	Status	Service Name	Module Name	Component Name	Next Run	Action	Refresh	Enable Jobs	Disable Jobs
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	PurgeDataBigFixRunbookAI	293	BigFixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	03/25/2023 11:23:00	  	<input type="button" value="Click to reset Job"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	HangJobReportingBigFixRunbookAI	294	BigFixRunbookAI	Successful	NA	NA	Generic Service	03/25/2023 11:12:30	  	<input type="button" value="Click to reset Job"/>		

Figure 247- Reset Jobs

2. Click **Yes** to confirm.



Figure 248- Reset Jobs (Cont.)

The administrator cannot reset successful jobs and jobs with schedule type selected as One Type.

### 3.2.4 Analysis

Ticket analysis is the process of identifying tickets that can be automated and create additional runbook for non-automated tickets. When a user reports an incident, it creates a corresponding ticket in the system and serves as a token in the Incident Management Process. Similar process is followed for any service request tasks and change request tasks as well.

Depending on the incident, tickets must be routed to the appropriate expert group who will handle the resolution. The goal is to resolve the ticket as quickly as possible to minimize business disruptions and user dissatisfaction.

To analyze a ticket, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions->Analysis**.
2. The following menu appears:

- [Ticket Analysis](#)
- [Recommendation Analysis](#)
- [Script Analysis](#)

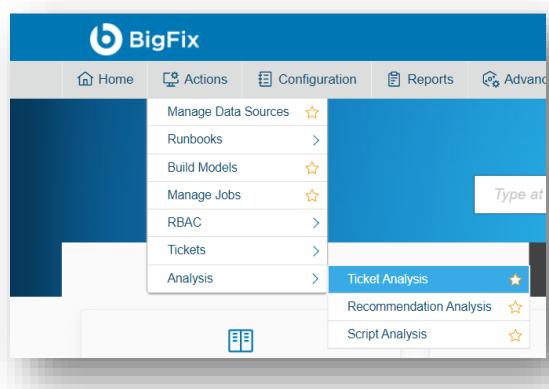


Figure 249- Analysis

Ensure user is logged on as administrator to create and manage analysis and associated parameters.

Analysis is accessible to Organization Admin or Operation Admin user.

### 3.2.4.1 Ticket Analysis

User can configure settings to analyze tickets and categorize them for auto execution or execution with manual intervention.

To manage ticket analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions->Analysis**.
2. Click **Ticket Analysis**. The **Ticket Analysis** page appears.

Ticket Analysis							<a href="#">Refresh</a>	<a href="#">Add New Analysis</a>
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action		
No data available.								

Figure 250 - Ticket Analysis

This lists the available analysis types in a tabular view and allows user to configure new analyses using the **Add New Analysis** button, and view, build and approve, merge, or delete the existing analysis.

Ticket analysis can be performed in two ways:

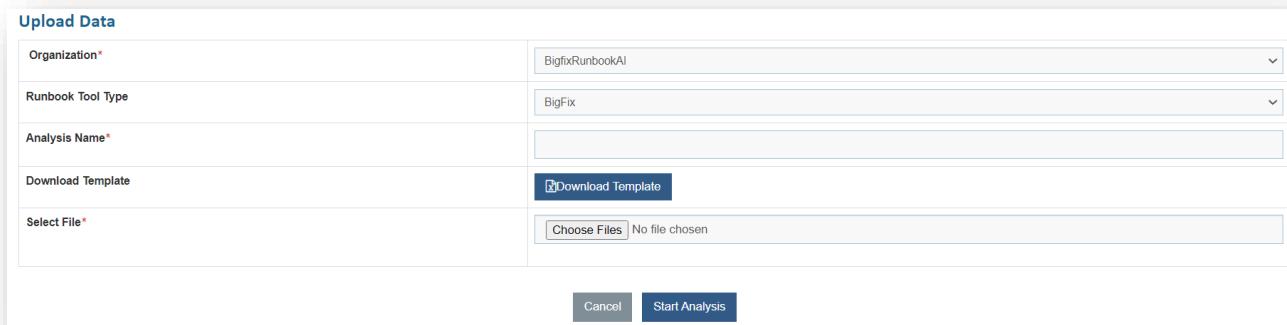
- **To CSV Ticket Analysis-** In this case, user can use existing organization data for ticket analysis. You can analyze that data and create a runbook of frequently occurring tickets. It imports the same runbook into the database for further use.
- **For Environment Specific Ticket Analysis-** In this case, the ticket analysis is performed on a continuous basis on the ticket data. User can configure the frequency to daily, monthly, yearly, etc. under Manage Job section. It can be configured on a daily, monthly, or yearly basis.

#### 3.2.4.1.1 Add New Ticket Analysis by Uploading CSV File

User can add a new analysis for an organization by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Analysis** screen, click **Add New Analysis**.

The **Upload Data** page is displayed. It lets the user define the general attributes for a new analysis. User must set attributes marked with an asterisk (\*) to appropriate values for your environment before you can start analysis.



The screenshot shows a 'Upload Data' form with the following fields:

Upload Data	
Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI
Runbook Tool Type	BigFix
Analysis Name*	
Download Template	<a href="#">Download Template</a>
Select File*	<input type="file"/> Choose Files No file chosen

At the bottom are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Start Analysis'.

Figure 251- Add New Analysis

2. Select the organization from the list of available
3. Select the **Runbook Tool Type** on which analysis needs to be run.
4. In the Analysis Name field, type the unique name for the analysis to be created.
5. Click Download Template to download the CSV template for uploading analysis details.
6. Fill the details in the downloaded template and click Choose Files to upload the updated CSV template.

- To start ticket analysis, click **Start Analysis**.

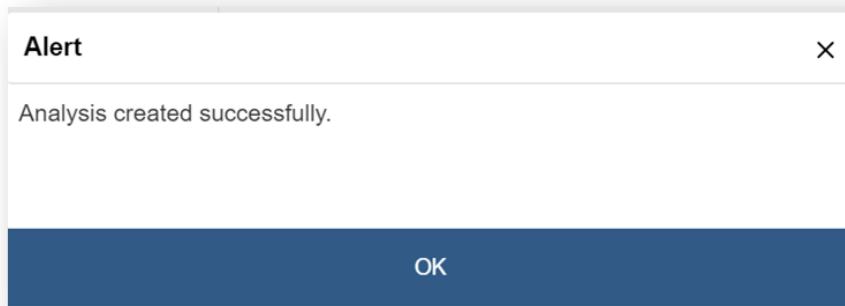


Figure 252- Add New Analysis (Cont.)

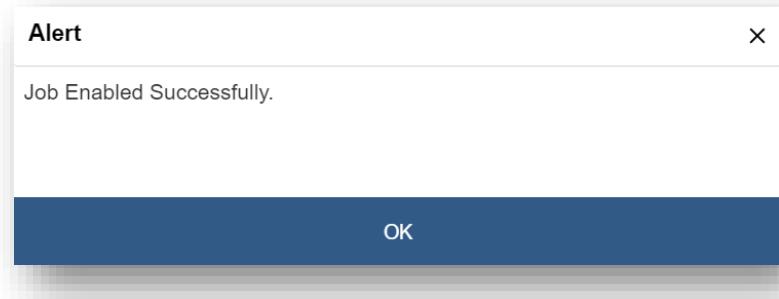
On clicking Start Analysis, three new jobs are created. These are Unique Clustering, Unique Script, and Recommendation. The newly added analyses are listed in the [Manage Jobs](#) page.

- To enable the job to view analysis, go to the [Manage Jobs](#) page.

Manage Jobs											*Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC		
Jobs		Archived Analysis Jobs									Refresh	Enable Jobs	Disable Jobs
	Enabled	Name	JobId	Organization	Status	Service Name	Module Name	Component Name	Next Run	Action			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	CollectIncidentsBigfixRunbookAI	296	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Data Collector	03/25/2023 11:15:26				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	RunParsingBigfixRunbookAI	297	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Parsing	03/25/2023 11:15:15				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	ProcessAutoBigfixRunbookAI	298	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Generic Service	03/25/2023 11:15:14				
<input type="checkbox"/>	No	ProcessUniqueBigfixRunbookAI	299	BigfixRunbookAI	Queued	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Unique Clustering	03/21/2023 11:41:14				
<input type="checkbox"/>	No	FetchUniqueRecommendationBigfixRunbookAI	300	BigfixRunbookAI	Queued	ServiceNow	Incident Management	iRecommend	03/21/2023 11:41:14				
<input type="checkbox"/>	No	FetchScriptForUniqueBigfixRunbookAI	301	BigfixRunbookAI	Queued	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Unique Script	03/21/2023 11:41:14				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes	ReleaseTicketsBigfixRunbookAI	302	BigfixRunbookAI	Successful	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Release Service	03/25/2023 11:15:58				

Figure 253- Add New Analysis (Cont.)

- Select the newly added job for analysis with the status as **Queued** and then click **Enable Jobs**. The confirmation dialog box appears.



**Figure 254- Add New Analysis (Cont.)**

10. This adds the analysis and lists it in a grid with the status as **Queued**.

Ticket Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueNewAnalysis1	BigFixRunbookAlv	NA	BigFix	Queued	

**Figure 255- Add New Analysis (Cont.)**

Once the unique service starts processing the analysis, the status changes from **Queued** to **Pending Verification**.

Ticket Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueNewAnalysis1	BigFixRunbookAlv	NA	BigFix	Pending Verification	

**Figure 256- Add New Analysis (Cont.)**

An administrator user can delete any analysis from the list of ticket analysis by clicking next to the analysis type.

User can only delete the CSV specific ticket analysis displaying a **Successful** status.

### 3.2.4.1.2 View Ticket Analysis

User can view the information about an analysis that has already been defined.

To view ticket analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Ticket Analysis** page, click  for the analysis you want to view.

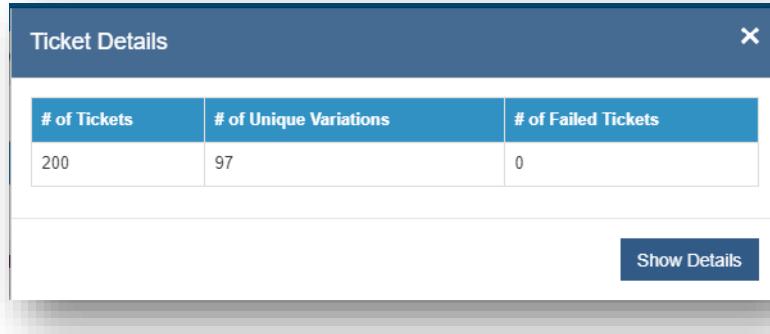


The screenshot shows a table titled "Ticket Analysis" with the following data:

Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueNewAnalysis	BigFixRunbookAlv	NA	BigFix	Verified and Pending Merge	   

Figure 257- View Ticket Analysis

2. The **Ticket Details** page appears where user can view the total number of tickets, the number of unique tickets, and the number of unprocessed tickets.



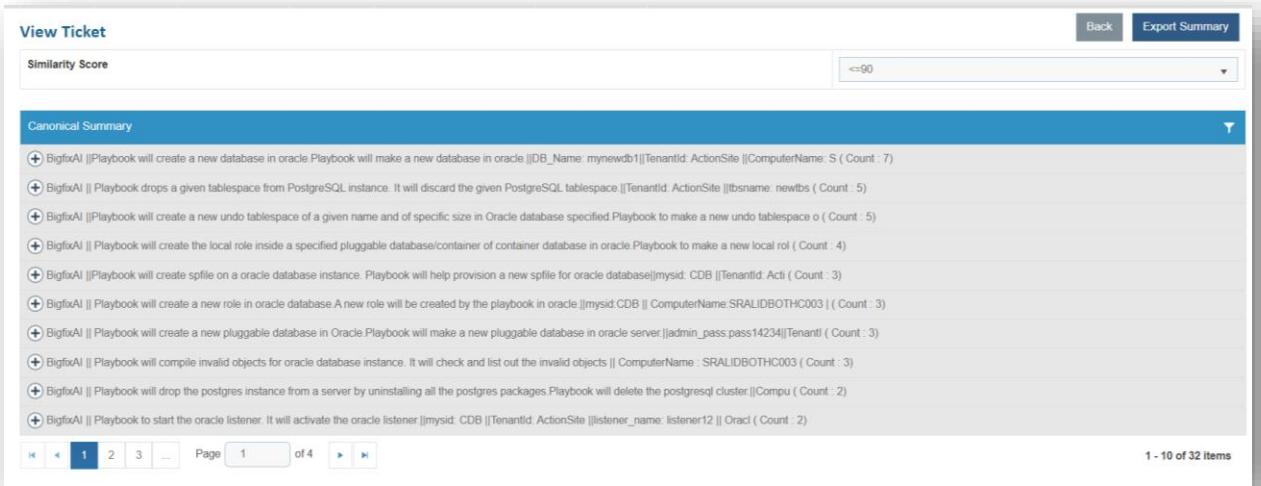
The screenshot shows a table titled "Ticket Details" with the following data:

# of Tickets	# of Unique Variations	# of Failed Tickets
200	97	0

**Show Details**

Figure 258- View Ticket Analysis (Cont.)

3. Click **Show Details** and it prompts a window that shows the **Similarity Score** and the **Canonical Summary** for the selected ticket.



The screenshot shows the 'View Ticket' page with a 'Similarity Score' filter set to '<=90'. Below the filter is a 'Canonical Summary' section containing a list of ticket items. Each item is preceded by a plus sign and a brief description. At the bottom of the list is a note: '+ BigfixAI || Playbook will start the oracle listener. It will activate the oracle listener ||mysid: CDB ||TenantId: ActionSite ||listener\_name: listener12 || Orad ( Count : 2)'. Below the list are navigation buttons for pages 1 through 4, and at the bottom right is the text '1 - 10 of 32 items'.

**Figure 259- View Ticket Analysis (Cont.)**

Use **Export Summary** to export the canonical summary of the ticket to your folder or click Back to go back to the previous screen.

### 3.2.4.1.3 Build and Approve Ticket Analysis

To ensure the correct categorization of tickets into the right buckets, Build Ticket Analysis needs to be done. It helps in validating the ticket categorization.

To build/approve analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Ticket Analysis** page, click  next to the analysis you want to build/approve.



The screenshot shows the 'Ticket Analysis' page with a table of analyses. The columns are: Analysis Type, Analysis Name, Organization, Module, Runbook Tool Type, Status, and Action. There is one row visible with the following data: CSV, ProcessUniqueNewAnalysis, BigFixRunbookAlv, NA, BigFix, Verified and Pending Merge, and a row of icons for Edit, Approve, Merge, and Delete.

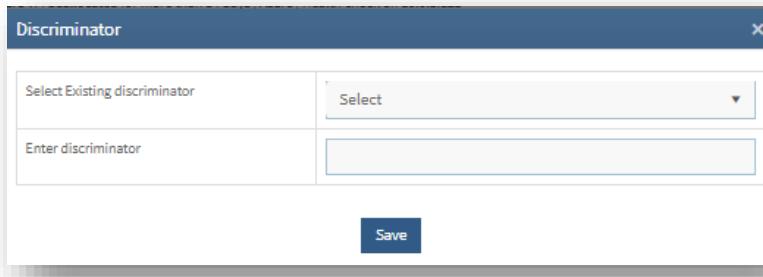
**Figure 260- Build/Approve Ticket Analysis**

2. On the **View Ticket** page, analysis appear in a tabular view under the **Canonical Summary** column, based on the selection of similarity score.
3. Expand the selected **Canonical Summary** to see the tickets under the selected summary.

BigfixAI    Playbook will create a new undo tablespace of a given name and of specific size in Oracle database specified.Playbook to make a new undo tablespace o ( Count : 5)			
	Ticket Number	Summary	Confidence Score(%)
<input type="checkbox"/>	INC0167131	BigfixAI    Playbook will create a new temporary tablespace of a given name and of specific size in Oracle database specified.Playbook will make a new temporary	86
<input type="checkbox"/>	INC0167128	BigfixAI    Playbook will create a new temporary tablespace of a given name and of specific size in Oracle database specified.Playbook will make a new temporary	86
<input type="checkbox"/>	INC0167126	BigfixAI    Playbook will create a new temporary tablespace of a given name and of specific size in Oracle database specified.Playbook will make a new temporary	86
<input type="checkbox"/>	INC0166816	BigfixAI    Playbook will create a new temporary tablespace of a given name and of specific size in Oracle database specified.Playbook will make a new temporary	86
<input type="checkbox"/>	INC0166802	BigfixAI    Playbook will create a new temporary tablespace of a given name and of specific size in Oracle database specified.Playbook will make a new temporary	86

Figure 261- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.)

4. To remove a ticket from the canonical summary, select a ticket or multiple tickets and then click **Remove** based on the discriminator.
5. This prompts user to select the **Existing discriminator**, then type at least two comma separated **discriminators** to verify the uniqueness of the selected tickets, and then click **Save**.



The dialog box is titled "Discriminator". It has two input fields: "Select Existing discriminator" with a dropdown menu showing "Select" and "Enter discriminator" with an empty text input field. At the bottom is a "Save" button.

Figure 262- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.)

This adds the new discriminator and lists it under the **Discriminator** column.

	Discriminator	Canonical Summary	Summary
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fetch,Display	Get DNS server list for server x.x.x.x	DNS   Fetch DNS server list on server x.x.x.x
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fetch,Display	Get DNS server list for server x.x.x.x	x.x.x.x   Display DNS server list on server x.x.x.x
<span>Page</span> <span>1</span> of 1 <span>&lt;</span> <span>&gt;</span>		1 - 2 of 2 items	
<a href="#">Manage Discriminator</a> <a href="#">Build</a> <a href="#">Verify</a>			

Figure 263- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.)

6. To manage the added discriminator for analysis, select **Manage Discriminator**.

The **Manage discriminator** page appears and enables user to delete the discriminator by clicking **x**.

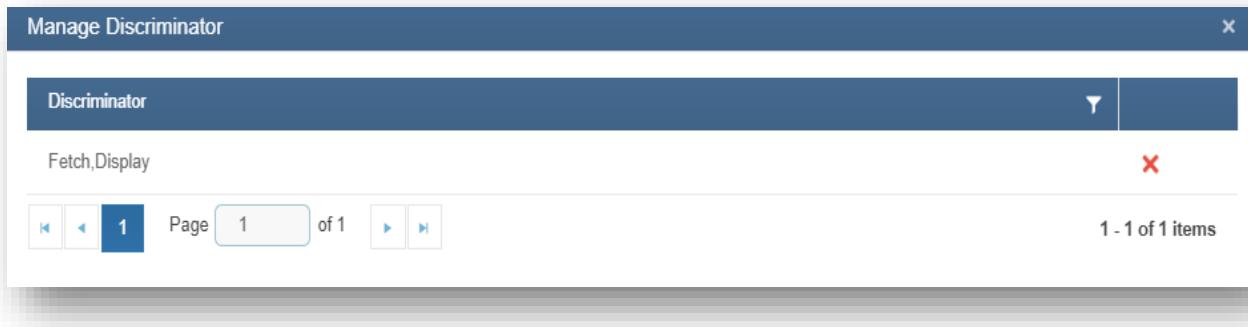


Figure 264 - Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.)

User can also specify the discriminator for required tickets simultaneously by uploading the CSV file.

7. To upload a discriminator, perform the following steps:
  - a. Click **Export Summary** to download the CSV file, which contains the canonical summary name, actual summary, ticket no., confidence score, ticket ID, bucket ID, and the discriminator.

Table 5 - CSV File Template to Upload Discriminator

Canonical Summary	Actual Summary	Number	Confidence Score	Ticket ID	Bucket ID	Discriminator
CPU Utilization Issue	CPU Utilization Issue	INC0054414	1	1	1	Test1, Test 2

- b. Update the required details and then click Import and Build Analysis button.
- c. Click Choose file to upload the CSV file and then click OK

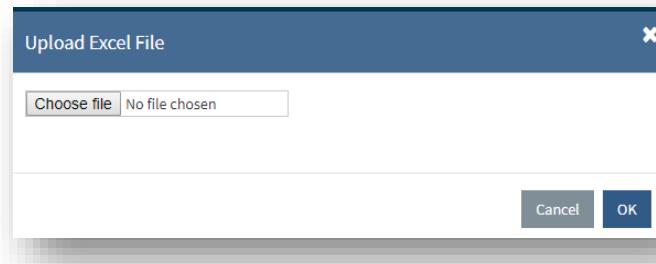
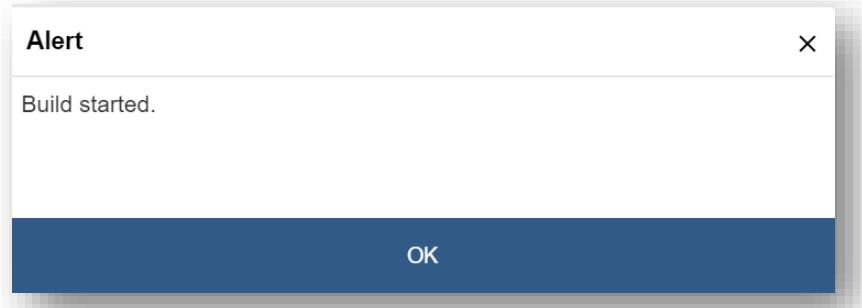


Figure 265- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.)

- d. A **Build Started** message appears for the selected canonical summary.



[Figure 266- Build/ Approve Single Analysis \(Cont.\)](#)

8. After the discriminators are configured, click **Build** to restart the ticket analysis of the selected tickets cluster based on the newly added discriminator. This displays the **Ticket Analysis** screen where the ticket analysis status changes to **Queued (Build Initiated)**.



[Figure 267- Build/ Approve Single Analysis \(Cont.\)](#)

After the analysis is complete, the status automatically changes to **Pending Verification**.

Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueBigfixRunbookAI	BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	ITPAM	Successful	
Environment	ProcessUnique	BigFixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigFix	Pending Verification	

[Figure 268- Build/ Approve Single Analysis \(Cont.\)](#)

9. To verify the pending verification, click again next to the analysis you want to verify, and it will redirect you to the **Discriminator** page.

Whenever a discriminator is added to an analysis, it is mandatory to rebuild the analysis.

10. Click **Verify** to approve the analysis.

	Discriminator	Canonical Summary	▼	Summary	▼
X	Fetch,server	Get DNS server list for server x.x.x.x		DNS   Fetch DNS server list on server x.x.x.x	
	Page 1 of 1				1 - 1 of 1 items

[Manage Discriminator](#) [Build](#) [Verify](#)

Figure 269- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.)

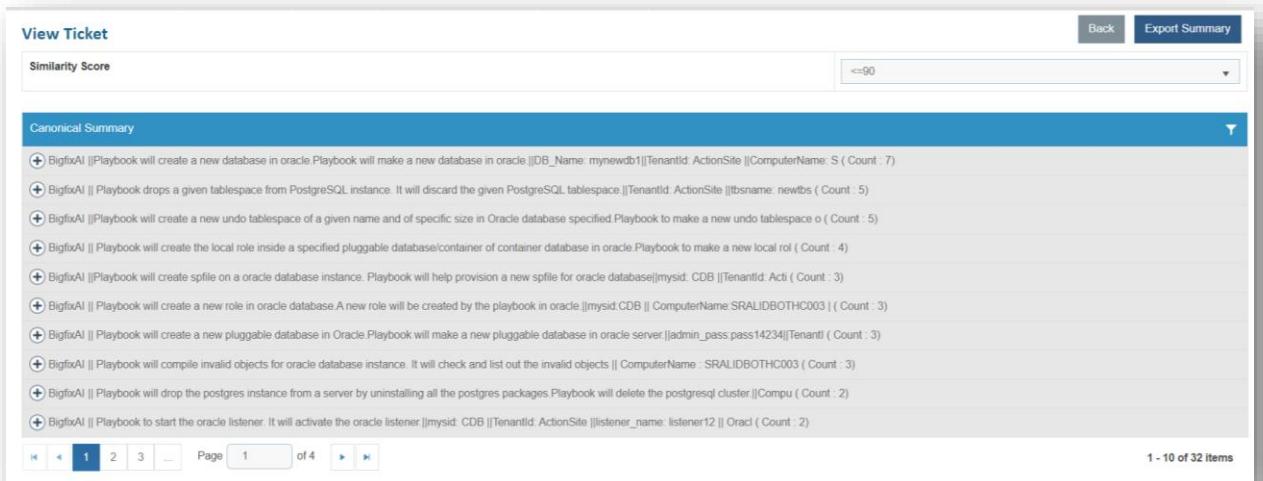
The analysis status changes to **Verified and Pending Merge**.

Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueBigfixRunbookAI	BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	ITPAM	Successful	
Environment	ProcessUnique	BigFixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigFix	Pending Verification	

Figure 270- Build/ Approve Single Analysis (Cont.)

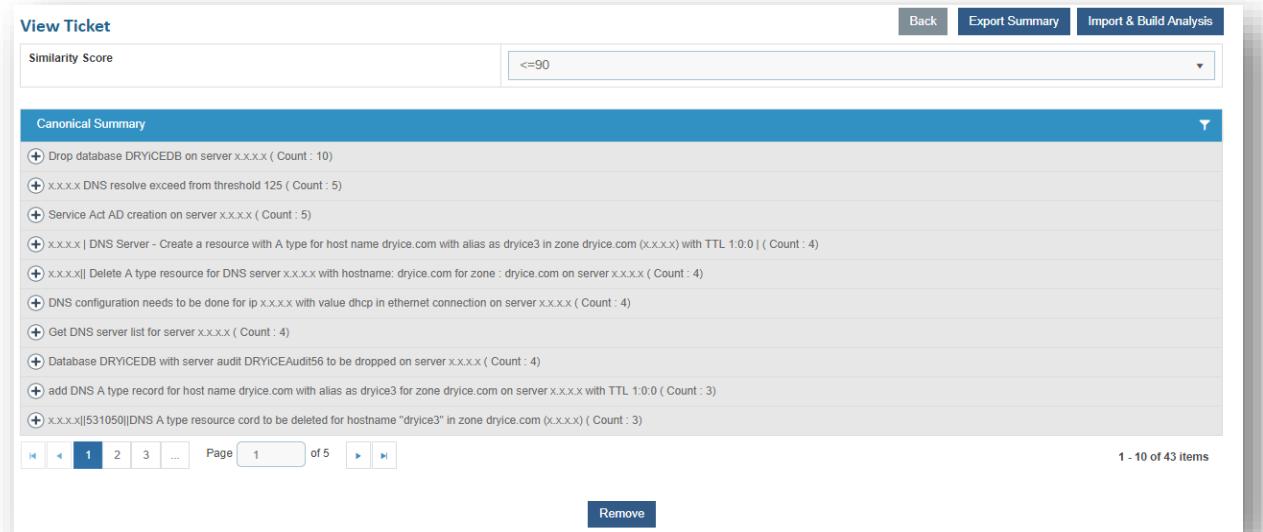
User cannot add a discriminator to tickets for analysis after verification of the ticket analysis.

The **View Ticket** screen displays and enables user to build/approve the ticket analysis by selecting a single ticket or using the **Export to CSV** option from the bucket.



This screenshot shows the 'View Ticket' interface. At the top, there are buttons for 'Back' and 'Export Summary'. Below that is a search bar labeled 'Similarity Score' with a dropdown menu set to '<=90'. The main area is titled 'Canonical Summary' and contains a list of 32 items. Each item is preceded by a plus sign and describes an Oracle database operation, such as creating a new database or dropping a tablespace. At the bottom of the list, there are navigation buttons for pages 1 through 4, with 'Page 1 of 4' selected. A status bar at the bottom right indicates '1 - 10 of 32 items'.

Figure 271 - View Ticket Screen



This screenshot shows the 'View Ticket' interface. At the top, there are buttons for 'Back', 'Export Summary', and 'Import & Build Analysis'. Below that is a search bar labeled 'Similarity Score' with a dropdown menu set to '<=90'. The main area is titled 'Canonical Summary' and contains a list of 43 items. The items describe various network and database operations, including dropping databases, DNS resolution, and service creation. At the bottom of the list, there are navigation buttons for pages 1 through 5, with 'Page 1 of 5' selected. A status bar at the bottom right indicates '1 - 10 of 43 items'. A 'Remove' button is visible at the bottom center.

Figure 272- Build/Approve Ticket Analysis (Cont.)

User cannot add a discriminator to tickets for analysis after verification of the ticket analysis.

### 3.2.4.1.4 Merge Analysis

Whenever user adds or removes ticket from the ticket cluster, new unique variations must be merged with the existing unique variations.

To merge an analysis, perform the following steps:

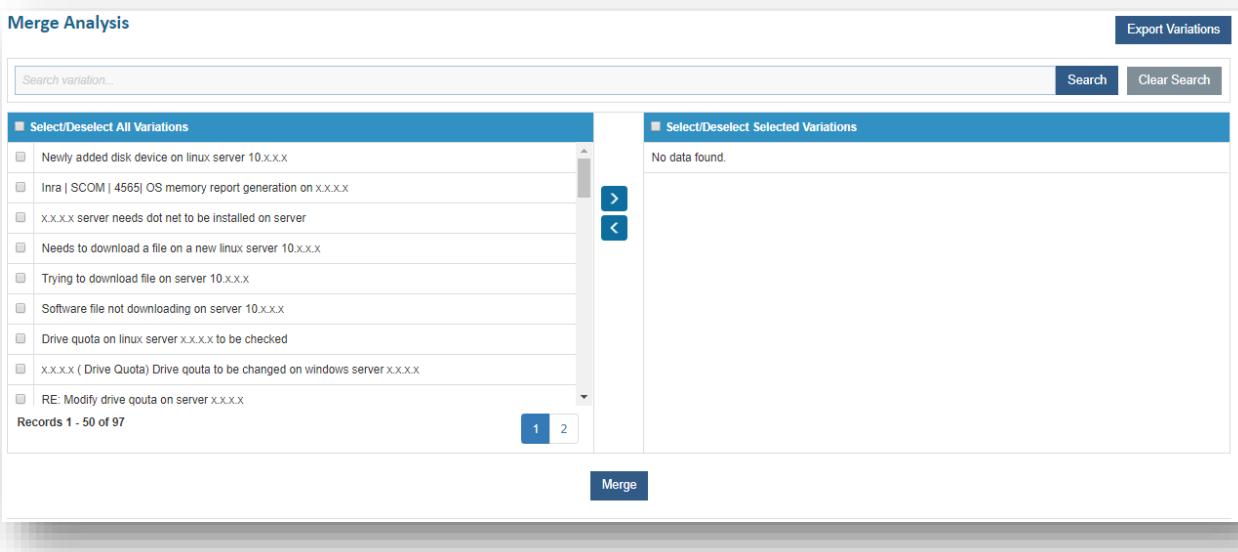
- On the **Ticket Analysis** page, click  next to the analysis you want to merge.

Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueBigfixRunbookAI	BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	ITPAM	Successful	   
Environment	ProcessUnique	BigFixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigFix	Pending Verification	   

**Figure 273- Merge Analysis**

Only tickets with Pending Merge status can be merged using this option.

The **Merge Analysis** page lists all the configured variations in a tabular view.



The screenshot shows the 'Merge Analysis' interface. At the top right are 'Export Variations', 'Search', and 'Clear Search' buttons. Below is a search bar labeled 'Search variation...'. The main area has two sections: 'Select/Deselect All Variations' on the left and 'Select/Deselect Selected Variations' on the right. The left section contains a list of 97 variations, with the first few being: 'Newly added disk device on linux server 10.x.x.x', 'Inra | SCOM | 4565| OS memory report generation on x.x.x.x', 'x.x.x.x server needs dot net to be installed on server', 'Needs to download a file on a new linux server 10.x.x.x', 'Trying to download file on server 10.x.x.x', 'Software file not downloading on server 10.x.x.x', 'Drive quota on linux server x.x.x.x to be checked', 'x.x.x.x ( Drive Quota) Drive quota to be changed on windows server x.x.x.x', and 'RE: Modify drive quota on server x.x.x.x'. The right section shows 'No data found.' Below the grids is a 'Merge' button.

**Figure 274- Merge Analysis (Cont.)**

- Select the variations from the left grid. Click  to move the selected variations to the right grid and vice versa to remove selected variations.

User can select a single variation or multiple variations to merge.

- To merge the selected variations, click **Merge**, and then click **Save**.

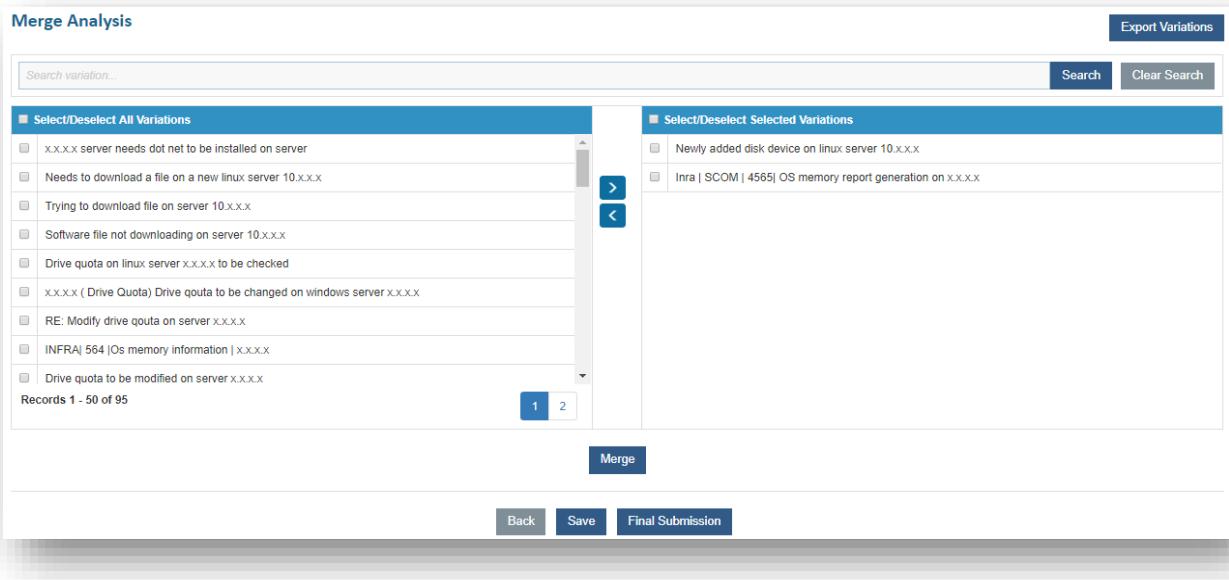


Figure 275- Merge Analysis (Cont.)

4. To proceed with the analysis, click **Final Submission** to submit the merged variations.

**Click Export Variations to export the selected variations.**

BigFix Runbook AI provides you with search capabilities to access required variations from the list of variations based on certain keywords or set of characters. Type a value in the **Search** box and then select **Search** to get the preferred results.

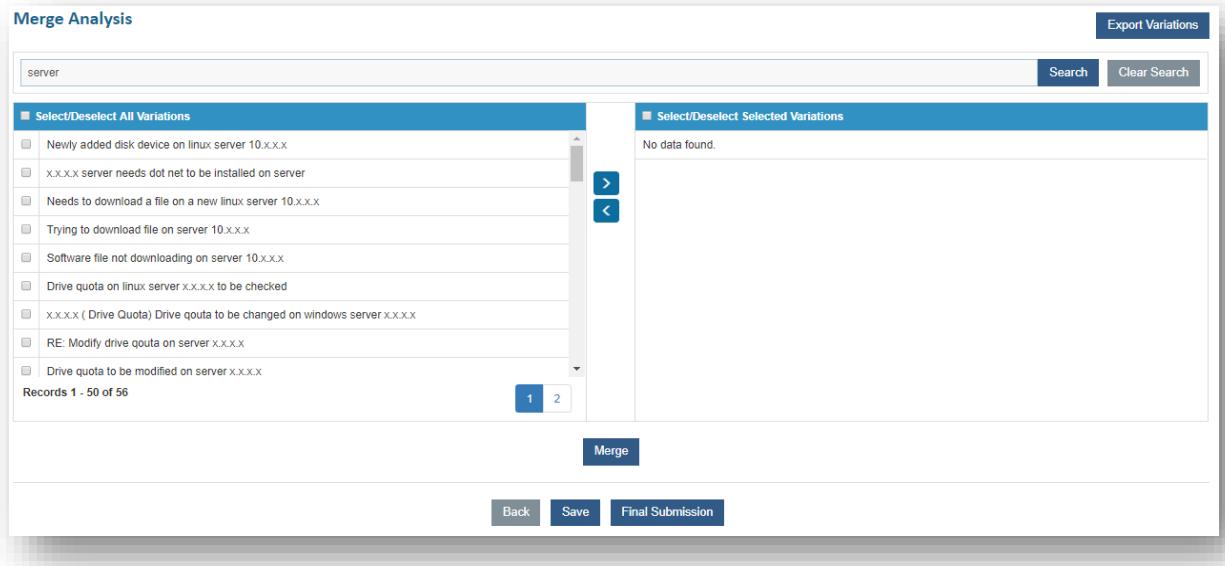


Figure 276- Merge Analysis (Cont.)

Click **Clear Search** to cancel the search.

### 3.2.4.1.5 Auto Switch Mode for Analysis

User can automatically validate newly identified unique tickets.

1. On the **Ticket Analysis** screen, enable the toggle button  next to the analysis to enable the **Auto Switch** mode.

Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueBigfixRunbookAI	BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	ITPAM	Successful	   
Environment	ProcessUnique	BigFixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigFix	Pending Verification	    Switch to Auto Mode

Figure 277- Auto Switch Mode for Analysis

A confirmation dialogue box appears.

The auto switch mode works only for environment analysis.

### 3.2.4.1.6 Delete Analysis

An analysis can be deleted after successful completion if it is no more required.

To delete an analysis, perform the following steps:

1. Click  to delete the analysis.

Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueBigfixRunbookAI	BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	ITPAM	Successful	   
Environment	ProcessUnique	BigFixRunbookAI	Incident Management	BigFix	Pending Verification	    Delete Analysis

Figure 278- Delete Analysis

2. Select the appropriate option visible in the confirmation dialog box, if you would like to make the jobs inactive or delete the data along with it.

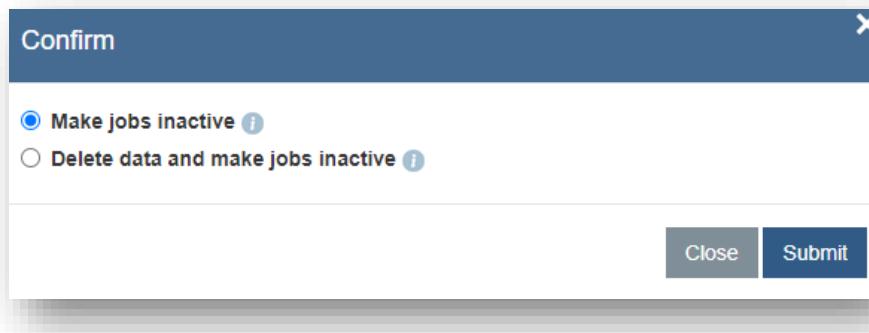


Figure 279- Delete Analysis (cont.)

3. A confirmation message appears.

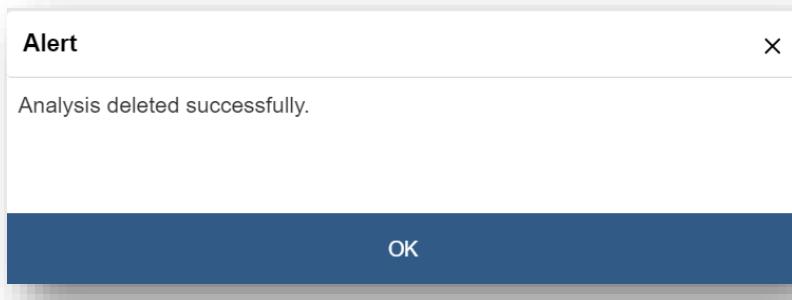


Figure 280- Delete Analysis (cont.)

### 3.2.4.2 Recommendation Analysis

Recommendation analysis identifies relevant runbooks for unique ticket categories, followed by SME feedback for approval.

To manage the recommendation analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions->Analysis**.
2. Click **Recommendation Analysis**. The **Recommendation Analysis** page appears.

Recommendation Analysis							<a href="#">Refresh</a>
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action	<a href="#">Search:</a> <input type="text"/>
CSV	FetchUniqueRecommendationAnalysis1	BigfixRunbookAITest	NA	BigFix	Successful		

Figure 281- Recommendation Analysis

This displays the available analysis types in a tabular view and enables user to view or approve them.

### 3.2.4.2.1 Approve Analysis

User can approve the recommendation analysis, which includes the runbook details and a description of the associated ticket category that has been already defined.

To approve the recommendation analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Recommendation Analysis** page, click  next to the analysis type user wants to approve.

Recommendation Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	FetchUniqueRecommendationAnalysis1	BigfixRunbookAITest	NA	BigFix	Successful	 
Environment	FetchUniqueRecommendationBigfixRunbookAITest	BigfixRunbookAITest	Incident Management	BigFix	Successful	 

Figure 282- Approve Analysis

The **Recommendation Analysis** page displays the variation's status in the **Status** column, bucket description in **Bucket Description** column, associated runbooks in the **Runbook** column, runbooks available for approval in **Approve Runbook** column, confidence score of the runbook in the **Confidence Score** column, and the SOP required for the selected variation in the **SOP Required** column.

Enrich Recommendation						
Status	Bucket Description	Runbook	Approve Runbook	Confidence Score	SOP Required	Export
	10.x.x    health metric of DNS server	DNSserverDiagnostics 	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	52.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	add DNS A type record for host name dryl... <a href="#">more</a>	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing 	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	45.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	application needs dot net to be instal... <a href="#">more</a>	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing 	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	61.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Azure   Health check   check the status ... <a href="#">more</a>	documentDB_Loop 	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	63.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Check DNS server diagnostic and logging ... <a href="#">more</a>	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing 	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	45.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Figure 283- Approve Analysis (Cont.)

2. Click  to view the runbook details.

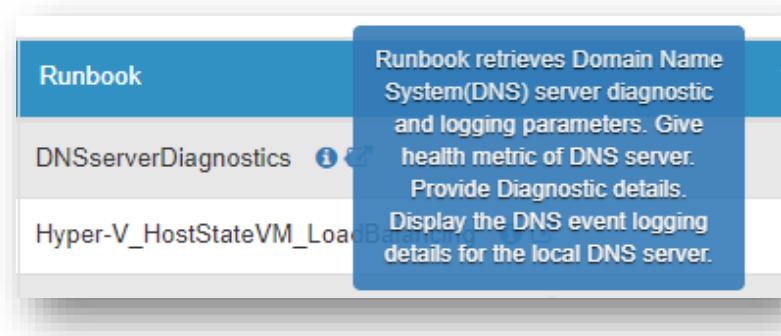


Figure 284- Approve Analysis (Cont.)

3. Click  to view the complete list of runbooks available under the bucket description along with their confidence score.
4. The **Runbook** page lists the recommended runbooks available for approval.

Runbook	Confidence Score	Approve Runbook
DNSserverDiagnostics 	52.00	<input type="checkbox"/> 0
Flush_DNS_Cache 	40.00	<input type="checkbox"/> 0
SwitchLoginID_SOF 	33.00	<input type="checkbox"/> 0
Lync_Server_Healthcheck 	26.00	<input type="checkbox"/> 0
AWSCloudwatch_HealthCheck 	25.00	<input type="checkbox"/> 0
Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing 	25.00	<input type="checkbox"/> 0
windows_health_check 	23.00	<input type="checkbox"/> 0
Lync_Server_reboot_Healthcheck 	23.00	<input type="checkbox"/> 0
Messaging_HealthCheck 	23.00	<input type="checkbox"/> 0
HyperV_VM_Migration 	22.00	<input type="checkbox"/> 0

Figure 285- Approve Analysis (Cont.)

5. To approve a runbook, select the checkbox next to the runbook in the **Approve Runbook** column. A confirmation dialog box appears.

Enrich Recommendation							
Status	Bucket Description	Runbook	Approve Runbook	Confidence Score	SOP Required		
✓	10.x.x.x    health metric of DNS server	DNSserverDiagnostics ⓘ ↗	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	52.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		
?	add DNS A type record for host name dryi...more	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing ⓘ ↗	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	45.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		
?	application needs dot net to be installed...more	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing ⓘ ↗	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	61.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		
?	Azure   Health check   check the status ...more	Alert		x	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	63.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	Check DNS server diagnostic and logging ...more	Ticket has been updated successfully			<input type="checkbox"/> 0	45.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	check installed drivers   x.x.x.x	OK			<input type="checkbox"/> 0	66.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	check OS memory configuration   x.x.x.x	OK			<input type="checkbox"/> 0	81.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	Create A type resource record on DNS IP A...more	CreateDNSResourceRecord ⓘ ↗	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	43.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		
?	disk paths to be checked on x.x.x.x.	HyperV_Level_actions ⓘ ↗	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	82.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		
?	Display OS memory details    10.x.x.x	VDI_Memory_Uplift_Request ⓘ ↗	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	72.00	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Figure 286- Approve Analysis (Cont.)

User can view the list of all runbooks from the repository by clicking **View All** and, if required, you can approve a runbook from the repository.

Runbooks			
Runbook	Confidence Score	Approve Runbook	
REMOVE MSMQ_QUEUE ⓘ	-	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	
Remove_Net_IPAddress ⓘ	-	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	
Remove_Printer ⓘ	-	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	
Remove_snapshot ⓘ	-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	
Renamefolder ⓘ	-	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	
ReorganizeIndexPNP ⓘ	-	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	
Repair_Adobe_Try ⓘ	-	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	
REPORT_ORPHAN_USER ⓘ	-	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	
RESET_PASSWORD ⓘ	-	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	
Reset_Firewall_Config ⓘ	-	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	

Figure 287 - Approve Analysis (Cont.)

6. To go back to the runbooks recommended for a bucket, click **View Recommended**.
7. Click **Export** to export all the recommended runbooks to Excel spreadsheet.

Status	Bucket Description	Runbook	Approve Runbook	Confidence Score	SOP Required
✓	10.x.x.x    health metric of DNS server	DNSserverDiagnostics  	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	52.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	add DNS A type record for host name dryi... <a href="#">more</a>	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing  	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	45.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	application needs dot net to be instal... <a href="#">more</a>	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing  	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	61.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	Azure   Health check   check the status ... <a href="#">more</a>	documentDB_Loop  	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	63.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	Check DNS server diagnostic and logging ... <a href="#">more</a>	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing  	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	45.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	check installed drivers   x.x.x.x	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing  	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	66.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	check OS memory configuration   x.x.x.x	VDI_Memory_Uplift_Request  	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	81.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	Create A type resource cord on DNS IP A... <a href="#">more</a>	CreateDNSResourceRecord  	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	43.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	disk paths to be checked on x.x.x.x.	HyperV_Level_actions  	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	82.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
?	Display OS memory details    10.x.x.x	VDI_Memory_Uplift_Request  	<input type="checkbox"/> 0	72.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 288 - Approve Analysis (Cont.)

- If the SOP is required for a bucket, then select the **SOP Required** check box.

### 3.2.4.2.2 View Analysis

User can view the information for an already defined analysis, including the runbook details and the associated bucket's description.

To view analysis, perform the following steps:

- On the **Recommendation Analysis** page, click  corresponding to the analysis type you want to view.

Recommendation Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	FetchUniqueRecommendationAnalysis1	BigFixRunbookAITest	NA	BigFix	Successful	 

Figure 289 - View Analysis

The **Recommendation Details** page appears, displaying the number of unique variations and the number of variations with runbooks above the threshold.

Recommendation Details		
# of Unique Variations	# of Variations with Runbooks above Threshold	# of Failed Tickets
422	320	0
<b>Show Details</b>		

Figure 290 - View Analysis (Cont.)

2. Click **Show Details** to view all the details of the recommendation analysis.

Every action button remains disabled for View Analysis, since this is a read-only view.

### 3.2.4.3 Script Analysis

In case of unavailable runbooks for a certain set of ticket categories, BigFix Runbook AI helps the users by automatically downloading relevant scripts from internal and external data sources. Users can view, validate, and customize those scripts for future use.

To configure a script analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Actions->Analysis**.
2. Click **Script Analysis**. The **Script Analysis** page appears.

Script Analysis					
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Status	Action
Environment	FetchScriptForUniqueBigfixRunbookAI	BigfixRunbookAI	Incident Management	Initiate	 

Figure 291- Script Analysis

This lists the available analysis types in a tabular view and enables user to view and build or approve analysis.

### 3.2.4.3.1 View Analysis

User can view information for an already defined analysis type.

To view the script analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Script Analysis** screen, click  corresponding to the analysis you want to view.

Script Analysis						Refresh
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Status	Action	
Environment	FetchScriptForUniqueBigfixRunbookAITest	BigfixRunbookAITest	Incident Management	Initiate	 	

Figure 292- View Analysis

The Ticket Variation Details page appears that includes the count of ticket variations in the categories

- **No Runbook Available, Script Downloaded, and Script Approved.**

Ticket Variation Details		
No Runbook Available	Script Downloaded	Script Approved
44	9	0
<a href="#">Show Details</a>		

Figure 293- View Analysis (Cont.)

2. Click **Show Details** to view the details including the count of ticket variations for which No Runbook Available, Script Downloaded but not Approved, Script Available, Script Downloaded and Approved, and Script in Progress.

No Runbook available		Script downloaded but not approved		No script available		Script Approved		Script In Progress	
Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets
44	95	9	13	35	82	0	0	55	105
Variation		Search Variation							
					Search	Clear			

Figure 294- View Analysis (Cont.)

- To scale down the search for variations, type the keywords in a search box next to the **Variation** field and click **Search**.

### 3.2.4.3.2 Build/Approve Analysis

User can build or approve script analysis by performing the following steps.

- On the **Script Analysis** page, click  next to the analysis type you want to approve.  
The **Manage Scripts** page appears and lists the available variations in a tabular view.

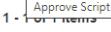
Script Analysis						Refresh
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Status	Action	Search: <input type="text"/> 
CSV	FetchScriptForUniqueDRYiCE_Analysis	DRYICE	Incident Management	Successful	 	 1 - 1 items
   1  						

Figure 295- Build/Approve Analysis

- BigFix Runbook AI provides easy search capabilities to access required scripts from the list of scripts based on certain keywords. Type a value in the **Search** box and then click **Search**.

No Runbook available		Script downloaded but not approved		No script available		Script Approved		Script In Progress	
Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets
44	95	9	13	35	82	0	0	55	105
Variation		Search Variation							
		<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/>					Status: <select>-Select-</select> Number of records to show: 10		
Variation		# Of Tickets	Last Ticket Created On	Auto/Manual	Action	Assign/Release	Assignation		
OS upgrade for the server 10.x.x.x		3	8/29/2019 5:11:01 AM	Auto		<input type="button" value="Assign"/>	Not Yet Assigned		

Figure 296- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

Choose **Clear** to cancel the search.

- To allow the variation to be used for script analysis, click **Assign** and the variation will be assigned to the logged in user.

Variation	# Of Tickets	Last Ticket Created On	Auto/Manual	Action	Assign/Release	Assignation
OS upgrade for the server 10.x.x.x	3	8/29/2019 5:11:01 AM	Auto		<input type="button" value="Assign"/>	Not Yet Assigned

Figure 297- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

After the variation is assigned, the variation status changes to **Release** and the **Assignation** column displays the name of the assignee.

Variation	# Of Tickets	Last Ticket Created On	Auto/Manual	Action	Assign/Release	Assignation
OS upgrade for the server 10.x.x.x	6	8/29/2019 5:11:01 AM	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Release"/>	Owned By admin

Figure 298- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

If user clicks **Release**, then the variation status will again change to Assign and will become available for assignment to another user.

- In the **Action** column, click  next to the variation to approve the associated scripts of the variation.

No Runbook available		Script downloaded but not approved		No script available		Script Approved		Script In Progress	
Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets	Variations	Tickets
44	95	9	13	35	82	0	0	55	105
Variation					<input type="text" value="Search Variation"/>				
					<input type="button" value="Search"/>	<input type="button" value="Clear"/>			
Status: <input type="button" value="--Select--"/> Number of records to show: <input type="button" value="10"/>									
Variation			# Of Tickets	Last Ticket Created On		Auto/Manual	Action	Assign/Release	Assignment
OS upgrade for the server 10.x.x.x			6	8/29/2019 5:11:01 AM		Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="button" value="Release"/>	Owned By admin	
<input type="button" value="Click to Approve Script"/>									

Figure 299- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

5. A list of scripts for the selected variation appears in a tabular view that enables you to download the scripts in script text by clicking **Retrieve** appearing next to the scripts.

Select	Auto Downloaded Script Name	Script URL	Auto Downloaded Script	Last Uploaded By User
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	IScript//4908__20230408.txt	<a href="https://www.pdq.com/blog/capturing-screenshots-with-powershell-and-net/">https://www.pdq.com/blog/capturing-screenshots-with-powershell-and-net/</a>	<input type="button" value="Retrieve"/>	Not Available
<input type="radio"/>	Create a new script in case the auto downloaded script(s) are not relevant			

Figure 300- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

User can add multiple scripts simultaneously using the **Export to Excel** function or add a single script by clicking **Create a New Script** from the grid below.

User can download the available scripts and use them to create more scripts. To download a script, select the radio button of the script and click **Download**.

Select	Auto Downloaded Script Name	Script URL	Auto Downloaded Script	Last Uploaded By User
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	IScript//4908__20230408.txt	<a href="https://www.pdq.com/blog/capturing-screenshots-with-powershell-and-net/">https://www.pdq.com/blog/capturing-screenshots-with-powershell-and-net/</a>	<input type="button" value="Retrieve"/>	Not Available
<input type="radio"/>	Create a new script in case the auto downloaded script(s) are not relevant			
<b>Script Details</b>				
Is Script run through Master Runbook		<input type="checkbox"/>		
Upload		<input type="button" value="Choose File"/>	<input type="button" value="Clear"/>	
OR				
Script Text		<pre>-ItemType Directory -Force -Path \$Path</pre>		

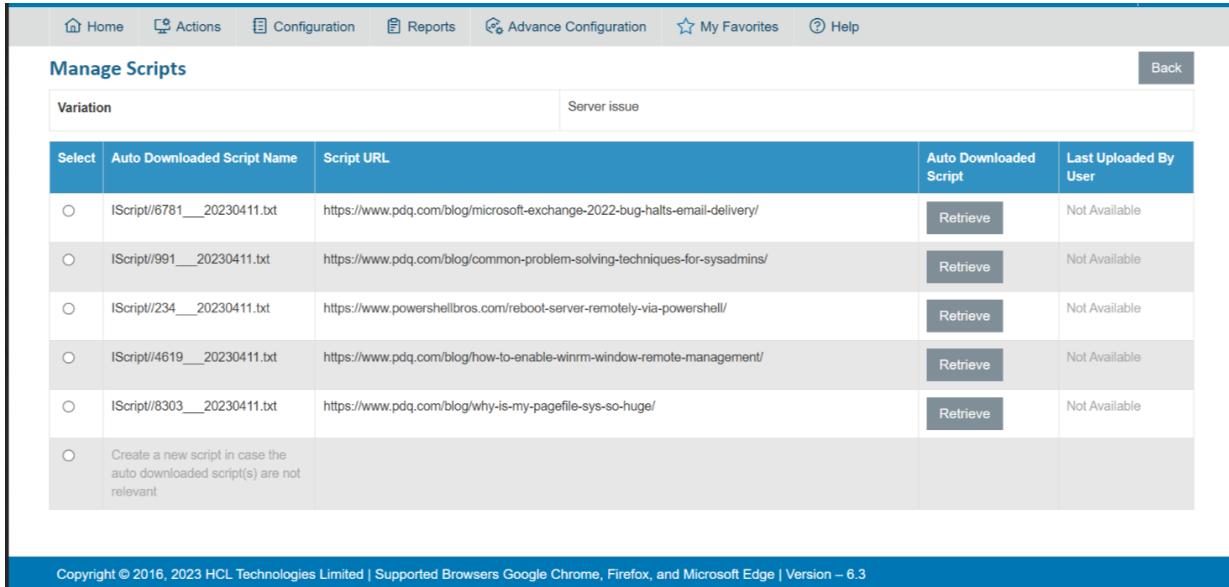
Figure 301- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

### 3.2.4.3.2.1 Upload an Excel to Configure Multiple Scripts

User can create multiple scripts simultaneously using the **Export to Excel** function.

To create multiple scripts, perform the following steps:

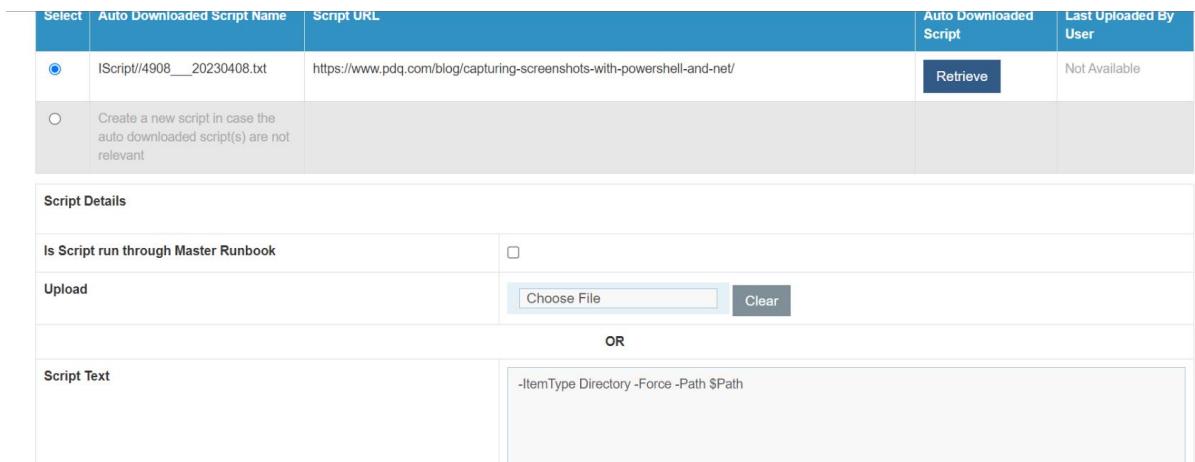
1. On the **Manage Script** page, select **Create a New Script** at the bottom of the grid.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Scripts' page with a table of auto-downloaded scripts. The columns are 'Select', 'Auto Downloaded Script Name', 'Script URL', 'Auto Downloaded Script', and 'Last Uploaded By User'. There are six rows, each with a radio button next to the 'Select' column. The last row is a placeholder for a new script. A 'Retrieve' button is present in the 'Auto Downloaded Script' column for each row. The 'Last Uploaded By User' column shows 'Not Available' for all rows. At the bottom of the table, there is a note: 'Create a new script in case the auto downloaded script(s) are not relevant'.

Figure 302- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

This auto fills the **Upload** field.



The screenshot shows the 'Build/Approve Analysis' page with a 'Script Details' section. It includes fields for 'Is Script run through Master Runbook' (checkbox), 'Upload' (file input field with 'Choose File' and 'Clear' buttons), and 'Script Text' (text area containing the PowerShell command: '-ItemType Directory -Force -Path \$Path').

Figure 303- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

2. Click **Choose File** to upload multiple scripts at the same time. This adds the new scripts and appears in a list.

### 3.2.4.3.2.2 Create Single Script

User can create a single script for analysis by using the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Script** page, select Create a New Script at the bottom of the grid.

Select	Auto Downloaded Script Name	Script URL	Auto Downloaded Script	Last Uploaded By User
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	IIScript/4908_20230408.txt	https://www.pdq.com/blog/capturing-screenshots-with-powershell-and-net/	<button>Retrieve</button>	Not Available
<input type="radio"/>	Create a new script in case the auto downloaded script(s) are not relevant			

**Script Details**

Is Script run through Master Runbook	<input type="checkbox"/>
Upload	<input type="button" value="Choose File"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/>
OR	
Script Text	<pre>-ItemType Directory -Force -Path \$Path</pre>

Figure 304 Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

It auto-fills the following fields below the **Upload** option.

2. To create a single script, fill in the details below.
  - a. Type the **Script Name**, the **Script Description**, and then type the **URL** from where user downloaded the script.

Script Name: *	<input type="text"/>
Description:	<input type="text"/>
URL (Downloaded from):	<input type="text"/>

Figure 305- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

- b. Type the **Category** of script, then the **Sub-Category** of the script.
- c. Select the checkbox, if you want to **Add Bucket Description To Recommendation**.
- d. Type the **Recommendation Description**, then the **Runbook Tags**.

More Information	
Category*	<input type="text"/>
Sub Category*	<input type="text"/>
Add Bucket Description To Recommendation:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Recommendation Description*	<input type="text"/>
Runbook Tags*	<input type="text"/>

**Figure 306- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)**

- e. After user has added the values, provide the following parameters to create a script:
  - **Parameter Name**- Specifies a name for the parameter to be used in the script for analysis.
  - **Field Type**: Specifies that field type is text
  - **Is Mandatory**- Select True or False if the parameter details added are mandatory or not.
  - **Parameter Description**- Describes the parameter.
  - **Parameter Label**- Specifies a unique user-friendly name for the parameter to be added.
  - **Default Parameter Value**- Specifies the default value for the parameter.
  - **Parameter type**- Specifies the method for script parsing.
  - **IsScript Parameter**- To specify that parameter is script parameter.
  - **Is CIBased Parameter**- To specify that parameter is CI Based
  - **Is ReadOnly parameter**- To specify that the parameter is read only parameter
  - **Action**- Enables user to edit or delete the existing parameter by clicking Edit or Delete.
  - **Add**- Adds a new row to add another parameter.

f. Click **Save Changes** to add the new script.

Parameters											
Parameter Name	Field Type	Is Mandatory	Parameter Description	Parameter Label	Default Parameter Value	Parameter Type	IsScript Parameter	Is CIBased Parameter	Is ReadOnly Parameter	Action	
<input type="text"/>	Text <input type="button" value="▼"/>	True <input type="button" value="▼"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	-Select- <input type="button" value="▼"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	

Figure 307- Build/Approve Analysis (Cont.)

User cannot edit a script after the analysis is approved.

### 3.2.5 Configuration

To manage configuration, perform the following steps:

On the main menu bar, click **Configuration**.

The drop-down lists the menu below for Super Admin:

- Manage SMTP
- Manage Proxy

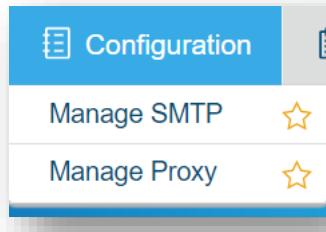


Figure 308-Manage Environment (Super Admin)

Ensure user is logged into BigFix Runbook AI as Super Administrator to create and manage the environment.

The drop-down lists the following menu for the Organization Admin:

- Manage Configuration
- Manage SMTP
- Manage Proxy

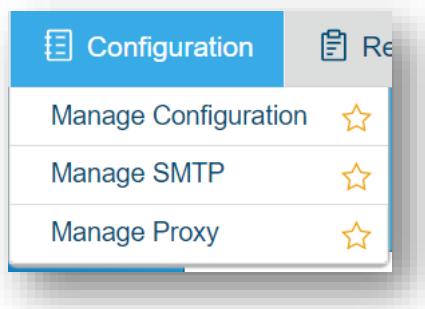


Figure 309- Manage Environment (Organization Admin)

### 3.2.5.1 Manage Proxy

If the organization makes use of security measures such as a firewall or a proxy server, then there may be ports and protocols that need to be opened for configuring BigFix Runbook AI. Provide the proxy server information for your site, along with a user account that has access to the local area network through which the server is connecting.

To manage a proxy server, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Configuration** and then click **Manage Proxy**. The **Manage Proxy** page appears.

Manage Proxy	
Organization*	-Select-
Proxy IP Address*	Enter Proxy IP Address.
Proxy Port*	Enter Proxy Port
Proxy User Name*	Enter Proxy User Name
Proxy Password*	<input type="password"/>

**Save**

Figure 310- Manage Proxy

2. Select the organization from the **Organization** dropdown.
3. In the **Proxy IP Address** field, type the proxy URL.
4. In the **Proxy Port** field, type the proxy port.

5. In the **Proxy UserName** and **Proxy Password** fields, type the username and password to access the proxy server.
6. For password, click on icon  next to it. If the password is available in plaintext, then select Input type as Input Text and enter the password in Value field. Else if it is available in any Key Vault such as CyberArk or Secret Manager then select Input Type as CyberArk or Secret Manager respectively and then select any of the configured details from the value field.

Secret Selector

Input Type	Input text
Value	..... <input type="checkbox"/> Show Password

Cancel Save

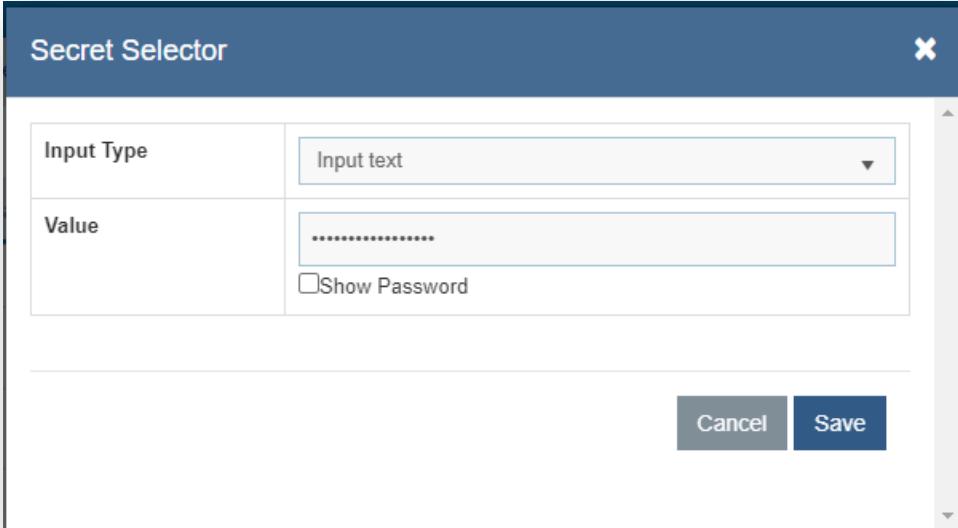


Figure 311 - Password in plaintext

Secret Selector

Input Type	CyberArk
Value	ProxyPassword

Key	Value
Description	[REDACTED]
ApplID	[REDACTED]
Safe	[REDACTED]
Folder	[REDACTED]
Object	[REDACTED]

Cancel Save

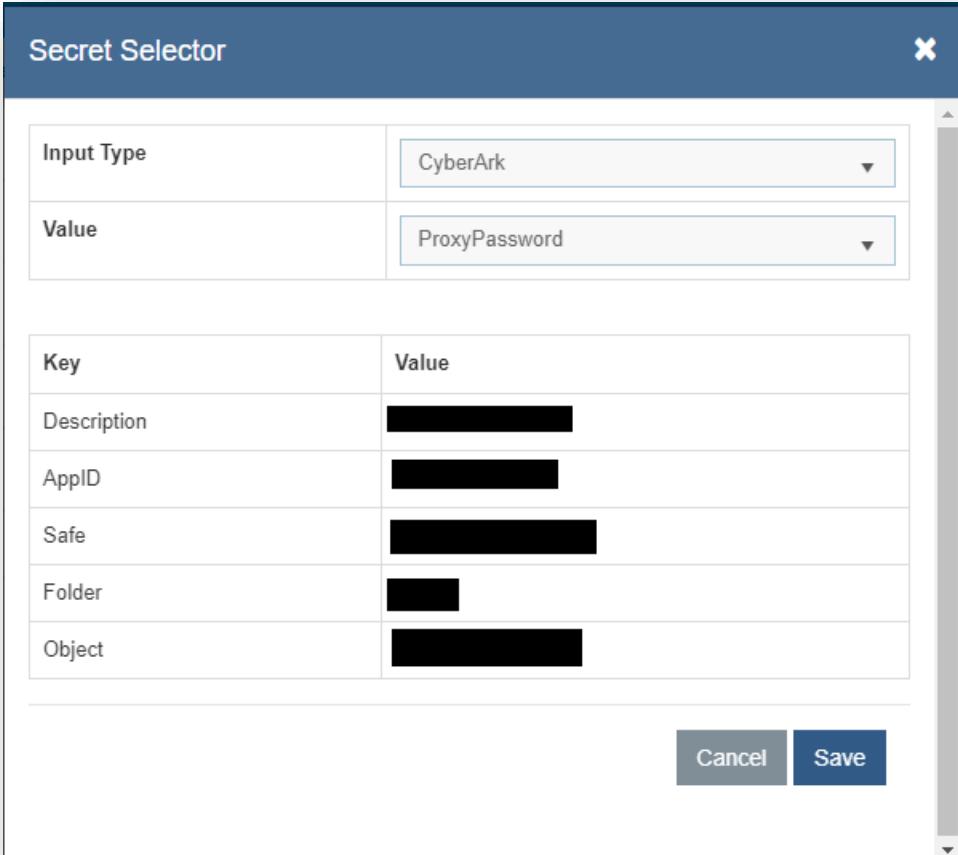


Figure 312 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk)

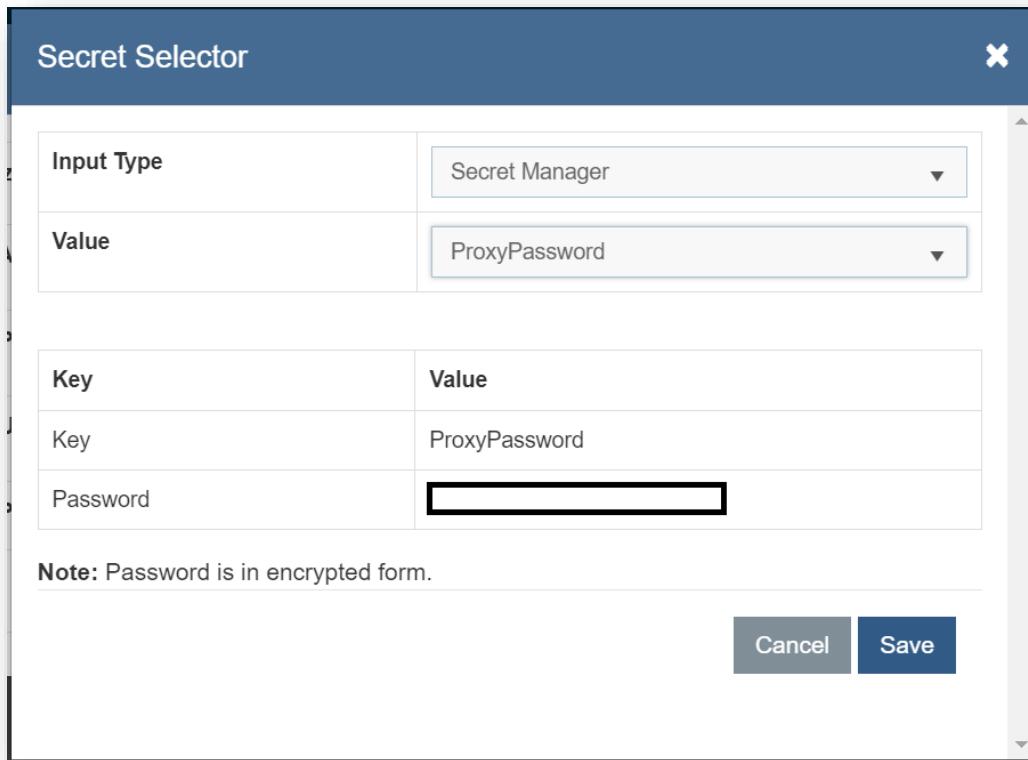


Figure 313 Password from Secret Manager

7. Click **Save**.

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

### 3.2.5.2 Manage SMTP

If the organization chooses to make use of mail-based notifications, SMTP specific configurations will be required.

To configure the SMTP details, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Configuration** and then click **Manage SMTP**.

The **Manage SMTP** page appears.

**Manage SMTP**

SMTP Server*	<input type="text" value="Enter SMTP Server."/>
SMTP Port*	<input type="text" value="Enter SMTP Port."/>
SMTP UserName*	<input type="text" value="Enter SMTP UserName."/>
SMTP Password*	<input type="password"/>
Mailto Cc*	<input type="text" value="Enter Mailto Cc."/>
Mailto Bcc	<input type="text" value="Enter Mailto Bcc."/>
SMTP Type*	-Select-
Time out*	10909889
From Email*	<input type="text" value="Enter From Email"/>
SSL	<input type="checkbox"/>

Note: Comma separated emails are allowed in Mailto Cc and Mailto Bcc. Time out is in Milliseconds.

**Save**

**Figure 314- Manage SMTP**

2. In the **SMTP Server** field, type the SMTP Server.
3. In the **SMTP Port** field, type the SMTP port.
4. In the **SMTP UserName** and **SMTP Password** fields, type the username and password to access the SMTP server.
5. For password, click on icon  next to it. If the password is available in plaintext, then select Input type as Input Text and enter the password in Value field. Else if it is available in any Key Vault such as CyberArk or Secret manager then select Input Type as CyberArk or Secret manager respectively and then select any of the configured details from the value field.

Secret Selector

Input Type	Input text
Value	..... <input type="checkbox"/> Show Password

Cancel Save

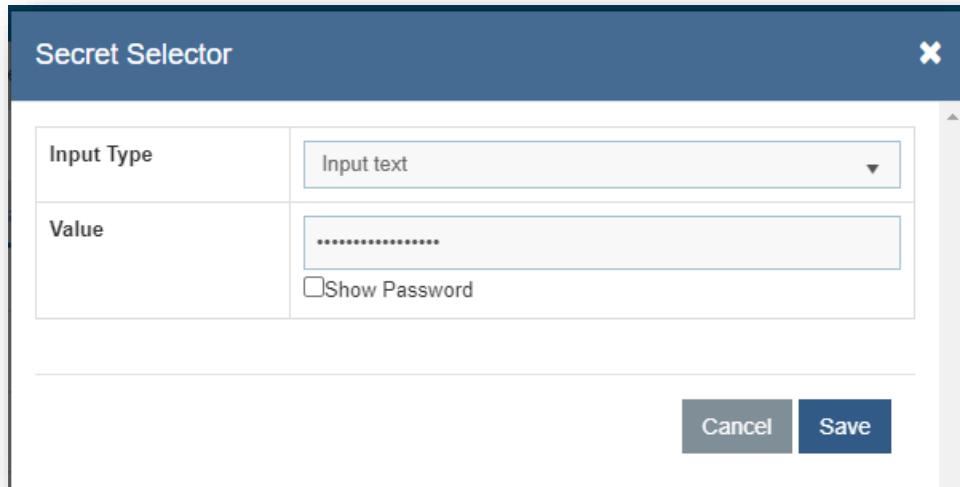


Figure 315 - Password in plaintext

Secret Selector

Input Type	CyberArk
Value	SMTPPassword

Key	Value
Description	[REDACTED]
AppID	[REDACTED]
Safe	[REDACTED]
Folder	[REDACTED]
Object	[REDACTED]

Cancel Save

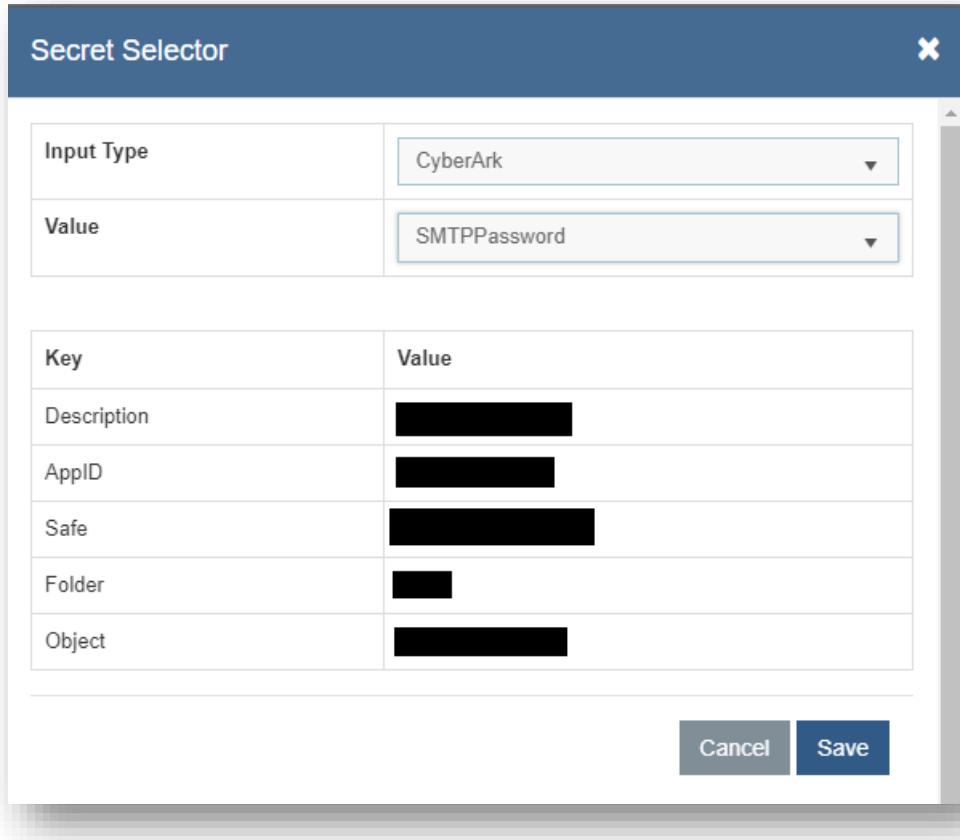


Figure 316 - Password from Key Vault (CyberArk)

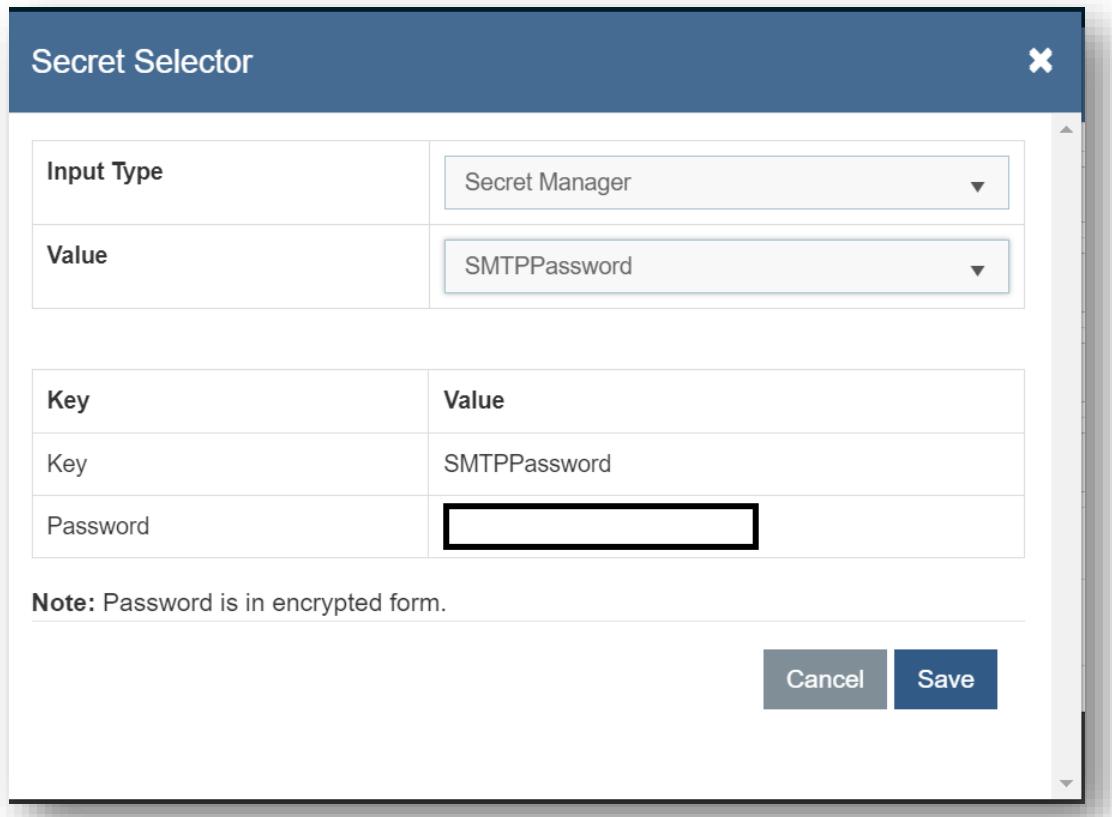


Figure 317 Password from Secret Manager

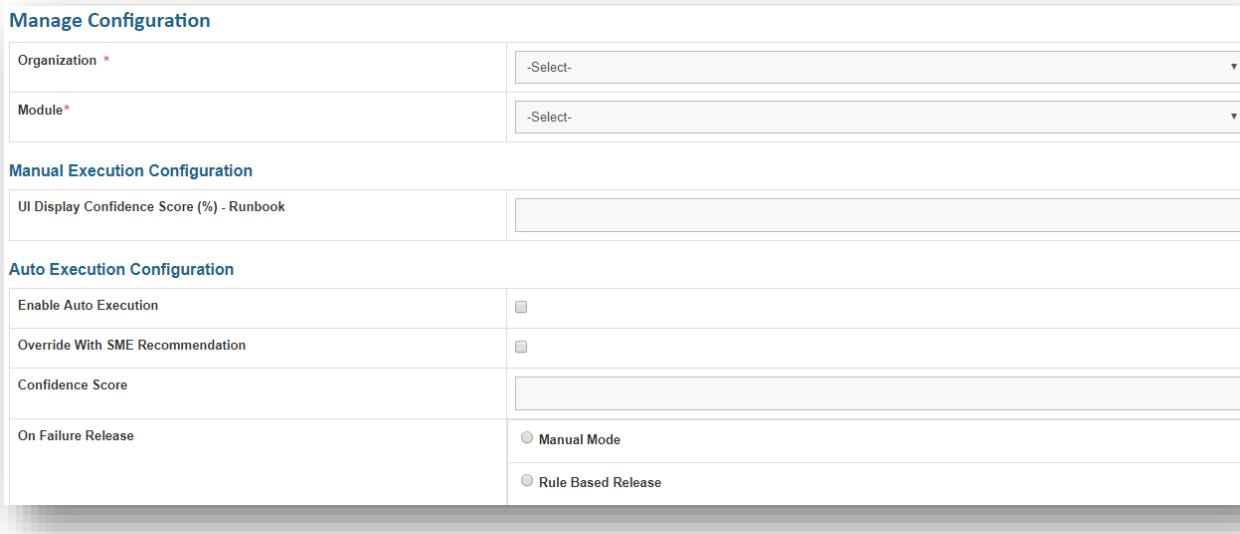
6. In the **Mailto Cc** field, type the email of user, as applicable.
7. In the **Mailto Bcc** field, type the email of user, as applicable.
8. Select **SMTP Type** from the dropdown.
9. In the **From Email** field, type the email id of the user which will be used to send out the mail notification.
10. Click **Save**.

### 3.2.5.3 Manage Configuration

If user wants to configure the entire setup and customize the default configuration, the user will need to perform the following additional configuration tasks:

To manage advanced configuration, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Configuration**, and then click **Manage Configuration**. The **Manage Configuration** page appears.



**Manage Configuration**

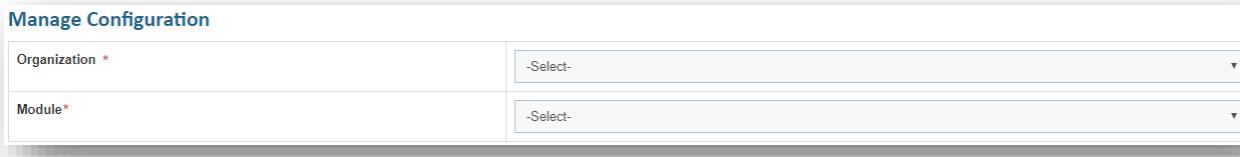
Organization *	-Select-
Module*	-Select-
<b>Manual Execution Configuration</b>	
UI Display Confidence Score (%) - Runbook	<input type="text"/>
<b>Auto Execution Configuration</b>	
Enable Auto Execution	<input type="checkbox"/>
Override With SME Recommendation	<input type="checkbox"/>
Confidence Score	<input type="text"/>
On Failure Release	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual Mode <input type="radio"/> Rule Based Release

Figure 318- Manage Configuration

2. Select the organization for which user created a data source from the **Organization** field.

The organizations listed in the drop-down are created through [Create Organization](#).

3. Select the module where the organization fetches the data from the data source in BigFix Runbook AI in the **Module** field.



**Manage Configuration**

Organization *	-Select-
Module*	-Select-

Figure 319- Manage Configuration (Cont.)

BigFix Runbook AI receives the recommended runbook as output based on the confidence score. It suggests which runbook needs to be executed against a ticket. However, the execution of the runbook can be done in two modes:

- **Manual Execution**- The user selects the most appropriate runbook from the list of runbooks suggested by the BigFix Runbook AI.
- **Auto Execution**- BigFix Runbook AI executes the runbook from the solution without any human intervention.

## Manual Execution Configuration

To configure manual execution for tickets, perform the following steps:

- Type the threshold value next to the **UI Display Runbook Threshold Value** field.

It filters the list of relevant runbooks based on the threshold value. If the runbook's confidence score is greater than the threshold value, it is made available to the user for manual execution based on their knowledge.

Confidence score is a value which is dynamically updated for a runbook based on the ticket description and the outcomes of the past ticket resolutions.

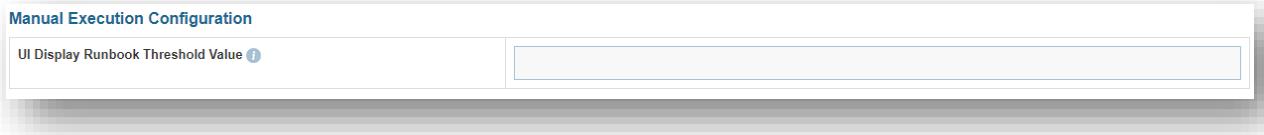


Figure 320- Manage Configuration (Cont.)

## Auto Execution Configuration:

To configure auto execution of tickets, perform the following steps:

- To auto execute runbook based on the recommended solution, select **Enable Auto Execution**.
- To auto re-execute the runbook after every execution failure or whenever the user changes the confidence score for auto execution, select **Re-Execute**.
- To execute with the SME recommendations irrespective of the confidence score, select **Override with SME recommendation**. The application will ignore all the above selections and will execute runbooks recommended by the SME.
- Type the **Threshold Value** manually for runbook auto execution.
- Select **On Failure Release** if a ticket does not get a solution and does not execute. The ticket may show the **Failure Status** for the following reasons:
  - A ticket does not get a recommendation.
  - A ticket gets a recommendation but is not parsed.

You cannot re-execute a ticket in manual mode after the failure of release.

- A ticket gets a recommendation and is also parsed, but runbook execution fails. In such a case, BigFix Runbook AI enables user to proceed with the following actions:
  - Select **Manual Mode** if user wants to release failed ticket from auto execution mode to manual intervention mode for execution.
  - Select **Rule-Based Release** if user wants to release the failed tickets from auto execution mode to the respective group for execution and moves ticket out of BigFix Runbook AI. These rules are specified in Add Rules.

If a user opts for manual mode, then the failed ticket moves for manual intervention and cannot be released based on release rules.

Auto Execution Configuration	
Enable Auto Execution <small>(i)</small>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Override With SME Recommendation <small>(i)</small>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Threshold Value <small>(i)</small>	<input type="text"/>
On Failure Release <small>(i)</small>	<input type="radio"/> Manual Mode <input type="radio"/> Rule Based Release

Figure 321- Manage Configuration (Cont.)

### Initiation Failed RBA Configuration

User can define the solution for a sleeping or paused runbook. If the API is unreachable and the runbook has reached the maximum number of unsuccessful execution attempts, it goes to the sleep/pause mode.

If a runbook does not execute in both the conditions, then provide the details to perform the below-mentioned activities:

- **Retry After (In Minutes)** - Specifies the wait time to retry the runbook execution after execution failure.
- **Retry Count**- Specifies the count to retry runbook execution according to the scheduled frequency.
- **Release using Rule**- If the attempts for manual release of the runbook have failed multiple times (as defined in the Retry Count parameter) , then select Release using Rule to auto-execute the runbook after the retry count over.

Initiation Failed RBA Configuration

Retry After (in Minutes)	<input type="text"/>
Retry Count	<input type="text"/>
Release using Rule	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 322- Manage Configuration (Cont.)

## Manual Release

In case of a failed ticket, user can immediately move a ticket out of the BigFix Runbook AI queue from the manual and auto execution mode.

- Select **Release Using Rule** to manually release a ticket from BigFix Runbook AI. These rules are specified in Add Rules [MANAGE RULES](#) section.

Manual Release

Release using Rule	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------	--------------------------

**Submit**

Figure 323- Manage Configuration (Cont.)

Data Source Configuration

Release Retry Count <small>?</small>	<input type="text"/>
Close Retry Count <small>?</small>	<input type="text"/>

Figure 324 - Manage Configuration (Cont.)

- In **Data Source Configuration** field, enter the **Release Retry Count**. This indicates the maximum number of retry attempts for releasing the ticket.
4. Click **Submit** to save the configuration. A confirmation dialog box appears.

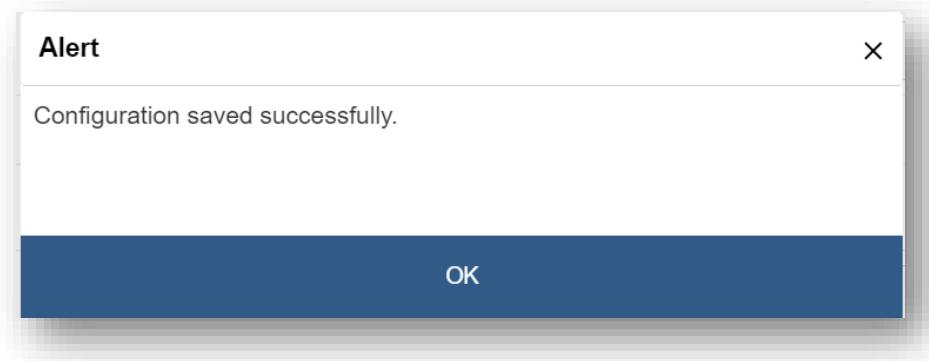


Figure 325- Manage Configuration (Cont.)

The details updated in this section will be displayed in the main UI either in manual mode or auto mode of runbook execution.

### 3.2.6 Advance Configuration

#### 3.2.6.1 Manage Parameter Master

This section describes how to configure a regular expression for use in the parameter type. A regular expression is a special text string to describe a search pattern during ticket parsing.

Manage Parameter Master is accessible to super admin user only.

To manage parameter master, perform the following steps:

1. On the menu bar, click **Advance Configuration -> Parameter** and then click **Manage Parameter Master**.

The **Manage Parameter Master** page appears.

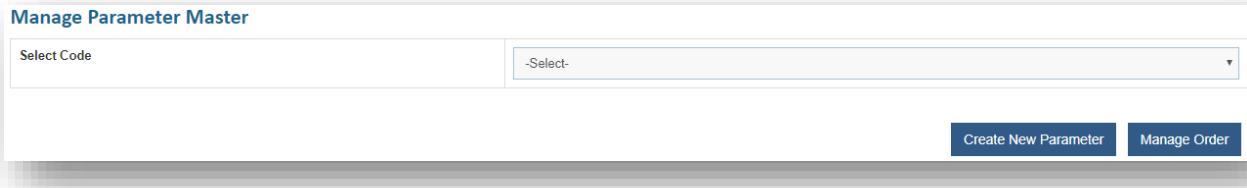
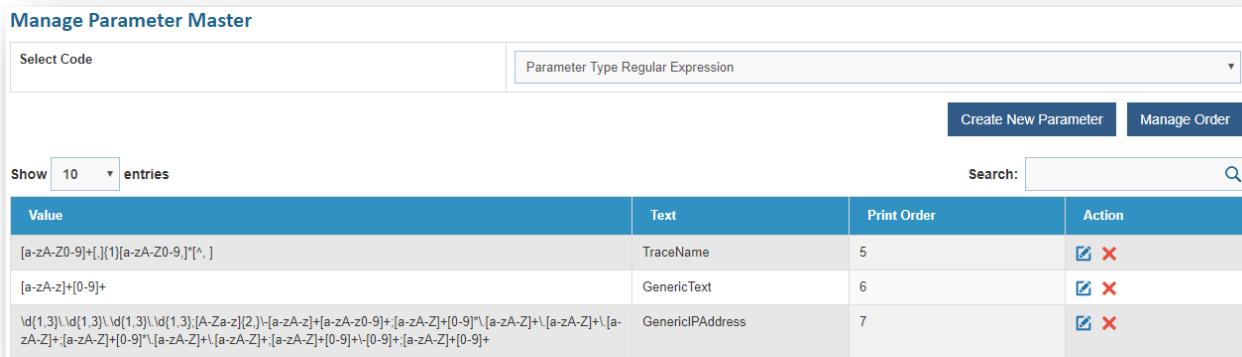


Figure 326- Manage Parameter Master

2. Select a code by clicking the drop-down next to the **Select Code** field.

If there are any available parameter values under the selected code, they are listed in a tabular view that allows the user to add a new parameter, edit or delete existing parameters, and manage the order of existing parameters.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Parameter Master' interface. At the top, there are dropdown menus for 'Select Code' and 'Parameter Type Regular Expression'. Below these are buttons for 'Create New Parameter' and 'Manage Order'. A search bar labeled 'Search:' with a magnifying glass icon is also present. The main area displays a table with four columns: 'Value', 'Text', 'Print Order', and 'Action'. The 'Value' column contains three entries: '[a-zA-Z0-9]{1}[a-zA-Z0-9]\*[^, ]', '[a-zA-z]+[0-9]+', and '\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3} [A-Za-z]{2}[^a-zA-z]\*[a-zA-z0-9]+[a-zA-Z]+[0-9]\*[a-zA-Z]+[a-zA-Z]+[a-zA-Z]+[0-9]\*[a-zA-Z]+[a-zA-Z]+[a-zA-Z]+[0-9]+[a-zA-Z]+[a-zA-Z]+[0-9]+[a-zA-Z]+[0-9]+'. The 'Text' column lists 'TraceName', 'GenericText', and 'GenericIPAddress'. The 'Print Order' column shows values 5, 6, and 7. The 'Action' column contains checkboxes and delete icons (red 'X') for each row.

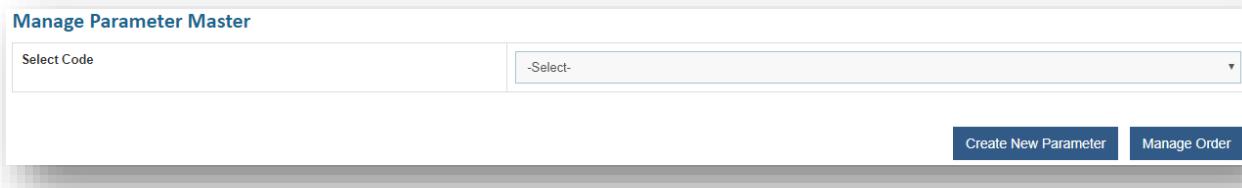
Figure 327- Manage Parameter Master (Cont.)

The user can change the list of values shown as a result of selected code by selecting a number under the Show tab. The user can refine the search by typing the Parameter Value keywords in the Search field.

### 3.2.6.1.1 Add Parameter

User can add a new parameter type by performing the following steps:

1. On the menu bar, click **Advance Configuration Menu -> Parameter** and then click **Manage Parameter Master**.
2. On the **Manage Parameter Master** page, select a code by clicking the drop-down next to the **Select Code** field. This enables the **Create New Parameter** button.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Parameter Master' interface. The 'Select Code' dropdown menu is open, displaying the option '-Select-'. Below the dropdown are buttons for 'Create New Parameter' and 'Manage Order'. The rest of the page is currently empty, showing the header and some placeholder text.

Figure 328- Add Parameter

3. To create a new parameter, click **Create New Parameter**.
4. The **Manage Parameter** page appears and prompts user to specify the following attributes.

- **Parameter Text:** This is used to identify a new parameter.
- **Parameter Value:** This describes the regular expression for a parameter under the selected code.



Manage Parameter

Parameter Text:\*

Parameter Value:\*

Note: - Use \$~\$ as regex separator

Cancel Save

Figure 329- Create Parameter (Cont.)

#### 5. Click **Save**.

This adds the new parameter and lists it in the parameters.

#### 3.2.6.1.2 Edit Parameter Value

User can open a parameter value, review the available information, and change the parameter's details by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Parameter Master** page, click  next to the parameter value you want to edit.



Value	Text	Print Order	Action
[a-zA-Z0-9]+[.][1][a-zA-Z0-9.]*[^.]	TraceName	5	 
[a-zA-z]+[0-9]+	GenericText	6	 

Figure 330- Edit Parameter Value

The **Manage Parameter** page appears.

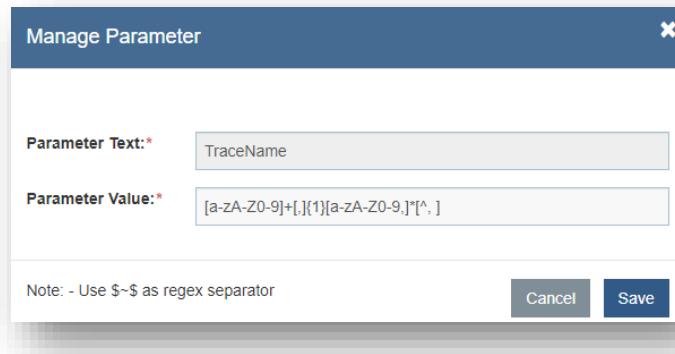


Figure 331- Edit Parameter Value (cont.)

2. Edit the required details of the parameter.
3. Click **Save** to save changes or click **Close** to discard all changes.

A confirmation dialog box appears.

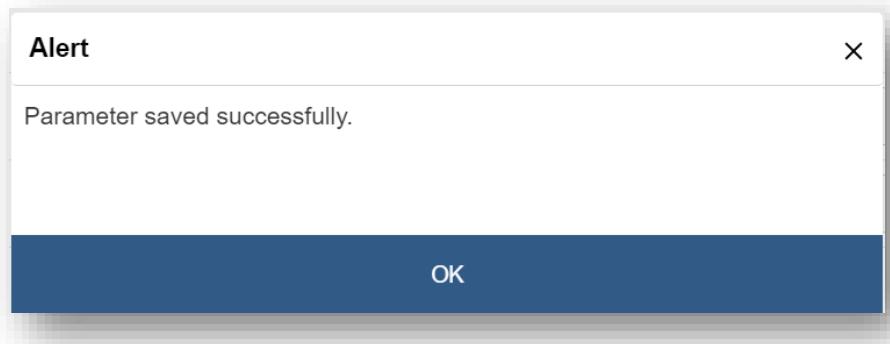


Figure 332- Edit Parameter Value (cont.)

### 3.2.6.1.3 Delete Parameter Value

BigFix Runbook AI allows user to view parameter values and delete them, if not required.

To delete the parameter value, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Parameter Master** page, click  next to the parameter value user wants to delete.

**Manage Parameter Master**

Value	Text	Print Order	Action
[a-zA-Z0-9]+[.]{1}[a-zA-Z0-9]*[^. ]	TraceName	5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
[a-zA-z]+[0-9]+	GenericText	6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3}\.\d{1,3} [A-Za-z][2..]-[a-zA-z]+[a-zA-z0-9]+.[a-zA-Z]+[0-9]^\[a-zA-Z]+\[a-zA-Z]+[a-zA-Z]+\[a-zA-Z]+[0-9]^\[a-zA-Z]+\[a-zA-Z]+[0-9]+\[a-zA-Z]+\[a-zA-Z]+[0-9]+\[a-zA-Z]+\[0-9]+	GenericIPAddress	7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 333- Delete Parameter Value

2. Click **OK** to confirm.

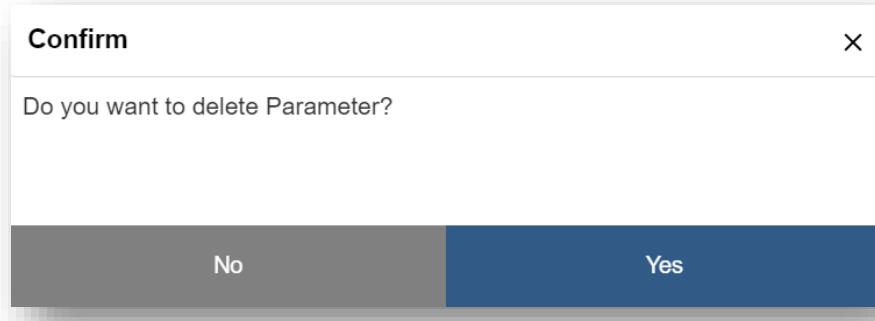


Figure 334- Delete Parameter Value (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box appears.

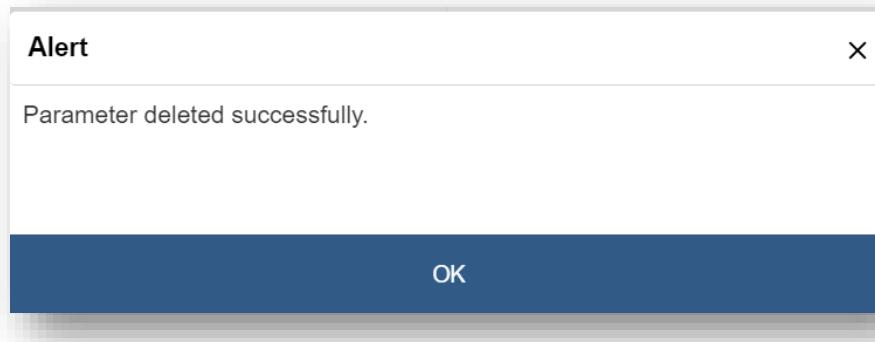


Figure 335- Delete Parameter Value (Cont.)

### 3.2.6.2 Configure Parameter Type

To enhance the BigFix Runbook AI workflow, user can include customer specific parameter types for parsing tickets.

To configure a customer specific parameter type, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Parameter**.
2. Click **Configure Parameter Type**. The **Configure Parameter Type** page appears.

Configure Parameter Type					
Parameter Type Id	Parameter Type	Parse Order	User Friendly Name	Action	Add New
17	WebAppPool	regex proximity	Description	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 	
18	SnapshotName	regex	Description	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 	
19	VMESXHost	regex	Description	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 	

Figure 336- Configure Parameter Type

This lists the **Parameter Type ID**, **Parameter Type**, **Parse Order**, and **User-Friendly Name** in a tabular view which enables user to add a new parameter type and edit or delete existing parameter types.

#### 3.2.6.2.1 Add Parameter Type

User can add a customer specific parameter type in BigFix Runbook AI by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Configure Parameter Type** page, click **Add New**.

Configure Parameter Type					
Parameter Type Id	Parameter Type	Parse Order	User Friendly Name	Action	Add New
17	WebAppPool	regex proximity	Description	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 	
18	SnapshotName	regex	Description	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 	
19	VMESXHost	regex	Description	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 	

Figure 337- Add Parameter Type

2. The **Configure Parameter Type** page prompts users to manually fill the following fields:

**Configure Parameter Type**

Parameter Type*	<input type="text"/>
Parse by*	-Select-
Regular Expression	-Select-
Proximity Words	<input type="text"/> <span>Add</span> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; height: 150px; margin-top: 10px;"></div>
Parse Order*	<input type="text"/> <span>Up</span> <span>Down</span>
Default Field Name*	-Select-
<span>Cancel</span> <span>Submit</span>	

Figure 338- Add Parameter Type (Cont.)

- Type the parameter type identifier in the **Parameter Type** field.
- Select the ticket parsing method from the **Parse by** drop-down list.
  - **Regex and Proximity:** In this method, both Regex and Proximity features are used for parsing.
  - **Only Regex:** In this method, tickets are parsed using the default values added in Regex.
  - **Only Proximity:** In this method, tickets are parsed using the proximity words that were added in the Proximity field.
  - **Equal search:** In this method, you can manually type single or multiple words which will be used for performing a direct match for ticket parsing.

Parse by*	<input type="text"/> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 150px; height: 150px; margin-top: 10px;"></div>
Regular Expression	-Select-
Proximity Words	<input type="text"/> <span>Add</span> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; height: 150px; margin-top: 10px;"></div>

Figure 339- Add Parameter Type (Cont.)

- c. Select **Regular Expression** for the parameter type added.

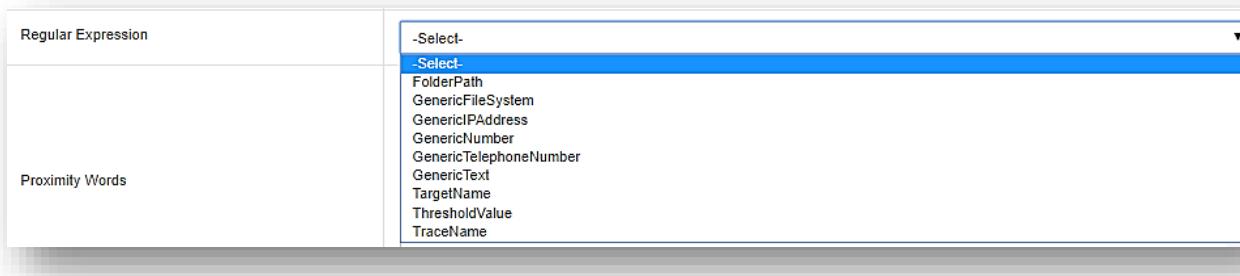


Figure 340- Add Parameter Type (Cont.)

- d. Type the **Proximity Word** that should be in proximity to the parameter type and will be used for parsing. To add a proximity word for the selected parameter type, click **Add**. The added proximity word appears in the field below the **Proximity Words**. To delete the proximity word, click on the cross over the word.

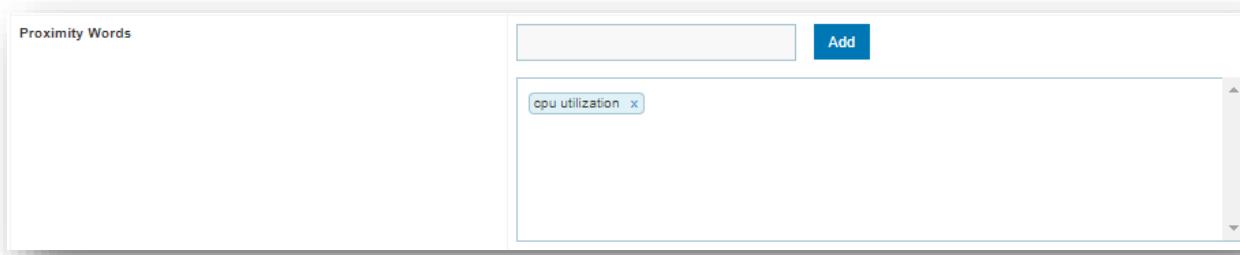


Figure 341- Add Parameter Type (Cont.)

- e. Select the **Parse Order** to prioritize the parsing methods in case multiple parsing methods are available.

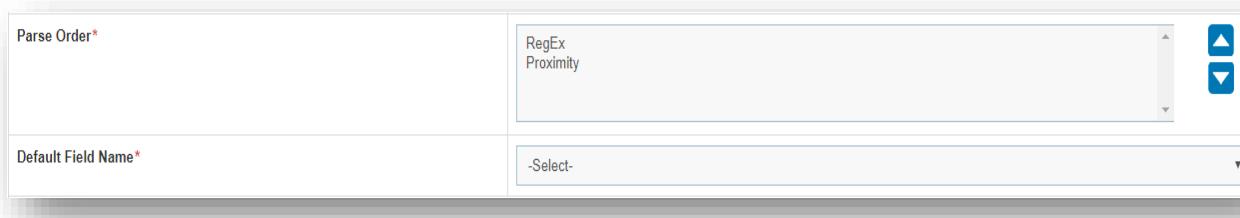


Figure 342- Add Parameter Type (Cont.)

- f. Type the default field name in the **Default Field Name** field to fetch the data for parsing.
3. Click **Submit** to configure a new parameter type or click **Back** to cancel the parameter configuration.
- The new parameter type is added and listed in a tabular view.

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory or click Back if user wants to cancel the parameter configuration.

### 3.2.6.3 Component Key Value Configuration

User can use BigFix Runbook AI components to manage application features. Each configuration component contains one or more component keys, each of which identifies a configurable property of the component. This section describes how to manage these key values for the components.

To configure the component key values, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Connectivity** and then click **Component Key Value Configuration**. The **Component Key Value Configuration** page appears.

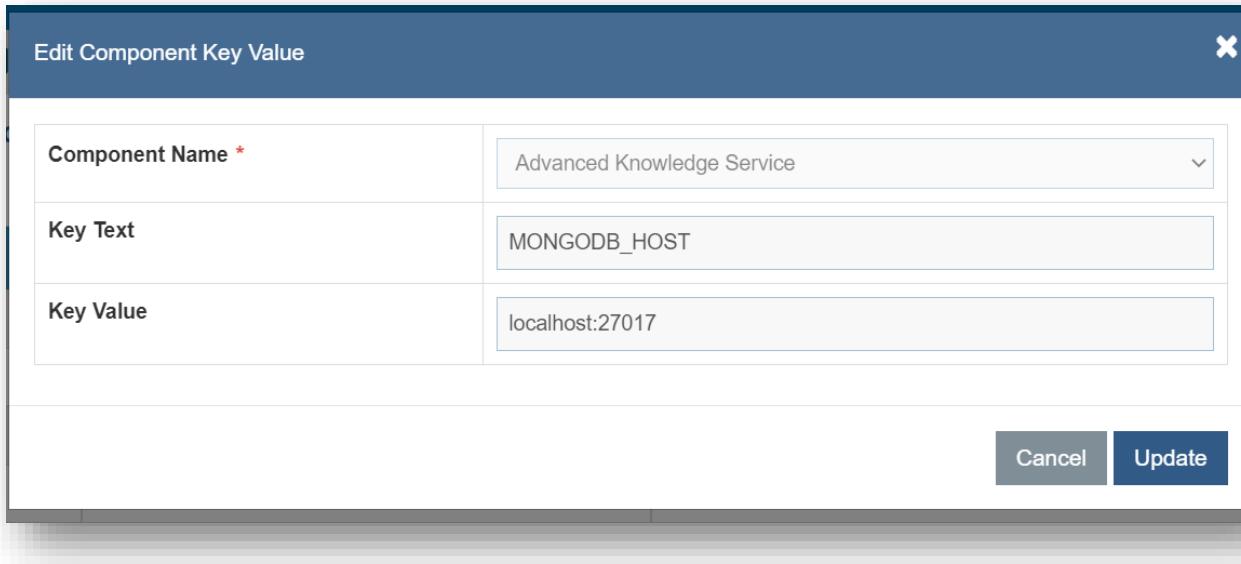
Component Key Value Configuration			
Component Name	Key Text	Key Value	Actions
Advanced Knowledge Service	MONGODB_HOST	[REDACTED]	
Advanced Knowledge Service	MONGODB_PORT	27017	
Advanced Knowledge Service	MONGODB_USERNAME	admin	
Advanced Knowledge Service	MONGODB_PASSWORD	*****	
Advanced Knowledge Service	MONGODB_DATABASE	iKnowledgeDB	
Advanced Knowledge Service	SOLR_URL	[REDACTED]	
Advanced Knowledge Service	SOLR_USERNAME	solradmin	
Advanced Knowledge Service	SOLR_PASSWORD	*****	
Advanced Knowledge Service	INDEXER_API	/iKnowledge_Indexer/rest/docparsing/parsing	
Advanced Knowledge Service	config.basic.knowledge.url	/iAutomate/knowledge	

◀ ◀ 1 2 3 ▶ ▶

1 - 10 of 24 items

Figure 343- Component Key Value Configuration

2. To edit existing values, click next to the value user wants to edit. It displays a popup with auto-filled details.



Component Name *	Advanced Knowledge Service
Key Text	MONGODB_HOST
Key Value	localhost:27017

Cancel    Update

Figure 344- Component Key Value Configuration (Cont.)

3. Edit the required details and click **Update**.

Incorrect changes to key values can severely degrade system performance.

4. Click **Clear** to cancel any modifications.

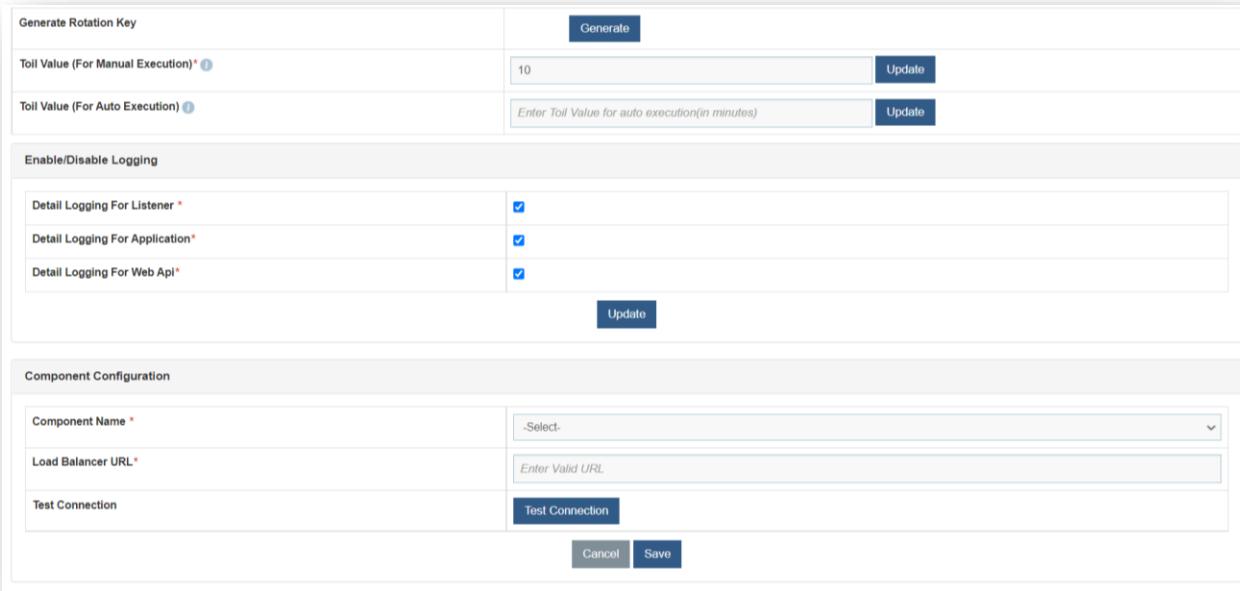
BigFix Runbook AI provides easy search capabilities to access required key values from the list of key values for certain words or set of characters. Type a value in the **Key Text** or **Key Value** fields and click **Search** to get the desired outcome.

### 3.2.6.4 Product Configurations

This section describes how to perform component configurations and control the behavior of each individual component within BigFix Runbook AI.

To configure the components, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration**, and then click **Product Configuration**.  
The **BigFix Runbook AI Configuration** page appears.
2. **Toil Value (For Manual Execution)** is the maximum manual execution time of runbook (in minutes).  
By default, it is set to 60 which users can change.
3. **Toil Value (For Auto Execution)** is the maximum auto execution time of runbook (in minutes). By default, it is set to blank which users can change.



The screenshot shows the configuration interface for BigFix Runbook AI. It includes sections for generating rotation keys, setting toil values for manual and auto execution, enabling/disabling logging for Listener, Application, and Web API, and configuring components like Load Balancer URLs.

Generate Rotation Key	
<input type="button" value="Generate"/>	
Toil Value (For Manual Execution)* <small>(i)</small>	<input type="text" value="10"/> <input type="button" value="Update"/>
Toil Value (For Auto Execution) <small>(i)</small>	<input type="text" value="Enter Toil Value for auto execution(in minutes)"/> <input type="button" value="Update"/>
<b>Enable/Disable Logging</b>	
Detail Logging For Listener *	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Detail Logging For Application *	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Detail Logging For Web Api *	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="button" value="Update"/>	
<b>Component Configuration</b>	
Component Name *	<input type="button" value="-Select-"/>
Load Balancer URL *	<input type="text" value="Enter Valid URL"/> <input type="button" value="Test Connection"/>
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure 345- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations

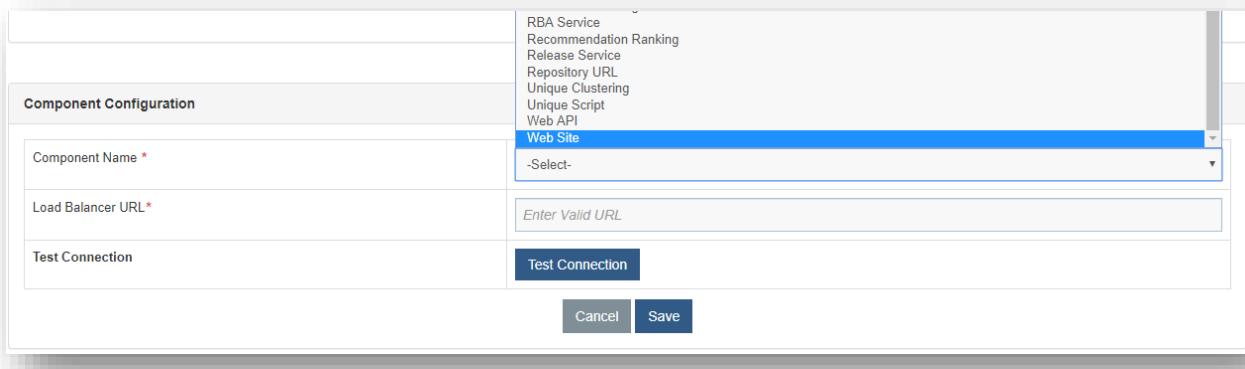
For a list of components installed on BigFix Runbook AI, refer to '**Pre-requisite for BigFix Runbook AI Component**' in the BigFix Runbook AI Pre-Requisite Guide.

4. Make selection in **Enable/Disable Logging** field:

- To enable status logging for the Listener, select **Detail Logging For Listener** under **Enable/ Disable Logging** for Listener.
- To enable status logging for Application, select **Detail Logging For Application** under **Enable/ Disable Logging** for Application.
- To enable status logging for Web API, select **Detail Logging For Web API** under **Enable/ Disable Logging** for Web API.

5. Click **Update** to save settings.

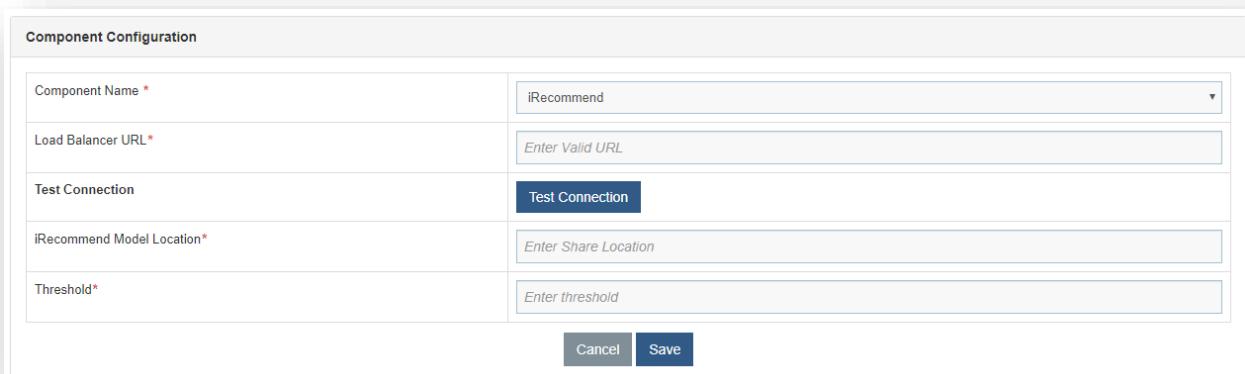
6. Select a component from the drop-down list next to the **Component Name** field.



The screenshot shows a 'Component Configuration' dialog box. On the right side, there is a vertical list of component types: RBA Service, Recommendation Ranking, Release Service, Repository URL, Unique Clustering, Unique Script, Web API, and Web Site. 'Web Site' is highlighted with a blue background. Below this list are input fields for 'Component Name' (with a red asterisk) and 'Load Balancer URL' (also with a red asterisk). A 'Test Connection' button is located to the right of the URL field. At the bottom of the dialog are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

Figure 346- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.)

7. Type the **Load Balancer URL** for the selected component to evenly distribute the workload among multiple instances, increasing system throughput.
8. Click on **Test Connection** to check accessibility of provided URL from service.
9. Select **Recommendation** or **Entity** as a component. This will prompt you to provide the folder location to create the recommendation or an entity model in the **Recommendation or Entity Model Location** field.



The screenshot shows the same 'Component Configuration' dialog as Figure 346, but with different values. The 'Component Name' field contains 'iRecommend'. The 'Load Balancer URL' field contains 'Enter Valid URL'. The 'Test Connection' button is visible. Below these fields are two new ones: 'iRecommend Model Location\*' and 'Threshold\*'. Both have placeholder text: 'Enter Share Location' and 'Enter threshold' respectively. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

Figure 347- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.)

10. Click **Save**.

### 3.2.6.5 iScrape API Details

User can configure the API details such as the Google custom search API key, API URL, and so on. User can use these details to fetch scripts using the Google search API.

To manage the iScrape API details, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Connectivity**, and then click **iScrape API Details**.

The **iScrape API Details** page appears.

iScrape API Details			
Organization Specific	<input type="checkbox"/>	API Key*	
Search Engine ID*			
API URL*			
<b>Save</b>			

API Key	Search Engine ID	API URL	Action
No data available.			

Note: API Key and Search Engine ID are in encrypted form.

Figure 348- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.)

It lists the existing API keys in a tabular view and enables user to edit or delete the keys.

2. Check the **Organization Specific** checkbox if the APIs are to be used for any particular organization else the saved APIs will only correspond to Super Admin and will not be applicable for any organization.
3. Type the google custom search API key, to identify the user to the website, in the **API Key** field.
4. Type the search engine ID to search for information on the internet in the **Search Engine ID** field.
5. Type the API url in the **API URL** field.
6. Click **Save**.

A confirmation dialog box appears.

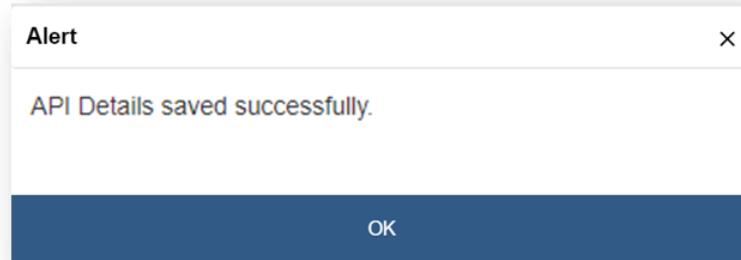


Figure 349- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.)

This adds the new API URL and lists it in a tabular view. The API key and Search Engine ID is saved and displayed in encrypted form.

### 3.2.6.5.1 Edit or Delete iScrape Details

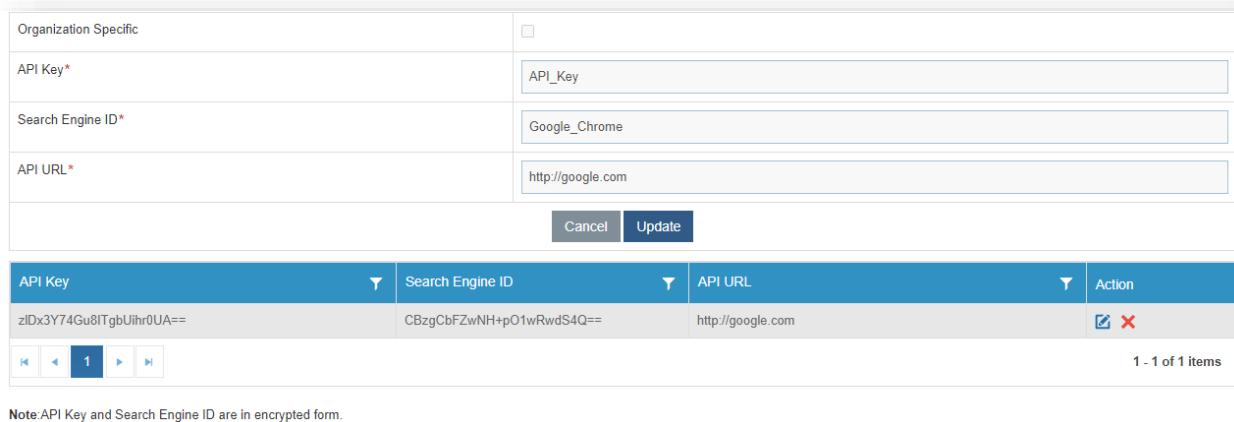
User can review the existing iScrape APIs, edit their details, or delete existing API keys by performing the following steps:

1. On the **iScrape API Details** page, click  next to the API that user wants to edit.

API Key	Search Engine ID	API URL	Action
zIDx3Y74Gu8iTgbUihr0UA==	CBzgCbFZwNH+pO1wRwdS4Q==	https://google.com	 

Figure 350- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.)

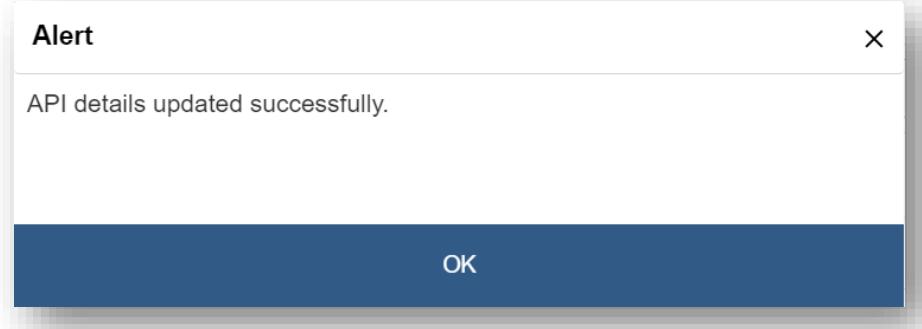
It displays the selected **API Key details**.



The screenshot shows the BigFix Runbook AI Configuration interface. At the top, there is a form with fields for 'Organization Specific' (checkbox), 'API Key\*' (text input: API\_Key), 'Search Engine ID\*' (text input: Google\_Chrome), and 'API URL\*' (text input: http://google.com). Below the form are 'Cancel' and 'Update' buttons. Underneath the form is a table with columns: API Key, Search Engine ID, API URL, and Action. The table contains one row with values: zIDx3Y74Gu8TgbUihr0UA==, CBzgCbFZwNH+pO1wRwdS4Q==, http://google.com, and a checkbox followed by a red X icon. Below the table are navigation buttons (back, forward, first, last) and a note: 'Note: API Key and Search Engine ID are in encrypted form.'

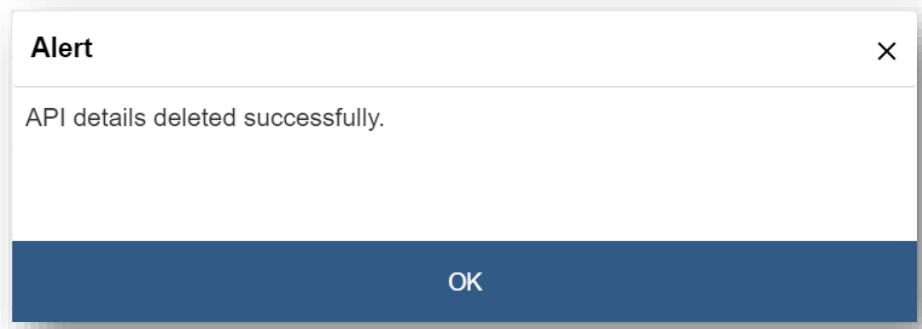
**Figure 351- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.)**

2. Edit the required details and click **Update**. A confirmation dialog box appears.



**Figure 352- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.)**

3. To delete an **API Key**, click  next to the organization you want to delete. A confirmation dialog box appears.



**Figure 353- BigFix Runbook AI Configurations (Cont.)**

### 3.2.6.6 Connection Details

User can Manage the connection details from this menu.

To manage the connection details, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Connectivity**, and then click **Connection Details**.

The **Connection Details** page appears.

Connection Details	
Organization	Actions
BigfixRunbookAI	
BigFixOrg	

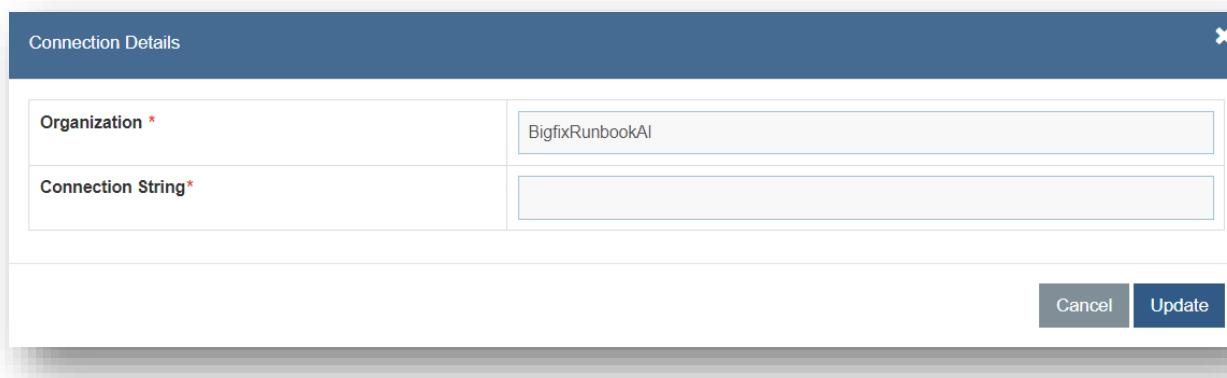
Figure 354- Connection Details

It lists the existing Organization.

2. Click the Edit icon under the **Action** tab to edit the details.

On the click of edit, the connection string will only be visible in the textbox if the below key is set to 'Y' in BaseUI's web.config. If its value is 'N', then the Connection String textbox will be empty.

```
<add key="isDecryptConnection" value="Y" />
```



Organization *	BigfixRunbookAI
Connection String*	

Figure 355- Connection Details (Cont.)

3. Type the updated connection string. Click **Update** to make the changes. A confirmation dialog box appears.

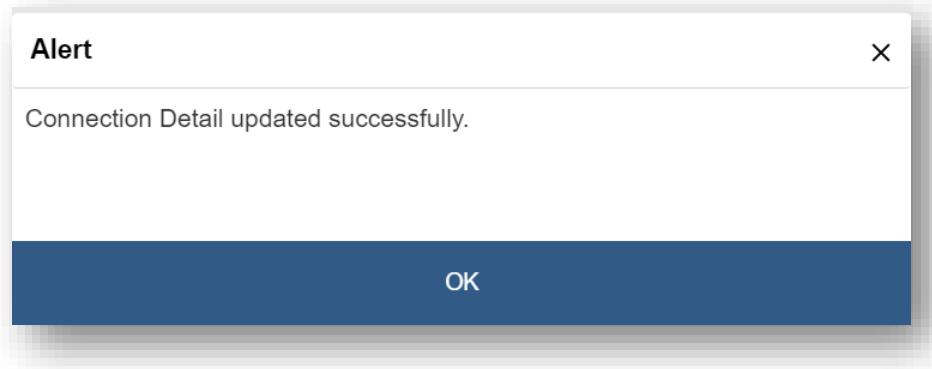


Figure 356- Connection Details (Cont.)

### 3.2.6.7 Manage Custom Script

User can create the custom scripts in Python/PowerShell that can be executed from BigFix Runbook AI through the API.

To execute Python scripts, it is required that Python is installed on the web server and its Environment Variable is set with name 'PYTHON\_HOME' and its value will be the path where python.exe is present.

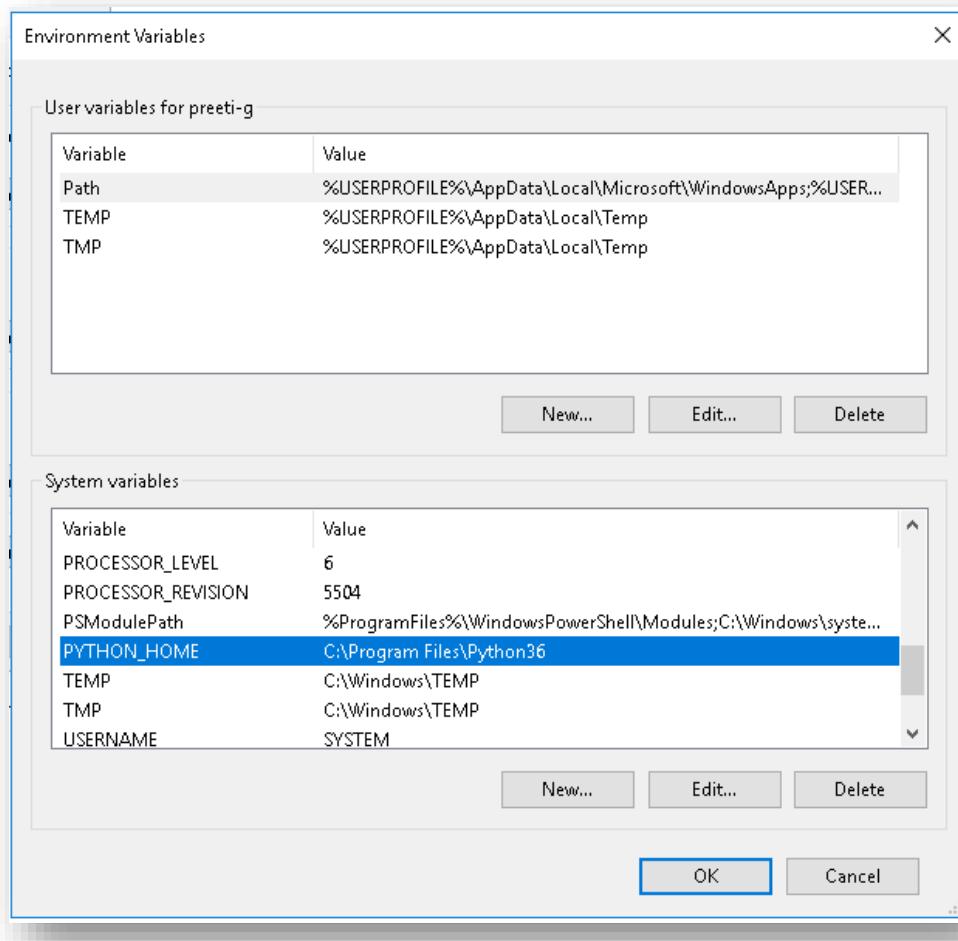
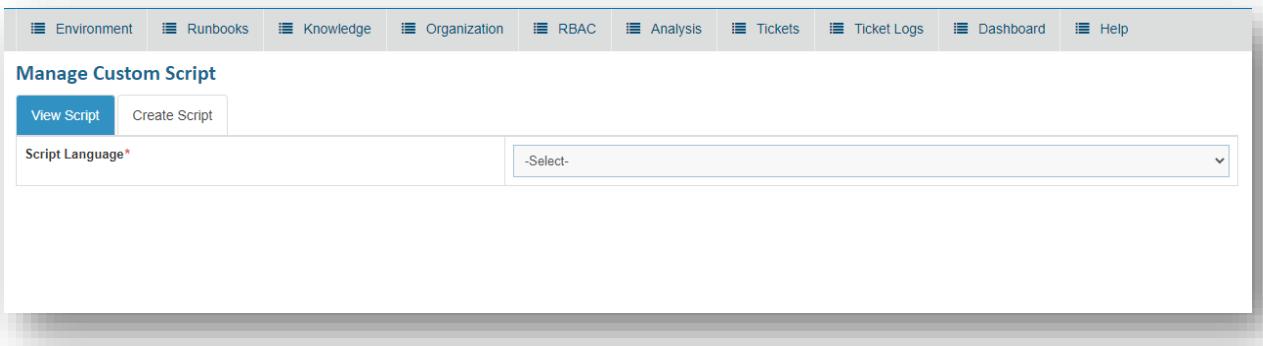


Figure 357 - Environment variables

1. To create/manage custom scripts, click on **Advance Configuration->Script Menu** and then click on **Manage Custom Script**. The following page will appear:



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Custom Script' page. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Environment, Runbooks, Knowledge, Organization, RBAC, Analysis, Tickets, Ticket Logs, Dashboard, and Help. Below the navigation bar, there is a header 'Manage Custom Script' with tabs for 'View Script' (which is selected) and 'Create Script'. A dropdown menu labeled 'Script Language\*' is open, showing the option '-Select-'. The main area of the page is currently empty, indicating no scripts have been listed.

Figure 358- Manage Custom Script

The page has two tabs:

- a. View Script
  - b. Create Script.
2. Click on **View Script** tab. The dropdown of **Script Language** contains 2 items:
- Python,
  - PowerShell.
3. Select the **Script Language** from the dropdown. The following table appears:

Manage Custom Script						
		View Script		Create Script		
Script Language*		Python		Search: <input type="text"/> 		
Script Id		Name	Description	Tags	Status	Action
1		CustomScriptAPI	Testing the APIs for custom script.	Test Custom Script		 
    		1 - 1 of 1 items				

Figure 359- MANAGE CUSTOM SCRIPT (cont.)

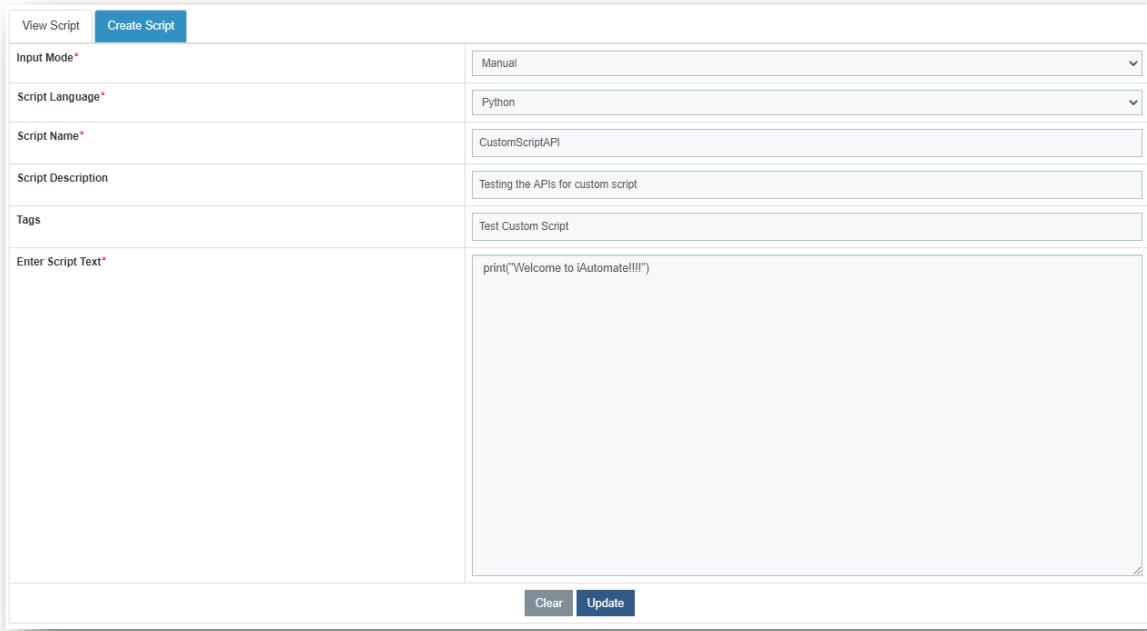
The table shows the **Script Id** of that script saved in the database, **Name** of the script, **Description** given for the script, the **Tags** defined while script creation, the **Status** of the script whether active or inactive and some **Action** buttons.

To edit any script, click on  icon:

Manage Custom Script						
		View Script		Create Script		
Script Language*		Python		Search: <input type="text"/> 		
Script Id		Name	Description	Tags	Status	Action
1		CustomScriptAPI	Testing the APIs for custom script.	Test Custom Script		  Edit
    		1 - 1 of 1 items				

Figure 360- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

The **Create Script** tab will be active with all the details of the script filled in the fields of this page:



The screenshot shows the 'Create Script' interface. At the top, there are two buttons: 'View Script' and 'Create Script', with 'Create Script' being highlighted. Below these are several input fields:

- Input Mode\***: Manual
- Script Language\***: Python
- Script Name\***: CustomScriptAPI
- Script Description**: Testing the APIs for custom script
- Tags**: Test Custom Script
- Enter Script Text\***:  
print("Welcome to iAutomate!!!!")

At the bottom of the form are two buttons: 'Clear' and 'Update'.

Figure 361- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

4. Edit the script as per the requirement and click **Update**. A confirmation box will appear as below:

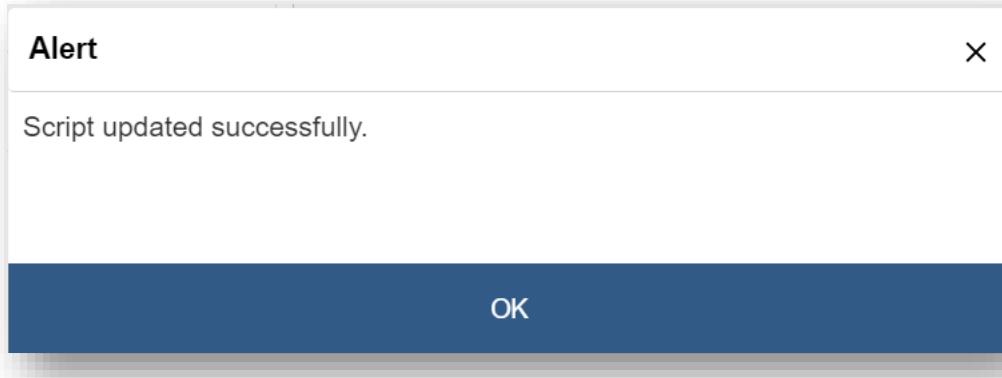


Figure 362- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

5. To change the status of any script, click on  icon:

Script Id	Name	Description	Tags	Status	Action
1	CustomScriptAPI	Testing the APIs for custom script.	Test custom script	●	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   Change Status

Search:  

1 of 1 items

Figure 363- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

A dialog box will appear to confirm whether user wants to change the status of the script:

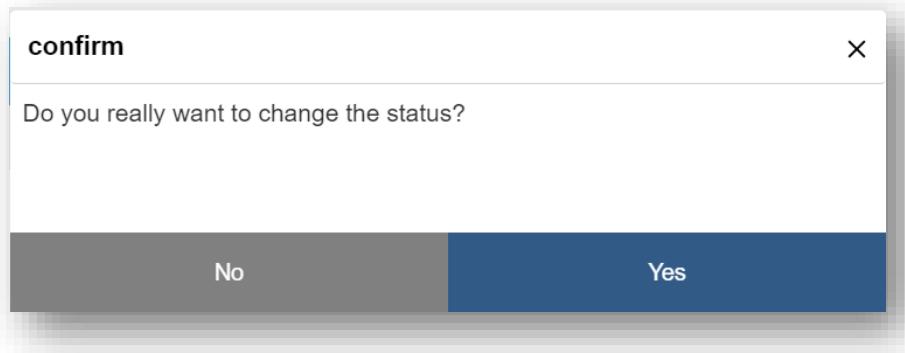


Figure 364- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

If yes, then the confirmation dialog box appears as below:

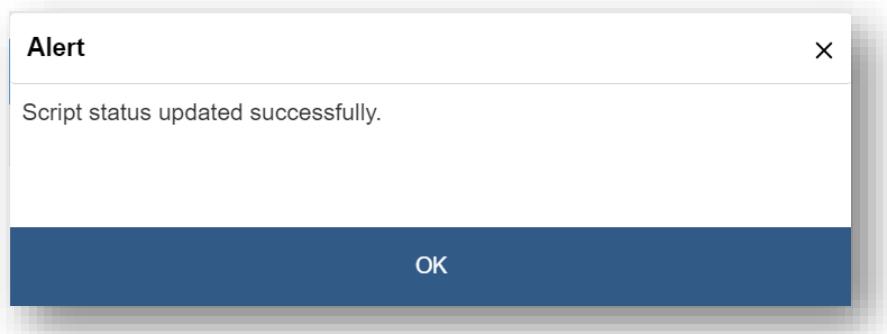


Figure 365 - Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

6. To download the script data in a json file, click on  icon:

View Script		Create Script			
Script Language*		Python			
Search: <input type="text"/> 					
Script Id	Name	Description	Tags	Status	Action
1	CustomScriptAPI	Testing the APIs for custom script.	Test custom script	●	  

Figure 366- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

It downloads the script data in json file that contains below information:

```
[  
 {  
   "ScriptLanguage": "PYTHON",  
   "ScriptName": "CustomScriptAPI",  
   "ScriptDescription": "Testing the APIs for custom script.",  
   "Tags": "Test custom script",  
   "Script": "ObzUXYSTG4/JeuvqsoqYq0DB0g050T9ZM/JQ9tzlZkc="  
 }  
 ]
```

Figure 367- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

Script value is in encrypted form.

7. Click on **Create script** tab and the below page appears:

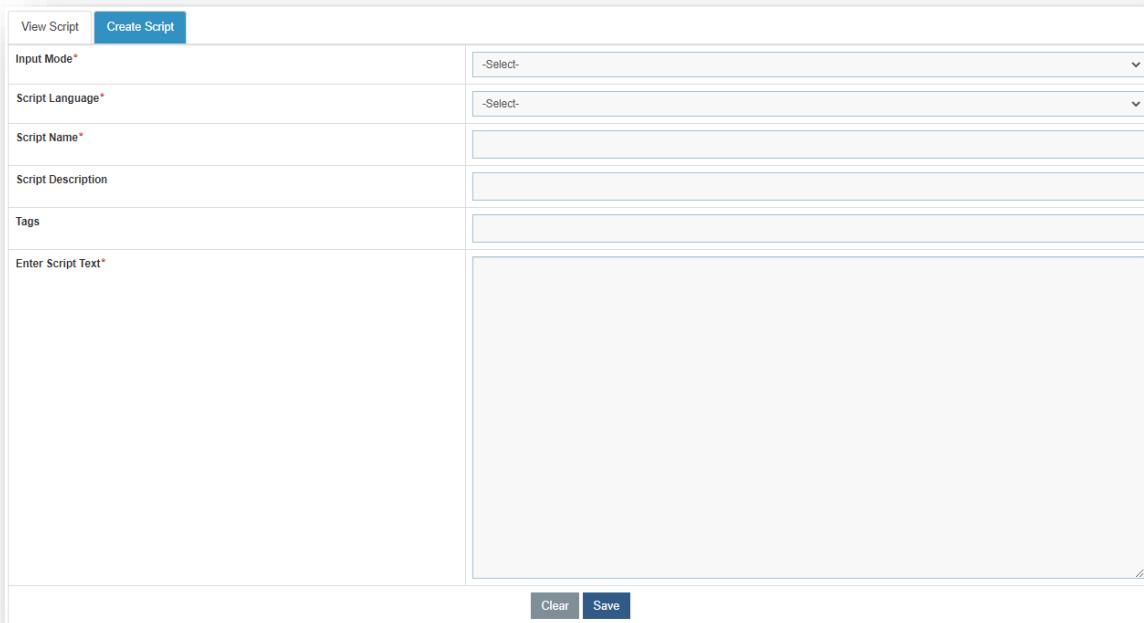


Figure 368- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

8. The **Input Mode** dropdown has two following options:
  - a. **Manual**: user can fill all the details on this page manually
  - b. **Json** : User can import a valid json file to fill all the details through that file only.

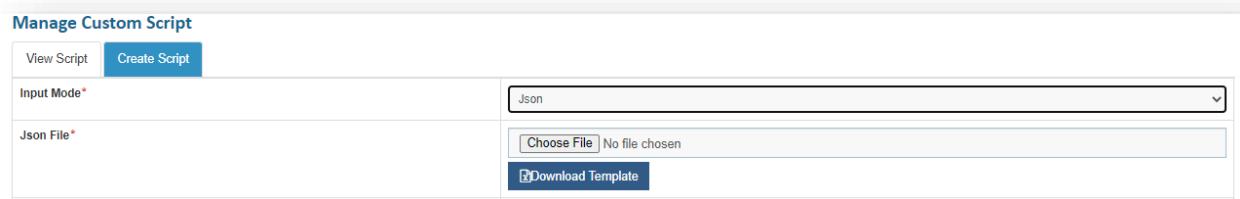


Figure 369- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

Click on Download Template button to get the template for a valid Json file.

9. The **Script Language** dropdown has two following options:
  - a. **Python**: To create a script in Python language
  - b. **Power Shell**: To create a script in Power Shell language.

Script Language*	-Select-
Script Name*	
Script Description	
Tags	
Enter Script Text*	

[Clear](#) [Save](#)

Figure 370- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

10. Enter the script name in the **Script Name** text box.
11. Enter the suitable script description corresponding to **Script Description** text box.
12. Enter the tags for better filtering of scripts.
13. Enter the script text as per the language chosen in **Script Language** dropdown.
14. Once all entries are filled, click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box will appear.

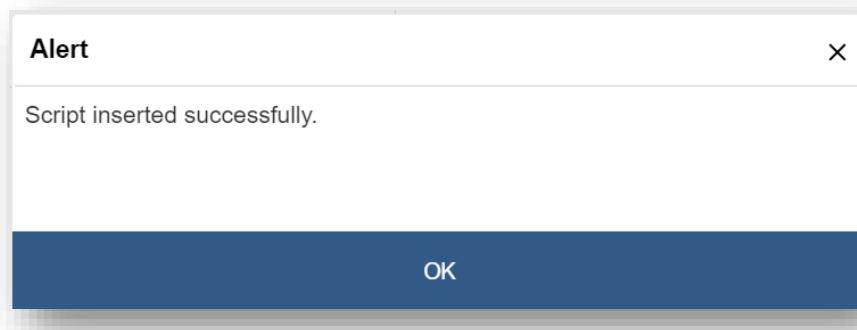


Figure 371- Manage Custom Script (Cont.)

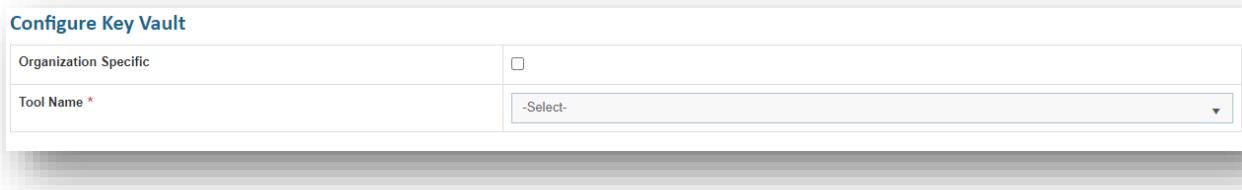
This feature can be used to support complex third-party system integration where the script can be simply created for the complex logic and this script can be used via API wherever needed.

### 3.2.6.8 Configure Key Vault

This section describes how to configure the passwords stored in Key Vault eg: CyberArk so that it can be used on screens to fetch password directly from Key Vault.

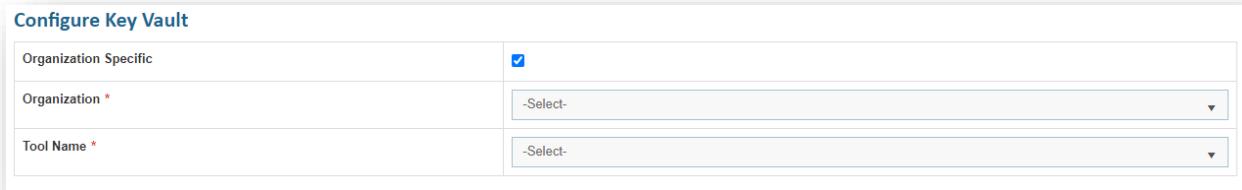
To configure key vault, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, Click on **Advance Configuration**. A dropdown appears. Click on **Configure Key Vault**. The following screen appears:



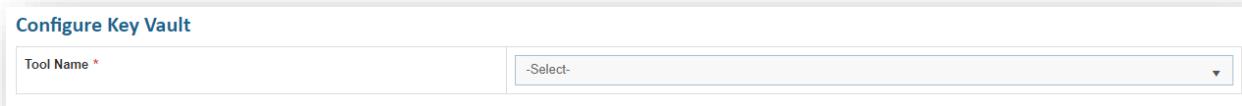
The screenshot shows a configuration form titled "Configure Key Vault". It has three fields: "Organization Specific" with an unchecked checkbox, "Tool Name \*", and a dropdown menu labeled "-Select-".

Figure 372 - Configure Key Vault for Super Admin



The screenshot shows the same configuration form as Figure 372, but the "Organization Specific" checkbox is now checked.

Figure 373 - Configure Key Vault for Super Admin for Organization Specific



The screenshot shows the configuration form again, but the "Tool Name \*" field is highlighted or selected.

Figure 374 - Configure Key Vault for Organization Admin

The configurations saved without **Organization Specific** checkbox being checked will be used at admin level. And the configurations saved corresponding to any Organization will be used for that organization only.

2. Select **Organization** from dropdown.
3. Select **Tool Name** from dropdown. (For Admin level configurations, skip step 2 and directly select Tool Name).

**Configure Key Vault**

Organization Specific	
Organization *	BigfixRunbookAI
Tool Name *	CyberArk
<input type="button" value="Add New"/>	
Configuration Name	Action
No data available.	

Figure 375 - Configure Key vault

4. For tool name **CyberArk**, below popup is opened:

**Add/Edit Key Vault Configuration**

Tool Name *	CyberArk
Configuration Name *	
Description*	
Safe*	
Object*	
AppID*	
Folder*	
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure 376 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.)

- a. Enter the **Configuration Name** and its **Description**.
  - b. Enter the **AppID**, **Safe**, **Folder** and **Object** for the password stored in Key Vault.
5. For tool name as **Internal Secret Manager**, the below popup opens when clicked on 'Add New' button.

Add/Edit Key Vault Configuration

Tool Name \*

Internal Secret Manager

Configuration Name \*

Key\*

Password\*

Cancel Save

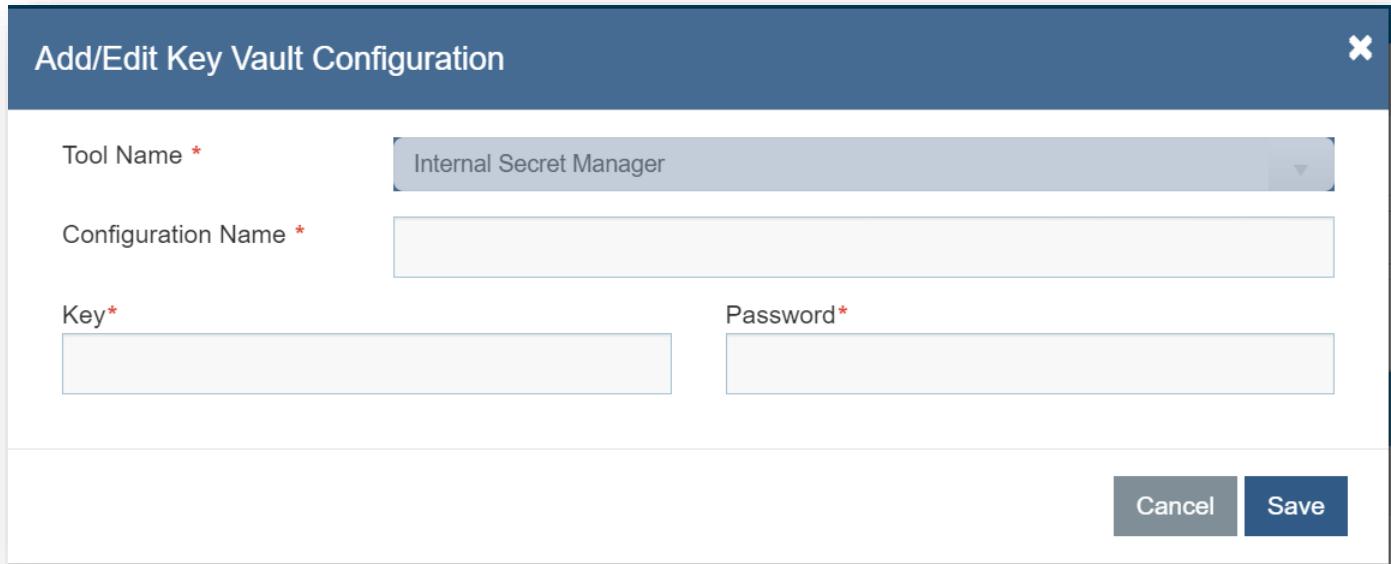


Figure 377 - Key Vault Configuration

- a. Enter the Configuration name.
  - b. Enter the key value such as SNOWPassword in case of password for SNOW.
  - c. Enter the password value in Password field.
6. Click on **Save**. The following confirmation message appears.

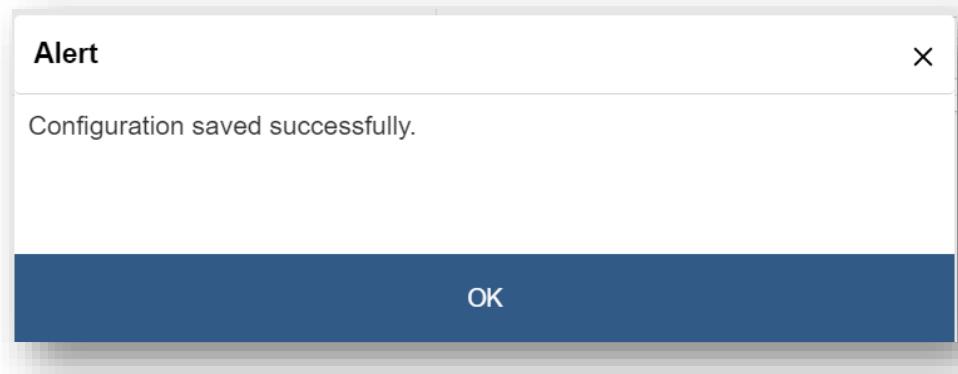


Figure 378 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.)

7. The saved configuration starts appearing in the grid:

**Configure Key Vault**

Organization Specific	
Organization *	BigfixRunbookAI
Tool Name *	CyberArk

Configuration Name	Action
SNOWPassword	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="button" value="X"/>

**Add New**

1 - 1 of 1 items

Figure 379 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.)

- To edit any configuration, click on the icon  corresponding to the configuration to be edited. The Edit wizard appears. Edit the details and click on **Save**.

**Add/Edit Key Vault Configuration**

Tool Name *	CyberArk
Configuration Name *	SNOWPassword
Description*	SNOWPassword
AppID*	[REDACTED]
Safe*	[REDACTED]
Folder*	[REDACTED]
Object*	[REDACTED]

**Cancel** **Save**

Figure 380 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.)(Cyberark)

## Add/Edit Key Vault Configuration

Tool Name \*

Configuration Name \*

Key\*

Password\*

Cancel Save

Figure 381 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.)(Secret Manager)

The following confirmation message appears:

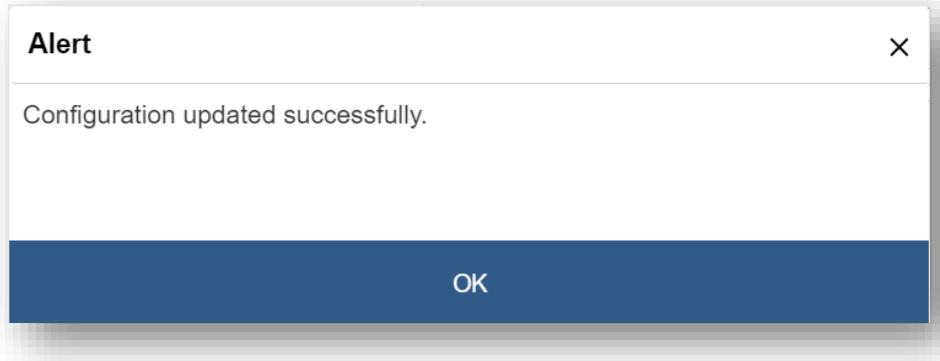


Figure 382 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.)

9. To delete any configuration, click on icon  corresponding to the configuration to be deleted. The following confirmation message appears:



Figure 383 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.)

10. Click **Yes**. The following success message appears:

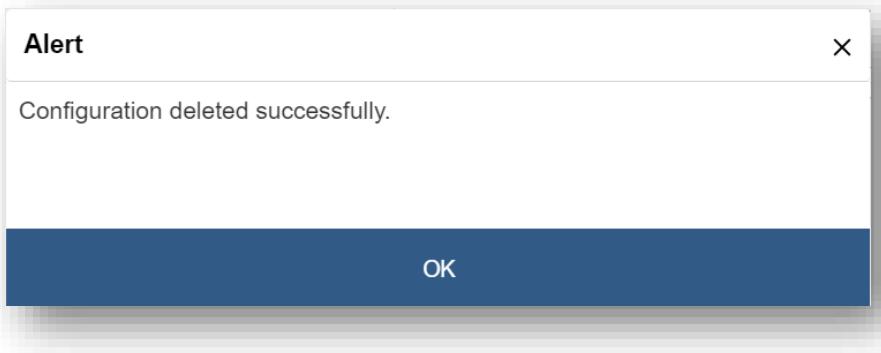


Figure 384 - Key vault Configuration (Cont.)

### 3.2.7 Knowledge

This section describes how to configure the knowledge, including domains, collections, knowledge search, and knowledge analysis for the environment.

To configure knowledge, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Knowledge**. The drop-down displays the menu below:
  - Manage Collections
  - Map Generic Collections
  - Manage API/Domains (Basic)
  - Knowledge Search
  - Knowledge Analysis

- Knowledge Assistant

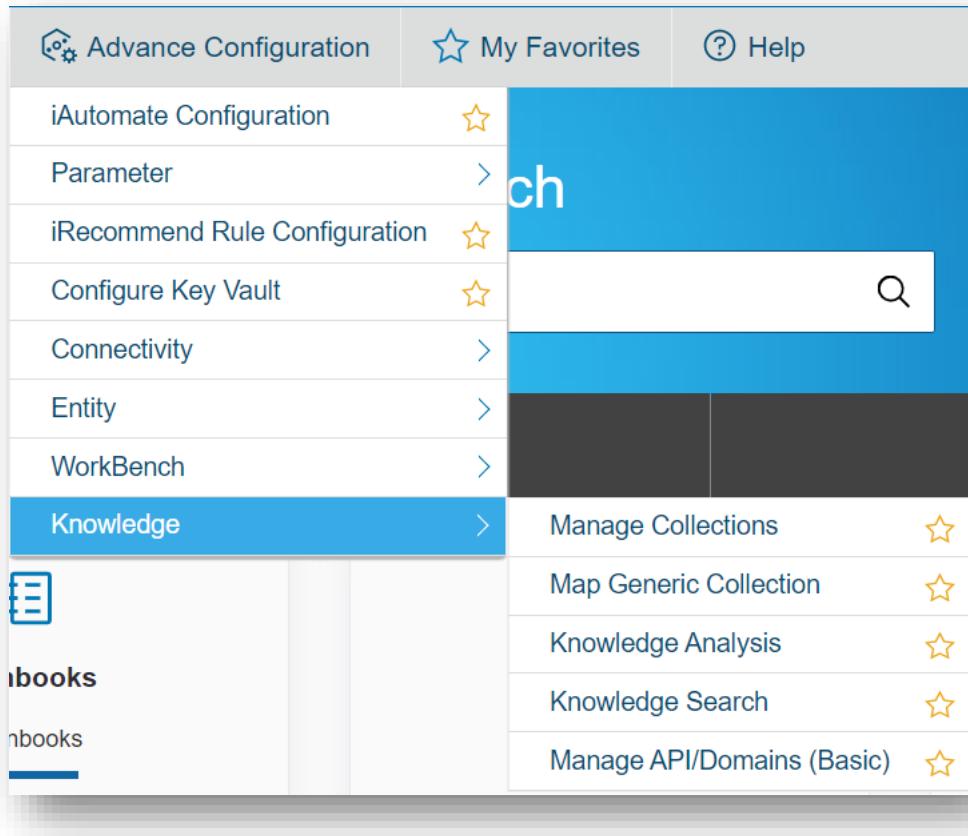


Figure 385- Knowledge view(super admin)

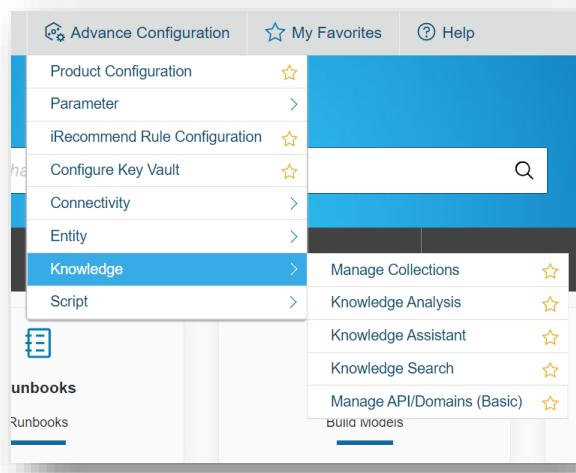


Figure 386 Knowledge view (Organization admin)

Ensure user is logged in as administrator to create and manage Knowledge and associated parameters.

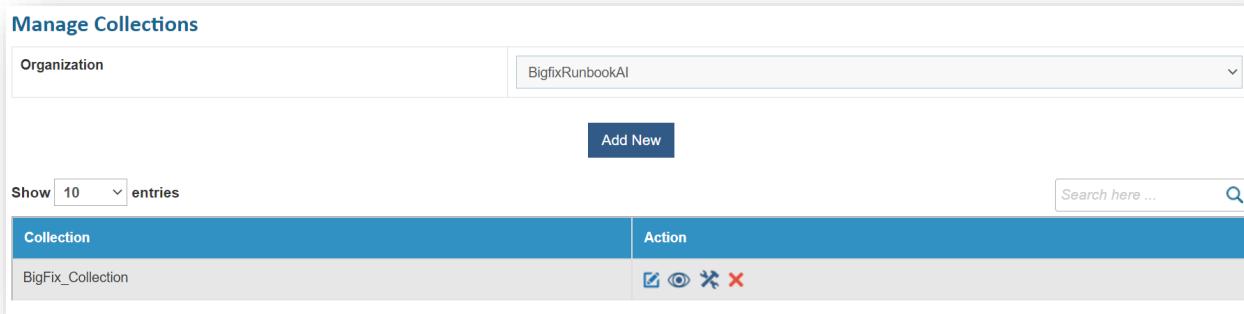
### 3.2.5.9.1. Manage Collections

User can manage collections, which are a logical grouping of document repositories, and configure multiple repositories.

To manage collections, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Knowledge** and then click **Manage Collections**.

The **Manage Collections** page appears.



Collection	Action
BigFix_Collection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figure 387- Manage Collections

2. Select a type of collection from the **Collection Type** field. The collections may be of the following types:
  - Generic- Available for all organizations and contains the default collection configuration.
  - Custom- Customized for organizations and contains the customer specific collection configuration.

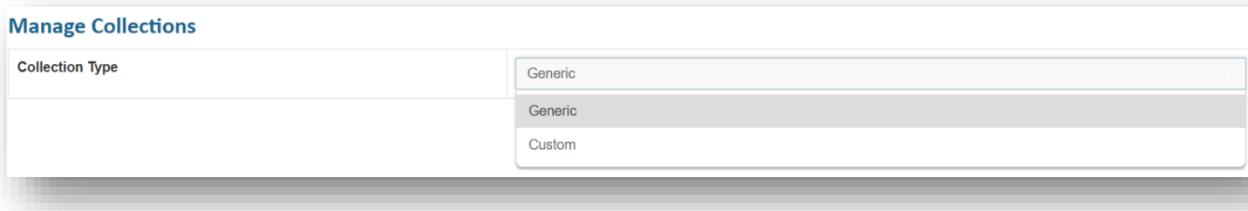


Figure 388- Manage Collections

Selecting the **Collection Type** lists the available collections in a tabular view and enables you to add a new collection type, edit or delete an existing collection type, and manage repositories in the existing collections.

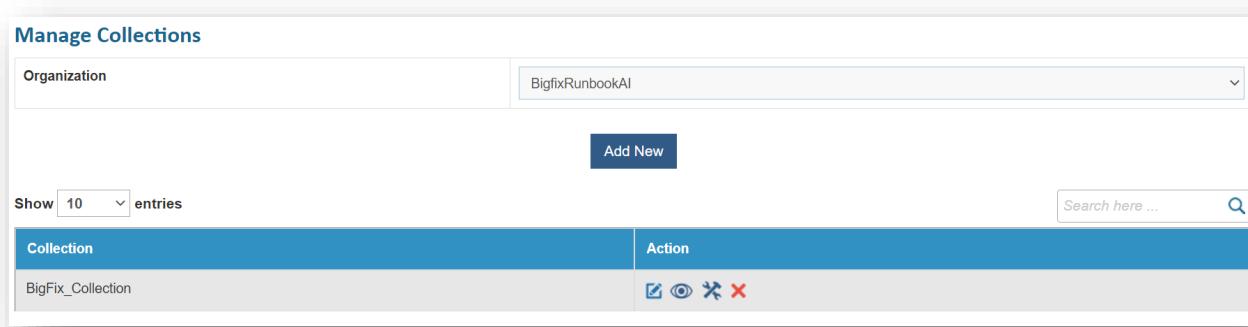


Figure 389- Manage Collections (Cont.)

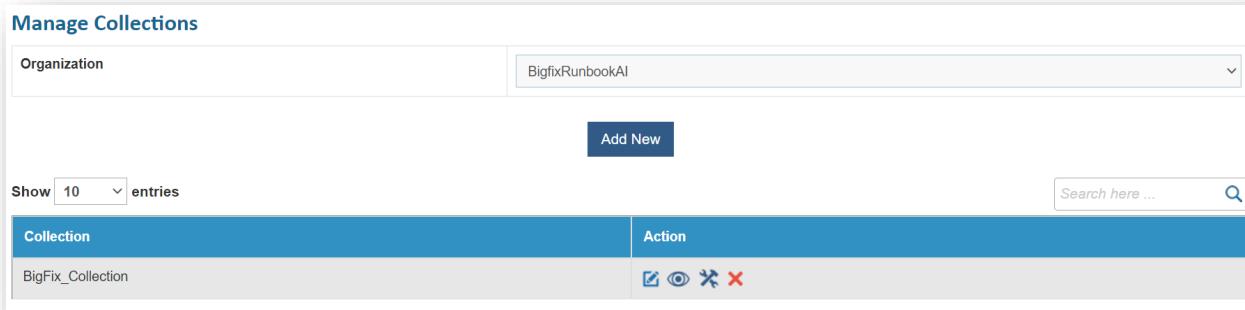
### 3.2.5.9.1.1. Add Generic Collections

User can configure generic collections that have the default collection configuration.

To manage generic collections, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Collections** page, select 'Generic' from the drop-down list in the **Collection Type** field.

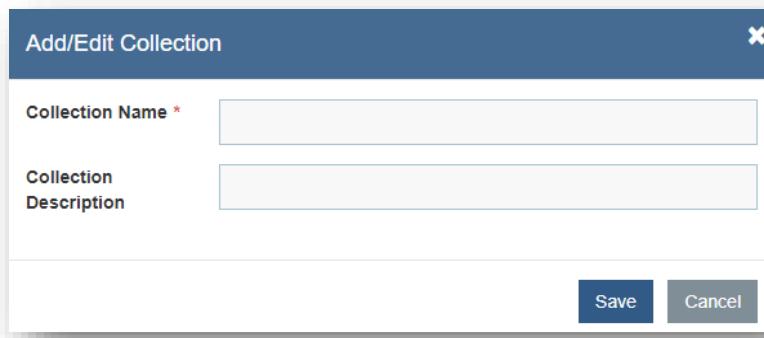
This enables the **Add New** button and lists the existing generic collection in a tabular view.



The screenshot shows a web-based interface titled 'Manage Collections'. At the top left is a dropdown menu labeled 'Organization' with 'BigfixRunbookAI' selected. Below it is a button labeled 'Add New'. On the left, there's a dropdown menu set to 'Show 10 entries'. On the right, there's a search bar with placeholder text 'Search here ...' and a magnifying glass icon. The main area contains a table with two columns: 'Collection' and 'Action'. The first row shows 'BigFix\_Collection' with action icons: a checkmark, a magnifying glass, a crossed-out circle, and a red X.

Figure 390- Add Generic Collections

2. Click **Add New**. The **Add/Edit Collection** page appears.



The screenshot shows a modal dialog box titled 'Add/Edit Collection'. It contains two input fields: 'Collection Name \*' and 'Collection Description'. Below the fields are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons. The 'Collection Name' field is marked with an asterisk (\*) indicating it is mandatory.

Figure 391- Add Generic Collections (Cont.)

3. Type the name of the collection to be created in the **Collection Name** field.
4. Type the description of the collection in the **Collection Description** field.
5. Click **Save**.

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

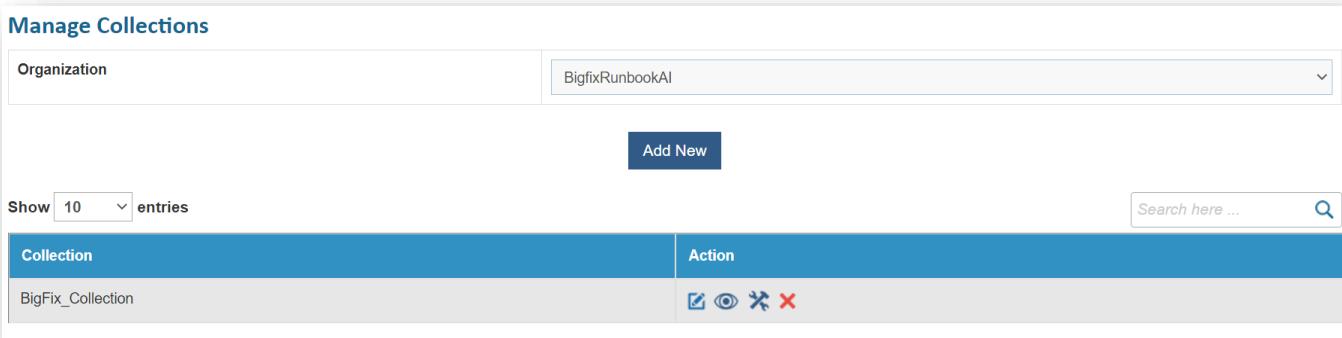
This creates a new collection type that appears in the list of collections.

### 3.2.5.9.1.2. Add Custom Collections

User can configure custom collections containing organization specific collection configuration and create multiple repositories in them.

To manage custom collections, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Collections** page, select **Custom** from the options available in the **Collection Type** field, and then select the **Organization** for which you want to configure the collections.

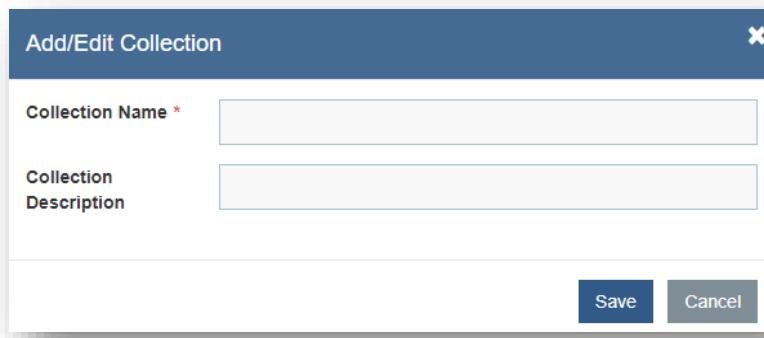


The screenshot shows the 'Manage Collections' page. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'Organization' with 'BigfixRunbookAI' selected. Below it is a blue button labeled 'Add New'. To the left, there is a 'Show' dropdown set to '10 entries' and a search bar with placeholder text 'Search here ...'. The main area is a table with two columns: 'Collection' and 'Action'. The first row contains the collection name 'BigFix\_Collection' and action icons: a blue square with a white checkmark, a blue eye icon, a red crossed-out icon, and a red X icon.

Figure 392- Add Custom Collections

This enables the **Add New** button and lists all the available collection types in a tabular view.

2. Click **Add New**. The **Add/Edit Collections** page appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Add/Edit Collection' dialog box. It has a dark blue header with the title 'Add/Edit Collection' and a close button. The form contains two fields: 'Collection Name \*' with a red asterisk and 'Collection Description'. At the bottom right are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 393- Add Custom Collections (Cont.)

3. Type the name of the collection to be created in the **Collection Name** field.
4. Type the description of the collection in the **Collection Description** field.
5. Click **Save**.

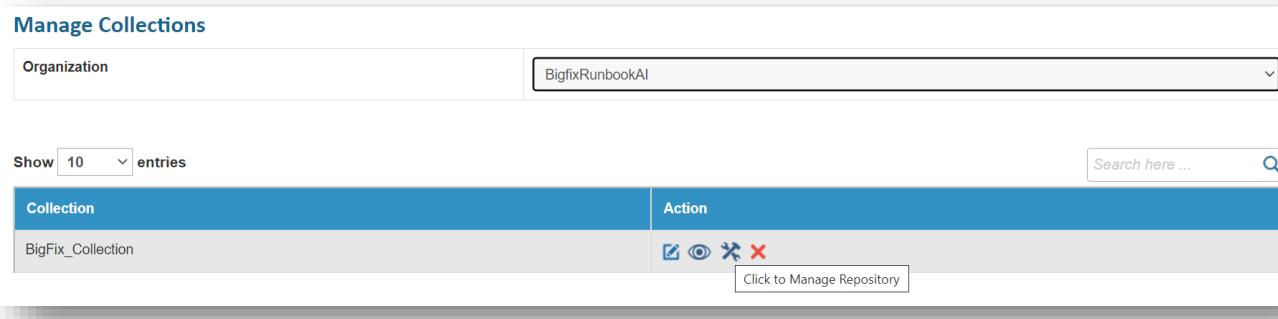
All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.  
This adds the new collection type that appears in the list of collections.

### 3.2.5.9.1.3. Manage Repositories in Collections

User can define the repository configuration based on the type of repositories, such as **Web URL**, **ServiceNow**, **File Folder**, **Satori** that will be deployed in the environment.

To manage repositories, perform the following steps:

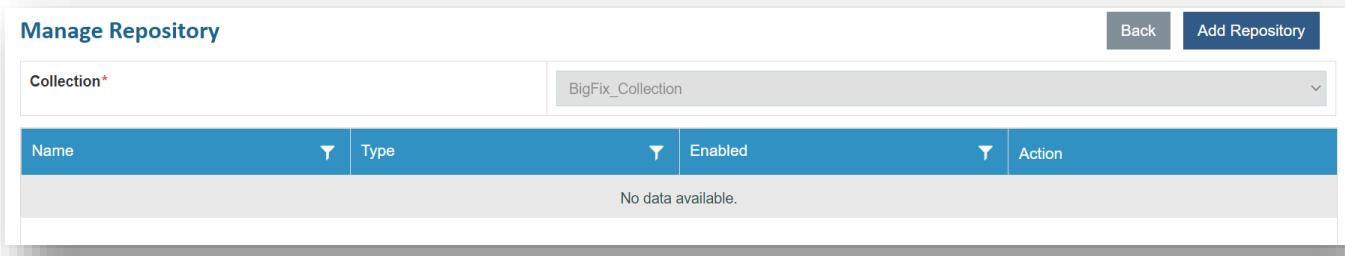
1. On the **Manage Collections** page, click  next to the collection for which user wants to manage the repository.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Collections' interface. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'Organization' with 'BigfixRunbookAI' selected. Below it, a search bar contains 'Search here ...' and a magnifying glass icon. A dropdown menu shows 'Show 10 entries'. The main table has two columns: 'Collection' and 'Action'. The first row shows 'BigFix\_Collection' with three icons: a checkmark, a magnifying glass, and a delete symbol. A button labeled 'Click to Manage Repository' is located below the table.

Figure 394- Manage Repository

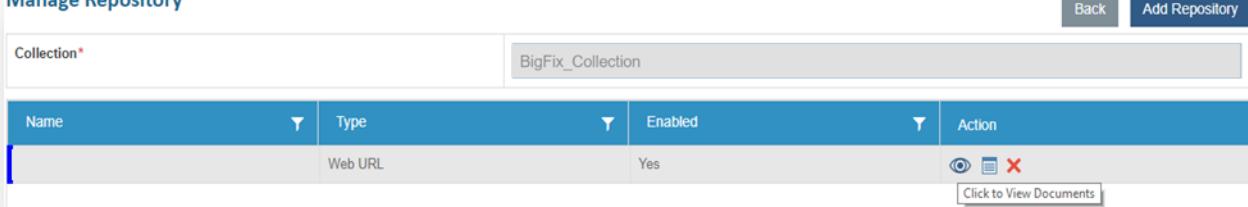
This lists the existing repositories under the selected collection and enables user to view the status, edit or delete existing repositories, and add repositories.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Repository' interface. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'Collection\*' with 'BigFix\_Collection' selected. Below it, a 'Back' button and an 'Add Repository' button are visible. The main table has columns: 'Name', 'Type', 'Enabled', and 'Action'. A message 'No data available.' is displayed at the bottom of the table.

Figure 395- Manage Repository (Cont.)

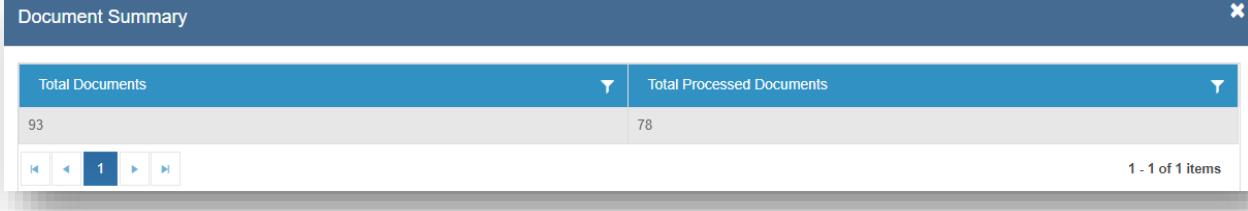
2. To view the documents associated with a repository, click  next to the repository.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Repository' interface. At the top, there's a 'Collection\*' input field containing 'BigFix\_Collection'. Below it is a table with columns: Name, Type, Enabled, and Action. A single row is present with the values: Web URL, Web URL, Yes, and a set of three icons (eye, edit, delete). A button at the bottom right of the table says 'Click to View Documents'.

Figure 396- Manage Repository (Cont.)

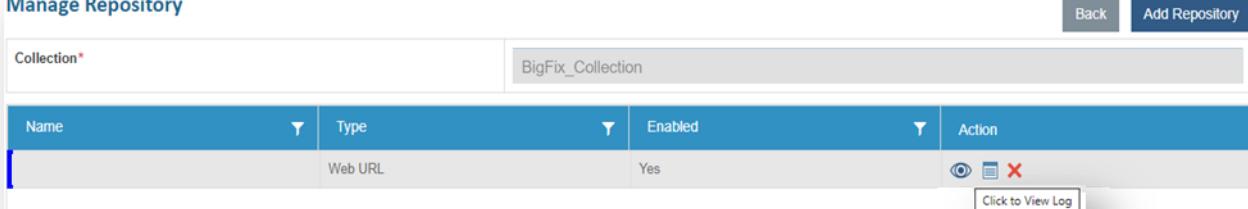
The **Document Summary** page appears, displaying the Total Documents and Total Processed Documents in a tabular view.



The screenshot shows the 'Document Summary' page. It has two main sections: 'Total Documents' (93) and 'Total Processed Documents' (78). Below these are navigation buttons (back, forward, first, last) and a message '1 - 1 of 1 items'.

Figure 397- Manage Repository (Cont.)

3. To view the repository status, click  next to the repository.



This screenshot is identical to Figure 396, showing the 'Manage Repository' page with a collection named 'BigFix\_Collection' and one item listed.

Figure 398- Manage Repository (Cont.)

The **Repository Status Log** page appears and displays the status summary for each concurrent repository.

Repository Status Log					X
*Date Format :- (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss) in UTC					
Step	Error Message	Error Occurred	Log Date		
Indexed Data Created		No	2020-11-26 04:31:56		
Cluster Data Saved Successfully batch:10		No	2020-11-26 04:31:56		
Cluster Topic Extraction Successful batch:10		No	2020-11-26 04:31:55		
Documents ingested in solr for batch:10		No	2020-11-26 04:31:49		
Clustering Successful batch:10		No	2020-11-26 04:31:49		
Doc Summarization Successful batch: 10		No	2020-11-26 04:31:48		
Text Ranking successful for batch: 10		No	2020-11-26 04:31:47		
Cluster Data Saved Successfully batch:9		No	2020-11-26 04:31:42		
Cluster Topic Extraction Successful batch:9		No	2020-11-26 04:31:42		
Documents ingested in solr for batch:9		No	2020-11-26 04:31:40		

◀ ⏪ 1 ⏩ ▶ ⏹
 1 - 10 of 68 items

Figure 399- Manage Repository (Cont.)

### 3.2.5.9.1.4. Add Repository

User can configure a repository in the collection by using the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Repository** page, click **Add Repository**.

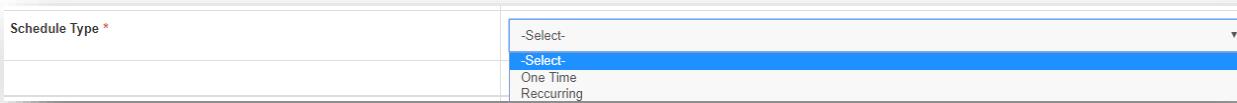
Manage Repository					Back	Add Repository
Collection*	BigFix_Collection					
Name	Type	Enabled	Action			
	Web URL	Yes				

Figure 400- Add Repository

2. It displays the following fields to fill in the appropriate details:

- The collection type is auto filled in the **Collection** field.
- Type the repository name in the **Name** field. This must be unique for each repository.
- Type the repository description in the **Description** field.
- Select **Enable** to enable repository auto update.

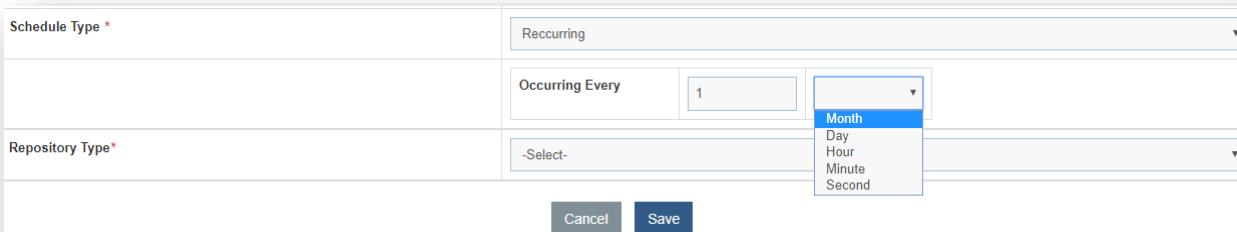
- Select **Schedule Type**.



The screenshot shows a dropdown menu for 'Schedule Type'. The options listed are '-Select-', 'One Time', and 'Recurring'. The 'Recurring' option is highlighted with a blue background.

Figure 401- Add Repository (Cont.)

- To schedule the recurring update of repository, select the frequency interval in **Second, Minute, Hour, Day, or Month** and type the duration next to the **Occurring Every** field.



The screenshot shows a form for adding a repository. In the 'Schedule Type' field, 'Recurring' is selected. Below it, the 'Occurring Every' field contains the value '1'. To the right of this field is a dropdown menu with options: 'Month', 'Day', 'Hour', 'Minute', and 'Second'. The 'Month' option is currently selected and highlighted with a blue background. At the bottom of the form are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

Figure 402- Add Repository (Cont.)

- Select the **Repository Type** to store data. The following types of repositories are available to store data:
  - Web URL
  - File Folder
  - Satori
  - ServiceNow

**Manage Repository**

Collection*	NewFileCollection
Name *	<input type="text"/>
Description *	<input type="text"/>
Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Schedule Type *	-Select-
Repository Type*	-Select-

Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm) in UTC

[Cancel](#) [Save](#)

**Figure 403- Add Repository (Cont.)**

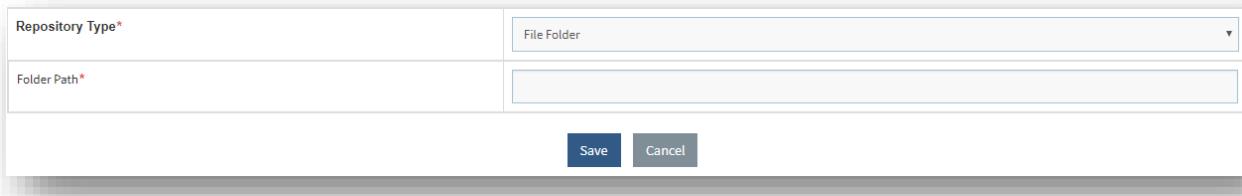
- Selecting the repository type displays the following fields.
- In case of **Web URL** repository type:
  - Type the root URL for the website to be crawled in the **URL** field.
  - Specify the level to which the documents are to be crawled in the **Depth Level** field.
  - Select **Restrict Domain** checkbox to filter for documents of the same domain as mentioned in the URL.

Repository Type*	Web URL
URL*	<input type="text"/>
Depth Level*	0
RestrictDomain:	<input type="checkbox"/>

[Save](#) [Cancel](#)

**Figure 404- Add Repository (Cont.)**

- In case of **Folder Path** repository type:
  - Specify a path in the local drive where the documents have been stored in the **Folder Path** field.



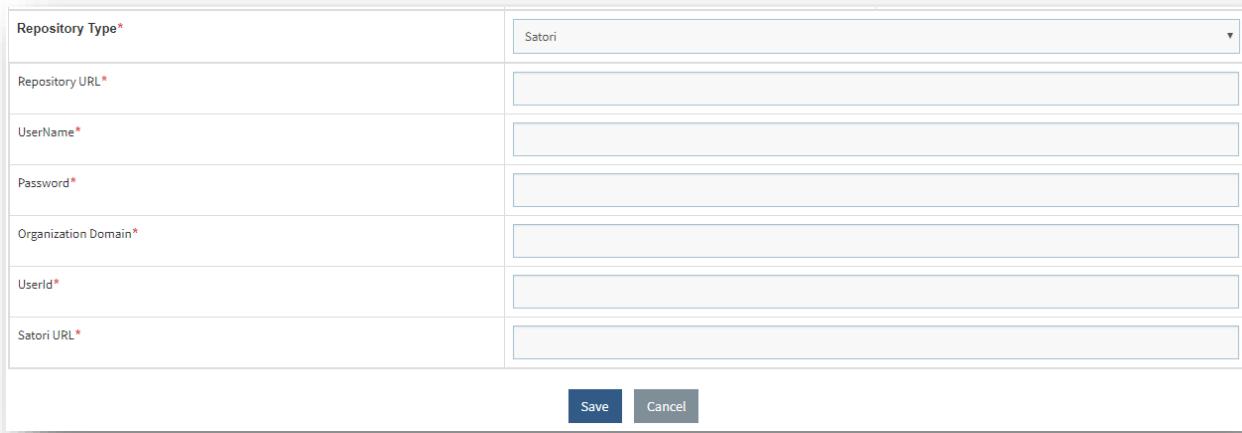
This screenshot shows a modal dialog titled 'Add Repository'. It has two input fields: 'Repository Type\*' which is set to 'File Folder', and 'Folder Path\*' which is empty. At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Repository Type*	File Folder
Folder Path*	

**Save**    **Cancel**

**Figure 405- Add Repository (Cont.)**

- In case of **Satori** repository type:
  - Type the URL of the selected repository in the **Repository URL** field.
  - Type the username and password (encrypted form) of the domain user with access to the repository in the **UserName** and **Password** field.
  - Type the domain name in the **Organization Domain** field.
  - Type the user ID in the **UserId** field.
  - Type the base URL of Satori in the **Satori URL** field.



This screenshot shows a modal dialog titled 'Add Repository'. It has seven input fields: 'Repository Type\*' (set to 'Satori'), 'Repository URL\*', 'UserName\*', 'Password\*', 'Organization Domain\*', 'UserId\*', and 'Satori URL\*'. All fields except 'Repository Type' are empty. At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Repository Type*	Satori
Repository URL*	
UserName*	
Password*	
Organization Domain*	
UserId*	
Satori URL*	

**Save**    **Cancel**

**Figure 406- Add Repository (Cont.)**

- In case of **ServiceNow** repository type:
  - Type the URL of the selected repository in the **URL** field.
  - Type the username and password (encrypted form) of the **ServiceNow** user with access to the repository in the **UserName** and **Password** fields.

Repository Type*	ServiceNow
URL*	<input type="text"/>
UserName*	<input type="text"/>
Password*	<input type="password"/>
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Figure 407- Add Repository (Cont.)

3. Click **Save**.

Manage Repository	
Collection*	NewFileCollection
Name *	<input type="text"/>
Description *	<input type="text"/>
Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>
Schedule Type *	-Select-
Repository Type*	-Select-
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure 408- Add Repository (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box appears.

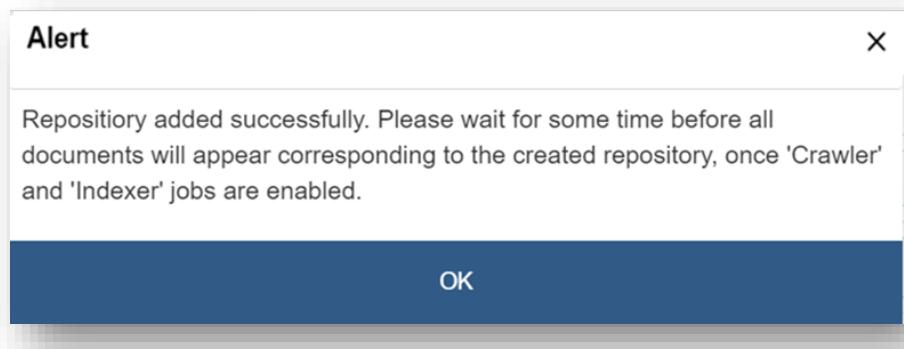


Figure 409- Add Repository (Cont.)

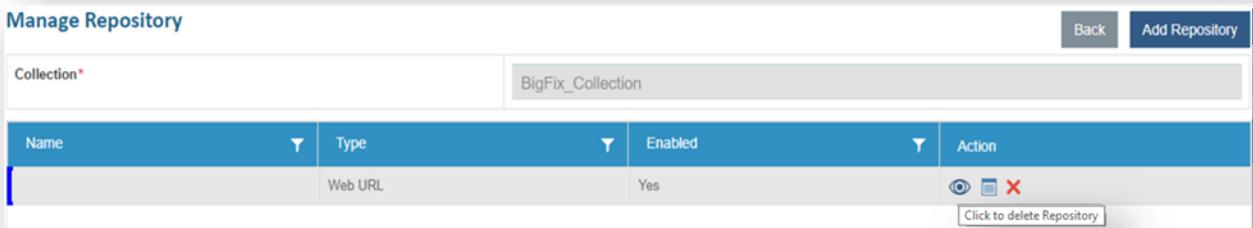
This adds the new repository and lists it in a tabular view.

### 3.2.5.9.1.5. Delete Repository

If user no longer wants a specific repository in the collection, it can be deleted from the repository.

To delete a repository from a collection by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Repository** screen, click  corresponding to the repository that you want to delete.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Repository' interface. At the top, there are buttons for 'Back' and 'Add Repository'. Below that is a table with columns: Name, Type, Enabled, and Action. The 'Action' column contains icons for edit, delete, and other actions. A red box highlights the delete icon (a red X) next to a repository entry. The table has a footer with the text 'Click to delete Repository'.

Figure 410- Delete Repository

2. Click **OK** to confirm deletion of the selected repository.

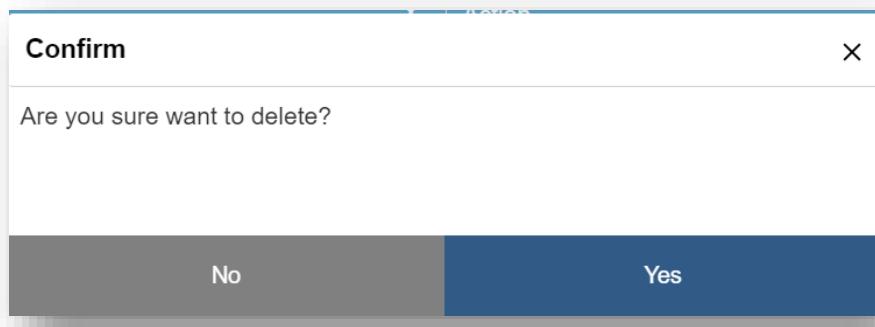


Figure 411- Delete Repository (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box appears.

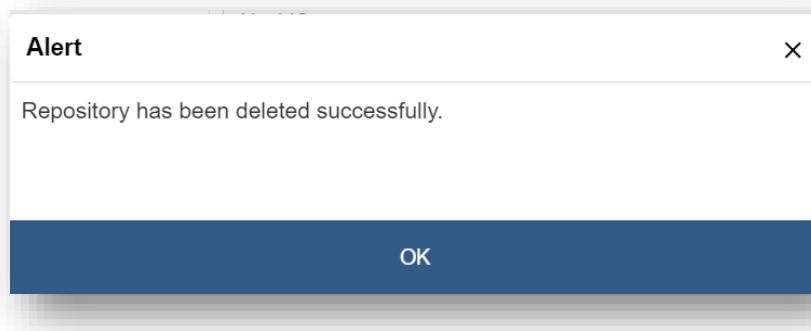


Figure 412- Delete Repository (Cont.)

### 3.2.5.9.2. Map Generic Collection

After configuring the collections and repositories, user can map the generic collections to the organization.

To map generic collections, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Knowledge** and then click **Map Generic Collection**.

The **Map Generic Collections** page appears.

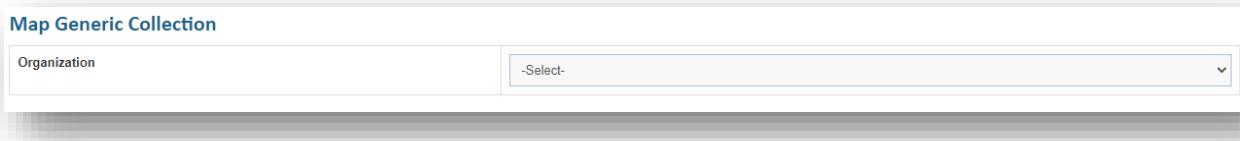


Figure 413- Map Generic Collection

2. Select an organization from the list next to the **Organization** field. It lists the available collections in a tabular view.

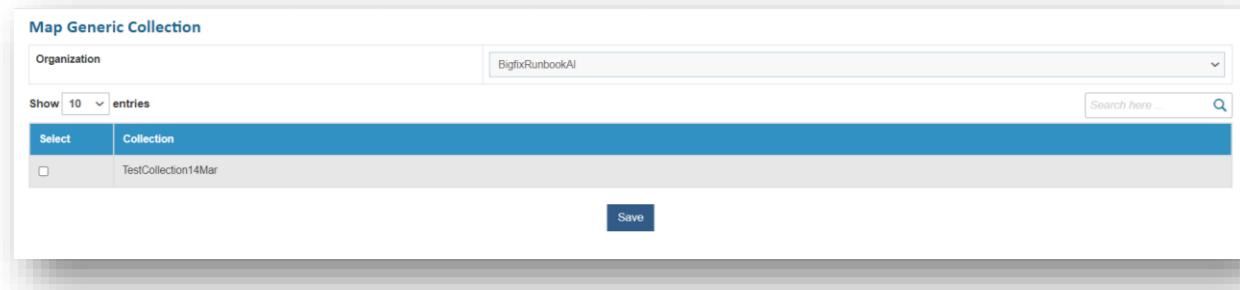


Figure 414- Map Generic Collection (Cont.)

3. Select the collections user wants to map with the selected organization. A confirmation dialog box appears.

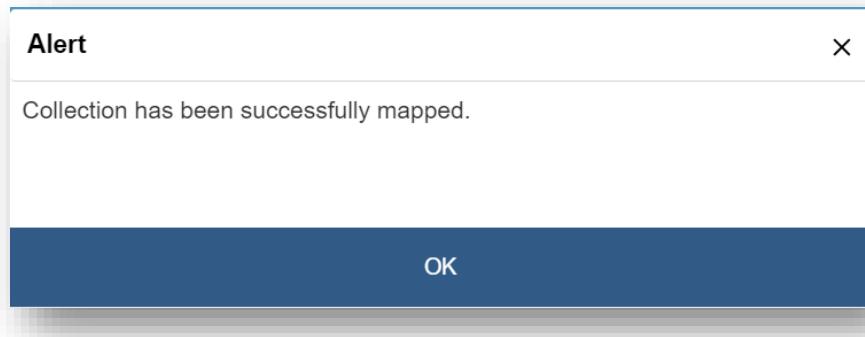


Figure 415- Map Generic Collection (Cont.)

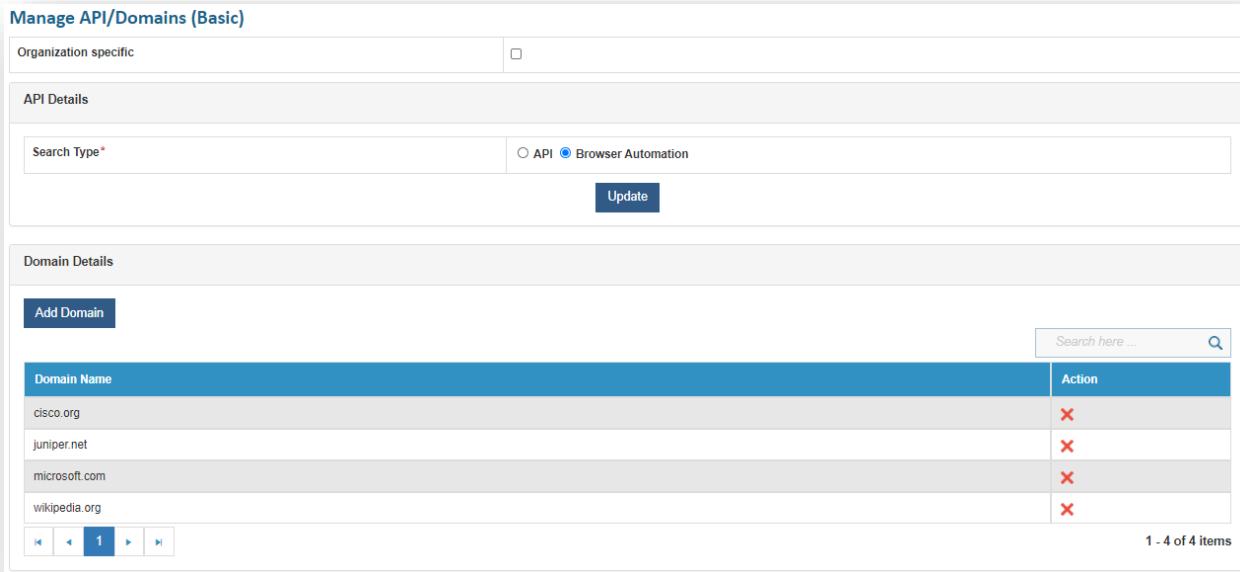
4. To save the settings, click **Save**.

### 3.2.5.9.3. Manage API/Domains (Basic)

Users with valid administrator credentials can manually create and manage domains using the BigFix Runbook AI admin console.

To manage domains, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Knowledge**.
2. Click **Manage API/Domains (Basic)**. The **Manage API/Domains (Basic)** page appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage API/Domains (Basic)' page. At the top, there are sections for 'Organization specific' and 'API Details'. Under 'API Details', there is a 'Search Type' dropdown with options 'API' (selected) and 'Browser Automation'. Below this is an 'Update' button. In the 'Domain Details' section, there is a 'Add Domain' button and a search bar with placeholder text 'Search here ...'. A table lists domains with their status: 'cisco.org' (red X), 'juniper.net' (red X), 'microsoft.com' (red X), and 'wikipedia.org' (red X). The table includes a header row 'Domain Name' and 'Action'. At the bottom of the table, it says '1 - 4 of 4 items'.

Figure 416- Manage Domains

**Manage API/Domains (Basic)**

Organization specific	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organization*	-Select-
API Details	
Search Type*	<input type="radio"/> API <input type="radio"/> Browser Automation
<a href="#">Save</a>	
Domain Details	
<a href="#">Add Domain</a>	

**Figure 417- Manage Domains (Cont.)**

Based on whether Organization Specific checkbox is checked or not, the selected details will be considered accordingly i.e., if checked then the entered details will be considered for that selected organization only else it will only apply to super admin and not to any organization.

Here user can select whether knowledge articles will be fetched based on API being entered or browser automation. If **browser automation** is selected, then the lists of the available domains in a tabular view will be considered. It also enables user to add a new domain using the **Add New** button and delete existing domains.

If **API** is selected, then it asks to enter the API key and search engine ID that will be used to fetch the data.

**API Details**

Search Type*	<input checked="" type="radio"/> API <input type="radio"/> Browser Automation
API Key*	<input type="text"/>
Search Engine Id*	<input type="text"/>
<a href="#">Clear</a> <a href="#">Save</a>	

**Figure 418-Manage Domains (Cont.)**

### 3.2.5.9.3.1. Add New Domain

User can add a domain in an environment by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Manage API/Domains** page, click on **Add Domain** button.

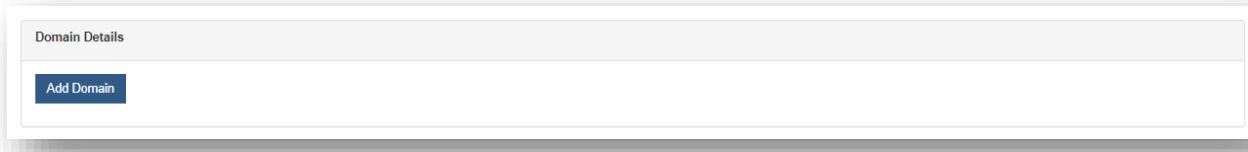


Figure 419- Add New Domain

A popup appears.

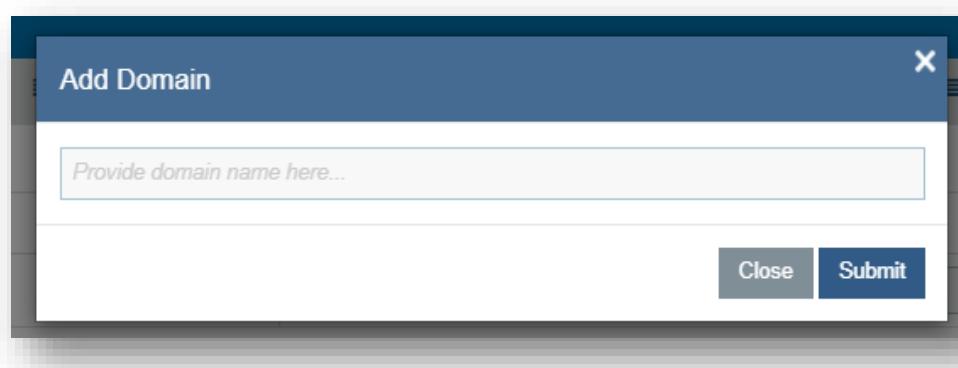


Figure 420-Add New Domain (Cont.)

2. Enter domain name and click on **Submit**. A dialog box will appear.

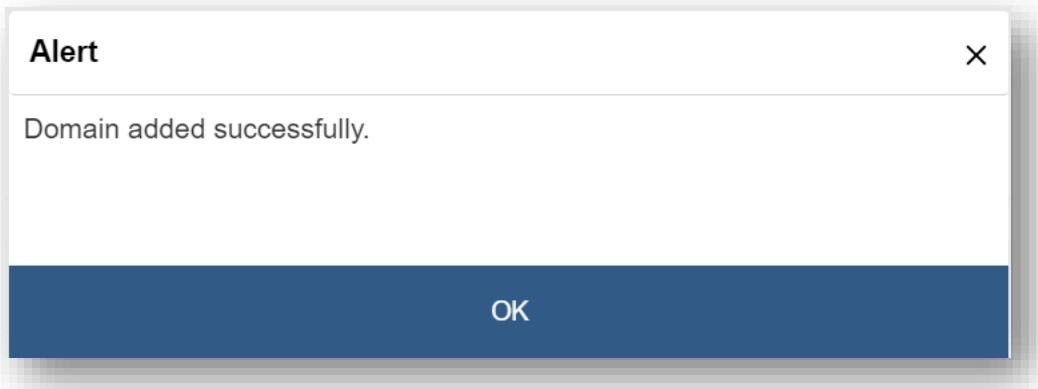


Figure 421- Add New Domain (Cont.)

The added domain will appear in the grid as below.

Domain Details	
<a href="#">Add Domain</a> <span style="float: right;"> <input type="text" value="Search here ..."/>  </span>	
Domain Name	Action
microsoft.com	
1 - 1 of 1 items	

Figure 422 - Add New Domain (Cont.)

If a domain not needed in the environment, click  corresponding to the domain to delete it.

### 3.2.5.9.4. Knowledge Analysis

This section provides the user with an analytical view of the document repository. This includes:

- **Cluster View** – provides a clustered view of the documents. Categorizes the documents into clusters based on context.
- **Document Similarity View** – recommends similar documents based on the currently viewed document for user's reference.
- **Topic/Concept view** – provides a categorization of documents based on the topics identified from within the documents

To manage knowledge analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Knowledge** and then click **Knowledge Analysis**.

The **Knowledge Analysis** page appears.

Knowledge Analysis					
Please fill below information to get results					
Organization *	-Select-	Collection *		Repository *	<input type="button" value="Search"/>

Figure 423- Knowledge Analysis

2. Select the **Organization** for which you want to visualize the data and then select the **Collection** from where you want to fetch the data.
3. Select the corresponding **Repository** from the drop-down list.

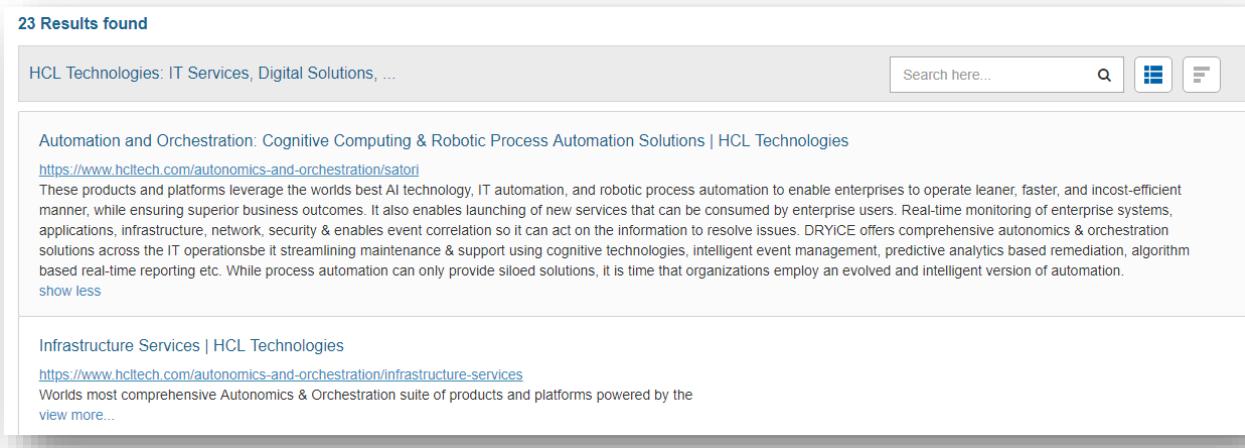
#### 4. Click **Search**.

This displays a clustered view of the selected document repository. The left pane displays the cluster, and the cluster topic is displayed as a legend in the right pane. The numbers appearing on each cluster represent the number of documents listed in the selected cluster.



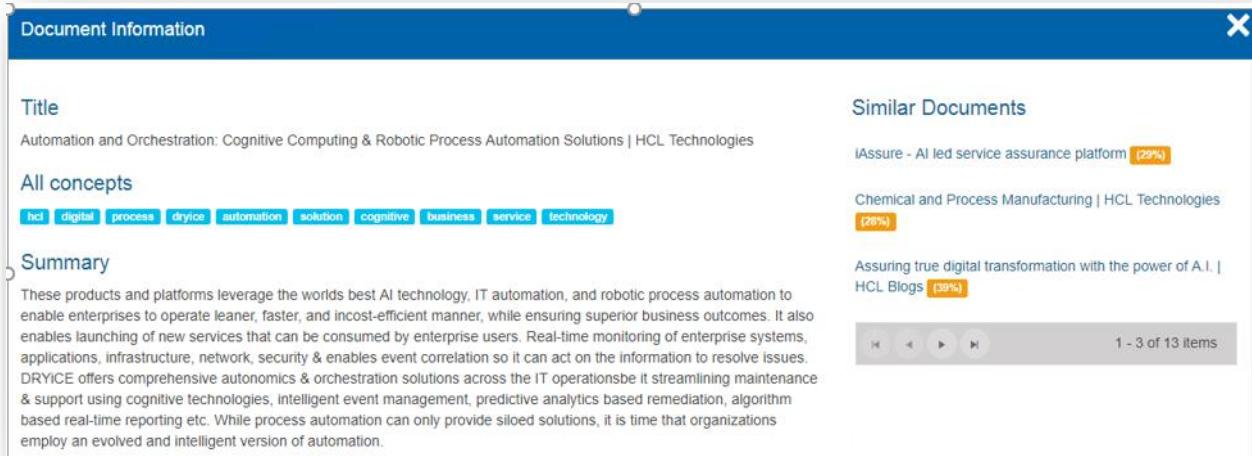
**Figure 424- Knowledge Analysis (cont.)**

Selecting a cluster lists the documents associated with the selected cluster, including the **Document Title**, **Source URL of the documents**, and the **Document Summary**.



**Figure 425- Knowledge Analysis (cont.)**

Selecting a document title displays the document information including relevant Topics and Tags, Summary, and the List of all similar documents along with their similarity percentage.



**Document Information**

**Title**  
Automation and Orchestration: Cognitive Computing & Robotic Process Automation Solutions | HCL Technologies

**All concepts**  
hcl digital process dryice automation solution cognitive business service technology

**Summary**  
These products and platforms leverage the world's best AI technology, IT automation, and robotic process automation to enable enterprises to operate leaner, faster, and more efficient manner, while ensuring superior business outcomes. It also enables launching of new services that can be consumed by enterprise users. Real-time monitoring of enterprise systems, applications, infrastructure, network security & enables event correlation so it can act on the information to resolve issues. DRYICE offers comprehensive autonomic & orchestration solutions across the IT operations by streamlining maintenance & support using cognitive technologies, intelligent event management, predictive analytics based remediation, algorithm based real-time reporting etc. While process automation can only provide siloed solutions, it is time that organizations employ an evolved and intelligent version of automation.

**Similar Documents**

- iAssure - AI led service assurance platform (29%)
- Chemical and Process Manufacturing | HCL Technologies (28%)
- Assuring true digital transformation with the power of A.I. | HCL Blogs (30%)

1 - 3 of 13 items

Figure 426- Knowledge Analysis (cont.)

You can also get the topic view for all documents for the selected cluster by clicking  on the search result bar.

This view represents relevant **Topics** or in **Terms of Cluster** arranged by relevance. This also allows you to find documents for a particular topic.

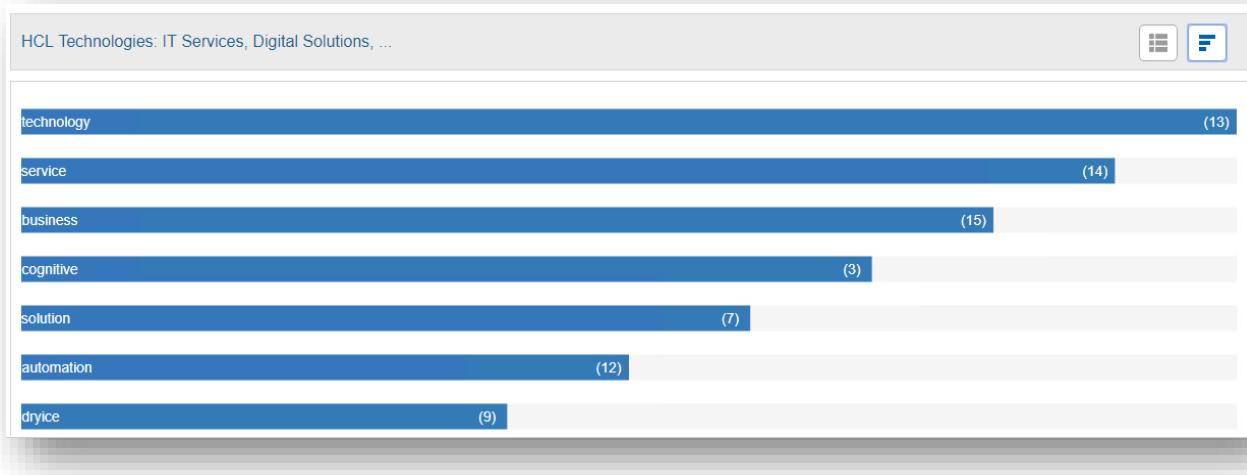


Figure 427- Knowledge Analysis (cont.)

The numerical value of each term represents the frequency of occurrence of a particular term or topic in a cluster.

Selecting **Term** lists all the available documents containing the selected term.

13 Results found

HCL Technologies: IT Services, Digital Solutions, ... ▶ technology

**HCL Technologies: IT Services, Digital Solutions, Technology Consulting**  
<https://www.hcltech.com>  
 We use cookies on our website. By continuing to use this site, you agree to our cookie policy - Okay, Got it. HCL Technologies aims to be at the forefront of encouraging diversity.  
 #SheInspires captures the life stories of women who've blazed trail in technology. Ovum recognizes HCL as Leader in the 2018-2019 Ovum Decision Matrix Market Leaders in North American Applications Services.  
[show less](#)

**DRYICE Application Services | HCL Technologies**  
<https://www.hcltech.com/autonomics-and-orchestration/application-services>  
 By continuing to use this site, you agree to our cookie policy - Okay, Got it. Worlds most comprehen  
[view more...](#)

**DRYICE Digital/Cloud/IT Services | HCL Technologies**  
<https://www.hcltech.com/autonomics-and-orchestration/digital-cloud-iot>  
 We use cookies on our website. By continuing to use this site, you agree to our cookie policy - Okay

Figure 428- Knowledge Analysis (cont.)

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory. .

### 3.2.5.9.5. Knowledge Search

This section provides the user with the documents fetched for any description.

To use knowledge search, use following steps:

1. On the **Advance Configuration->Knowledge** menu, click on **Knowledge Search**. Below screen appears:

**Knowledge Search**

Please fill below information to get results

Organization

Figure 429- Knowledge Search

2. Select the organization and then enter the desired description and click on  Search icon.
3. The relevant data would appear as below:

**Knowledge Search**

Please fill below information to get results

Organization: BigfixRunbookAI CPU utilization is high

**324 Record(s) found**

Troubleshooting High CPU Utilization | IT Pro  
Web URL Collection Name: WebUrlCollection ★★★★★

<https://www.itprotoday.com/cloud-computing/troubleshooting-high-cpu-utilization>

Use Performance Monitor log files to track your IIS processes This month, show you how to troubleshoot situations in which your server is sluggish or unresponsive because of high CPU utilization. When server CPU or CPUs are working at or above 80 percent to 90 percent utilization, applications on th [More]

[web](#) [examine](#) [select](#) [performance](#) [option](#) [stack](#) [taskbar](#) [problem](#) [end](#) [directory](#) [asn](#) [window](#) [exe](#) [icon](#) [data](#) [stop](#) [lot](#) [one](#) [code](#) [script](#)

Troubleshooting High CPU Utilization | IT Pro  
Web URL Collection Name: WebUrl\_Collection ★★★★★

<https://www.itprotoday.com/cloud-computing/troubleshooting-high-cpu-utilization>

Use Performance Monitor log files to track your IIS processes This month, show you how to troubleshoot situations in which your server is sluggish or unresponsive because of high CPU utilization. When server CPU or CPUs are working at or above 80 percent to 90 percent utilization, applications on th [More]

[web](#) [examine](#) [select](#) [performance](#) [option](#) [stack](#) [taskbar](#) [problem](#) [end](#) [directory](#) [asn](#) [window](#) [exe](#) [icon](#) [data](#) [stop](#) [lot](#) [one](#) [code](#) [script](#)

ATOP for Linux server performance analysis (Guide)  
Web URL Collection Name: DiskCleanUpLinux ★★★★★

<https://haydenjames.io/use-atop-linux-server-performance-analysis>

Once atop is launched, by default, it will show system activity for CPU, memory, swap, disks and network in 10 second intervals. In addition, for each process and thread you can analyse CPU utilization, memory consumption, disk /, priority, username, state, and even exit codes.

[great](#) [use](#) [monitor](#) [report](#) [performance](#) [utilization](#) [go](#) [file](#) [system](#) [minute](#) [analysis](#) [atop](#) [server](#) [look](#) [interval](#) [activity](#) [tool](#) [cpu](#) [exit](#) [log](#)

Figure 430- Knowledge Search (Cont.)

4. User can apply additional filters for the search. For that, click on **Advance Search**. A popup will be opened.

**Advance Search**

Please fill below information to get results

<b>Condition*</b>	<b>Search Term*</b>	<b>Condition*</b>
<input type="button" value="Contains"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="And"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Clear all"/>
<input type="button" value="Search"/>		

Figure 431-Knowledge Search (Cont.)

5. From the condition dropdown, select any of the conditions:

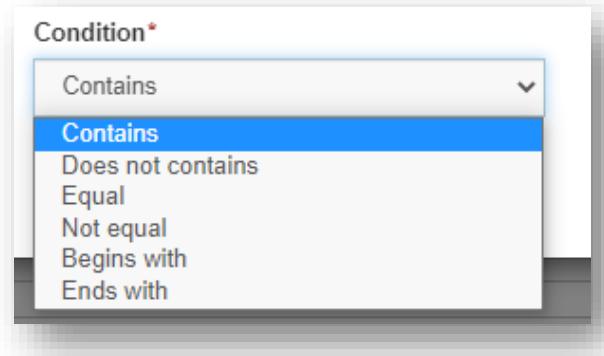
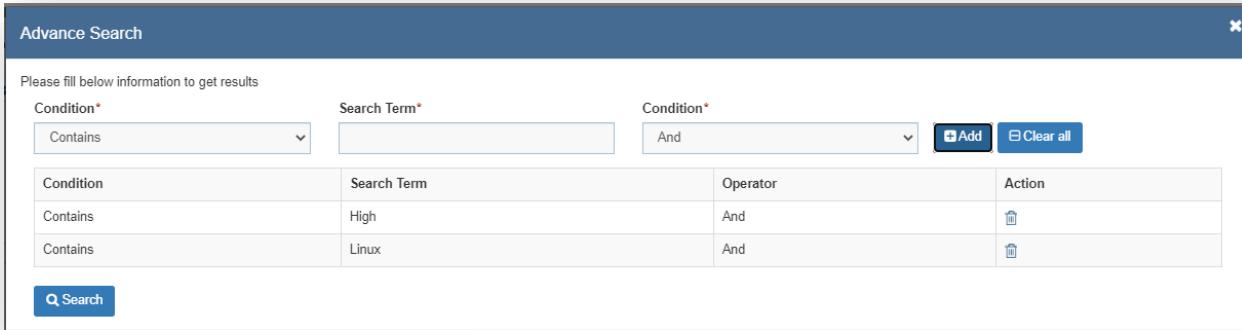


Figure 432-Knowledge Search (Cont.)

6. Enter **Search Term** and select condition as **AND** or **OR**.



Condition	Search Term	Operator	Action
Contains	High	And	
Contains	Linux	And	

Figure 433 - Knowledge Search (Cont.)

7. Add all the conditions and click **Search**. Now the data will be filtered as per the advance search conditions.

**Knowledge Search**

Please fill below information to get results

Organization: BigfixRunbookAI    CPU utilization is high

Advance search conditions: Contains: High x Contains: Linux x

**45 Record(s) found**

**How to fix high memory usage in Linux** ★★★★★  
 Repository Type: Web URL Collection Name: MemoryUtilization  
<https://net2.com/how-to-fix-high-memory-usage-in-linux>  
 Linux usually affords additional memory for given process than what it actually requires. In Linux, overcommitting means giving out virtual memory to processes with no guarantee that the RAM or the physical storage for it exists. It is possible to manually configure the way Linux handles the overcom [More]  
 instance swap order resource configure use run different check performance command whereas ram start overcommit current provide inodes file message

**The 7 Best Web Hosting Companies for Linux** ★★★★★  
 Repository Type: Web URL Collection Name: FileSystemCorruption  
<https://www.tecmint.com/best-web-hosting-for-linux>  
 Siteground offers SSD-based shared web hosting solutions starting at \$ .95/month for one web site and 10 GB of storage space, high performance cloud hosting starting at \$60/month (including -GHz CPU with GB of RAM plus 20 GB of disk space and bandwidth limit of TB), and dedicated hosting (fully mana [More]  
 name bandwidth offer service first issue wordpress available article good hosting use one guide consider last comment performance list reliable

**20 Command Line Tools to Monitor Linux Performance** ★★★★★  
 Repository Type: Web URL Collection Name: FileSystemCorruption  
<https://www.tecmint.com/command-line-tools-to-monitor-linux-performance>  
 Linux Top command is performance monitoring program which is used frequently by many system administrators to monitor Linux performance and it is available under many Linux/Unix like operating systems. The top command used to display all the running and active real-time processes in ordered list and [More]  
 bandwidth network package available article resource traffic use run monitor one frequently address comment consider performance list command line utility

Figure 434-Knowledge Search (Cont.)

8. User can click on any of the links to get the detailed information.
9. User can also give rating to any of the fetched links whatever suits him the right.

**How to fix high memory usage in Linux** ★★★★★  
 Repository Type: Web URL Collection Name: MemoryUtilization  
<https://net2.com/how-to-fix-high-memory-usage-in-linux>  
 Linux usually affords additional memory for given process than what it actually requires. In Linux, overcommitting means giving out virtual memory to processes with no guarantee that the RAM or the physical storage for it exists. It is possible to manually configure the way Linux handles the overcom [More]  
 instance swap order resource configure use run different check performance command whereas ram start overcommit current provide inodes file message

Figure 435-Knowledge Search (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box opens.

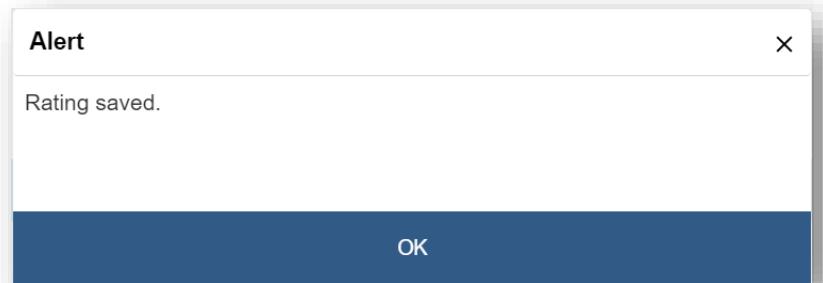


Figure 436-Knowledge Search (Cont.)

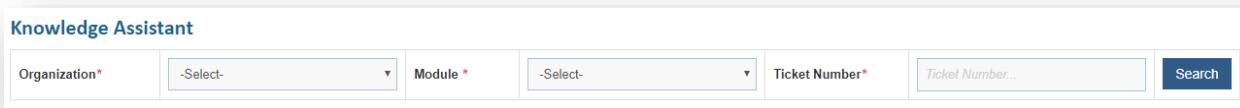
### 3.2.5.9.6. Knowledge Assistant

This section provides the user with the relevant knowledge recommendations based on the ticket descriptions. This includes:

- **Related Tickets**— This section provides information about all the similar tickets, created / resolved in the past and related details.
- **Related Articles**— This section provides all the relevant knowledge articles from multiple sources, based on the ticket description, to the user. The data sources from where this information will be retrieved, depends on the configuration in your environment.

To use Knowledge Assistant, perform the following steps:

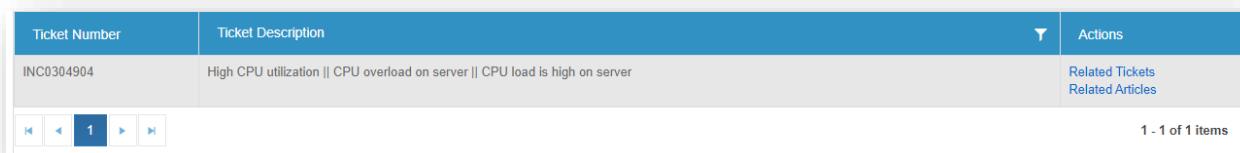
1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Knowledge**. Click on the **Knowledge Assistant** menu.
2. Select the **Organization** for which you want to visualize the data and then select the **Module** from where you want to fetch the data.



The screenshot shows the 'Knowledge Assistant' search interface. It features four input fields: 'Organization\*' with a dropdown menu showing '-Select-', 'Module \*' with a dropdown menu showing '-Select-', 'Ticket Number\*' with a text input field containing 'Ticket Number...', and a blue 'Search' button. The background is white with a light gray header.

Figure 437- Knowledge Assistant

3. Enter the **Ticket Number**.
4. Click **Search**.



Ticket Number	Ticket Description	Actions
INC0304904	High CPU utilization    CPU overload on server    CPU load is high on server	<a href="#">Related Tickets</a> <a href="#">Related Articles</a>

Figure 438- Knowledge Assistant (cont.)

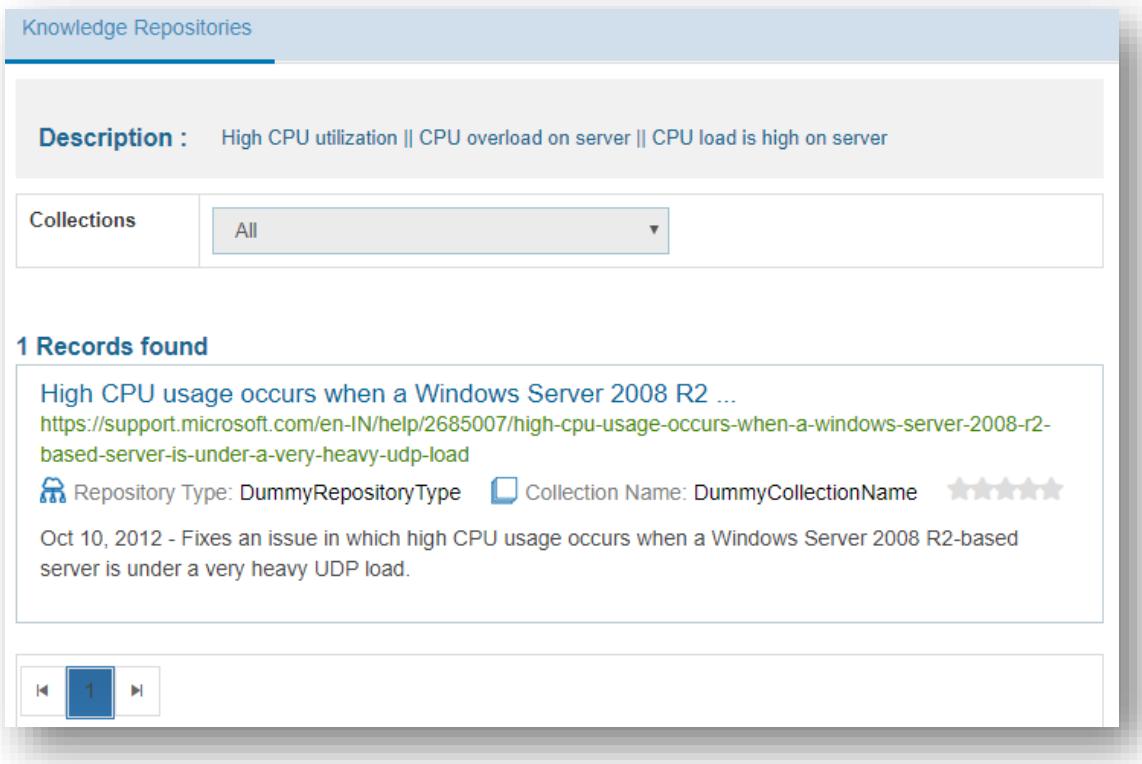
5. Click on **Related Tickets**.

Bucket Details		
Ticket Number	Description	Runbook Details
INC0304904	High CPU utilization    CPU overload on server    CPU load is high on server	Ticket is not executed yet

1 - 1 of 1 items

Figure 439- Knowledge Assistant (cont.)

6. Click on **Related Articles**.



The screenshot shows the 'Knowledge Repositories' section of the BigFix Runbook AI Configuration Guide. At the top, there is a search bar with the placeholder 'Search' and a dropdown menu labeled 'All'. Below the search bar, a message says 'Description : High CPU utilization || CPU overload on server || CPU load is high on server'. Underneath this, a section titled '1 Records found' displays a single result. The result is a link to a Microsoft support article: 'High CPU usage occurs when a Windows Server 2008 R2 ... https://support.microsoft.com/en-IN/help/2685007/high-cpu-usage-occurs-when-a-windows-server-2008-r2-based-server-is-under-a-very-heavy-udp-load'. Below the link, it shows 'Repository Type: DummyRepositoryType' and 'Collection Name: DummyCollectionName' with a five-star rating. A note below states: 'Oct 10, 2012 - Fixes an issue in which high CPU usage occurs when a Windows Server 2008 R2-based server is under a very heavy UDP load.' At the bottom of the result card, there are navigation icons for back, forward, and first/last.

Figure 440- Knowledge Assistant (cont.)

### 3.2.8 WorkBench

WorkBench analysis allows user to build different versions of the recommendation and unique models for an organization. WorkBench provides a UI to capture SME feedback for results received for these models. If the SME considers a particular version of the model is about 80% to 90% accurate, then user can deploy the same model in a production environment. User can use the deployed model for future clustering of tickets and recommendations.

To run and build different versions of the same model (for ticket clustering and Runbook Recommendation), the SME defines the configurations, also called as hyperparameters for each version. SMEs can use these models to test the current unique and recommendation models anytime and update them as required.

It is recommended to perform the workbench analysis before deploying a unique and recommendation model in the production environment.

1. To manage workbench analysis, on the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration-> WorkBench**.

The drop-down lists the following options:

- [Unique Analysis](#)
- [Recommendation Analysis](#)

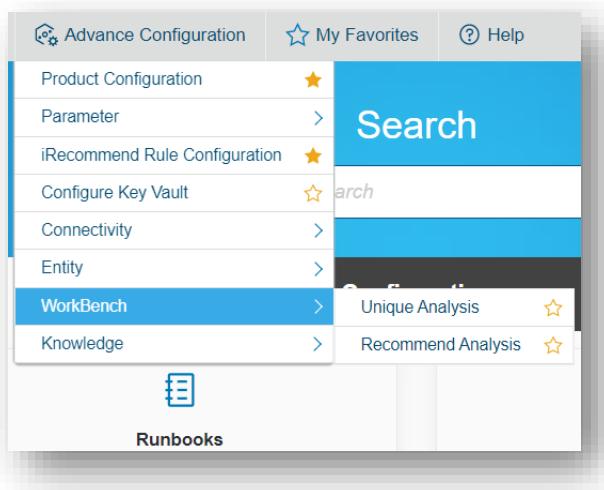


Figure 441- Workbench

### 3.2.5.7.1. Unique Analysis

Unique analysis modifies the hyperparameters (or configuration) of the **iUnique** module to increase accuracy in the customer specific environment.

1. To manage workbench unique analysis, on the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration-> WorkBench** and then click **Unique Analysis**. The **Unique Analysis** page appears.

Unique Analysis							Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action		
+ CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Successful		Run new Iteration	

Figure 442- Workbench Unique Analysis

This lists the available unique analysis types in a tabular view which enables user to add new iterations to the existing analysis, add new unique analysis, and view, edit, or publish the existing unique analysis.

User can only perform one unique analysis for a single organization at one time. However, you can run multiple analyses for different organizations simultaneously.

### 3.2.5.7.2. Add New Iteration

If the existing configuration (or hyperparameters template) of unique analysis do not provide the expected results, you can add multiple configurations (or hyperparameters template) to get better results.

To add a new iteration, perform the following steps.

1. On the **Unique Analysis** page, click **Run New Iteration**.

Unique Analysis							Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action		
Iteration No.	Parameter Template	Is Published			Action			
1	BaseUniqTemplate				No			
2	BaseUniqTemplate				No			

Figure 443- Workbench Unique Analysis

2. On the **Iteration** page, select **Hyperparameter Template** from the drop-down menu, and then click **Run**.

**Iteration**
X

Hyper Parameter Template:

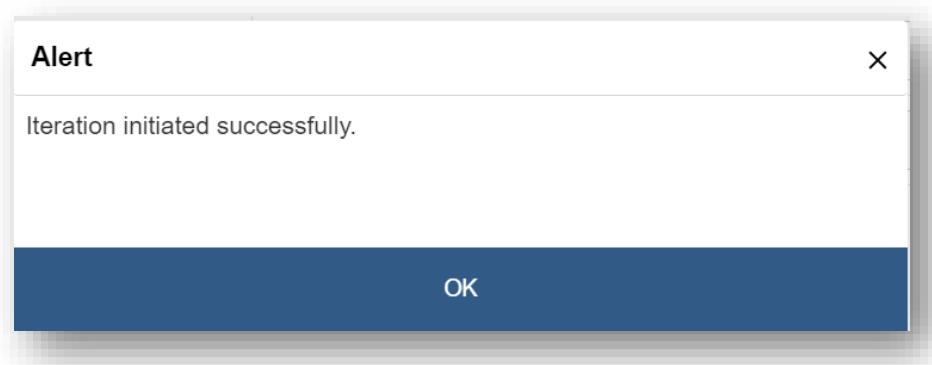
-Select-
 

▼

Figure 444- Workbench Unique Analysis

To create a new hyperparameters template, see [Hyperparameter Configuration](#).

The confirmation dialog box appears.



[Figure 445- Workbench Unique Analysis](#)

This adds the iteration and appears at the bottom of the list in a grid below.

Unique Analysis						Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action	
CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued		
Iteration No.	Parameter Template			Is Published		Action	
1	BaseUniqTemplate			No			
2	BaseUniqTemplate			No			

[Figure 446- Workbench Unique Analysis](#)

### 3.2.5.7.3. Add New Unique Analysis Type

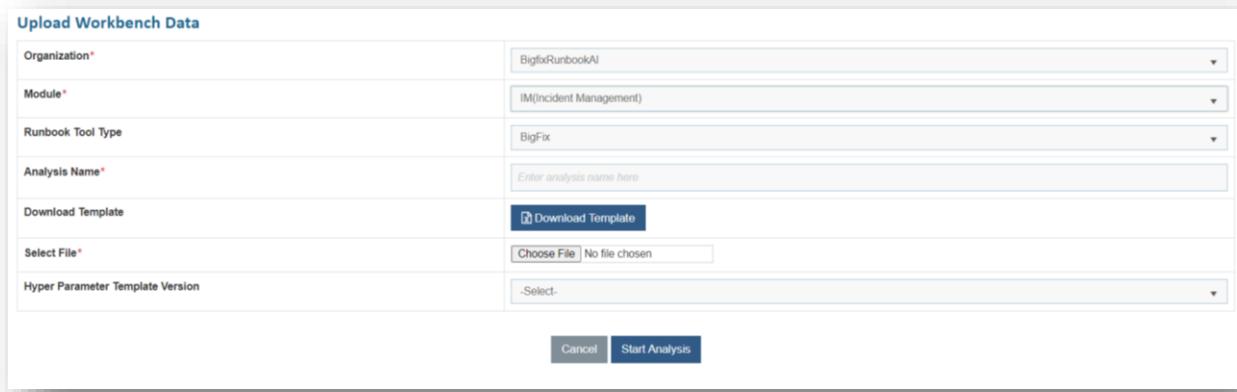
User can add a new workbench unique analysis type for an organization by performing the following steps.

1. On the **Unique Analysis** screen, click **Add New Analysis**.

Unique Analysis						Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action	
CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Successful		

[Figure 447- Add New Unique Analysis](#)

The **Upload WorkBench Data** page appears. User can define general attributes for the new analysis on this page. Attributes must be set for fields marked with an asterisk (\*) to appropriate values for environment before creating an analysis.

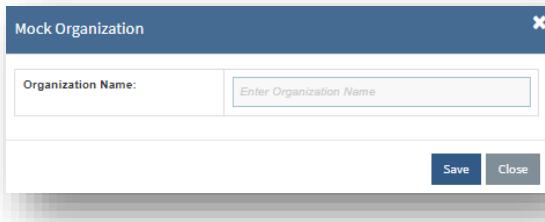


The screenshot shows the 'Upload Workbench Data' interface. It has several input fields and dropdowns. The 'Organization' field is set to 'BigfixRunbookAI'. The 'Module' field is set to 'IM(Incident Management)'. The 'Runbook Tool Type' field is set to 'BigFix'. The 'Analysis Name' field is empty and placeholder text 'Enter analysis name here' is visible. Below it is a 'Download Template' button. The 'Select File' field shows 'Choose File' and 'No file chosen'. The 'Hyper Parameter Template Version' field shows a dropdown menu with 'Select-' option. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'Start Analysis' buttons.

Figure 448- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.)

User can create a dummy organization using **Add Mock Organization**.

2. Select the organization from the list of organizations available in **Organization** field. You can also create a mock organization using the following steps:
  - a. Select **Add Mock Organization** from the drop-down list of the organizations, and it will prompt you to type the **Mock Organization** name.



The screenshot shows a modal dialog titled 'Mock Organization'. It contains a single input field labeled 'Organization Name:' with placeholder text 'Enter Organization Name'. At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Close' buttons.

Figure 449- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.)

- b. Click **Save**. This adds the new mock organization and appears in the **Organization** drop-down list.
3. Select a module from the list of modules available in the **Modules** field.
4. Select **Runbook Tool Type** from the list of available tool types in dropdown.
5. In the **Analysis Name** field, type the unique name for the analysis to be created.
6. Click **Download Template** to download the CSV template to upload analysis details.
7. Fill the details in the downloaded template and click **Choose File** to upload the updated CSV template.

8. Select the hyperparameter template version from the templates available in the **Hyperparameter Template Version** field.

It lists all the **Hyperparameter Templates** added in Add New Template.

9. To start a unique analysis, click **Start Analysis**.

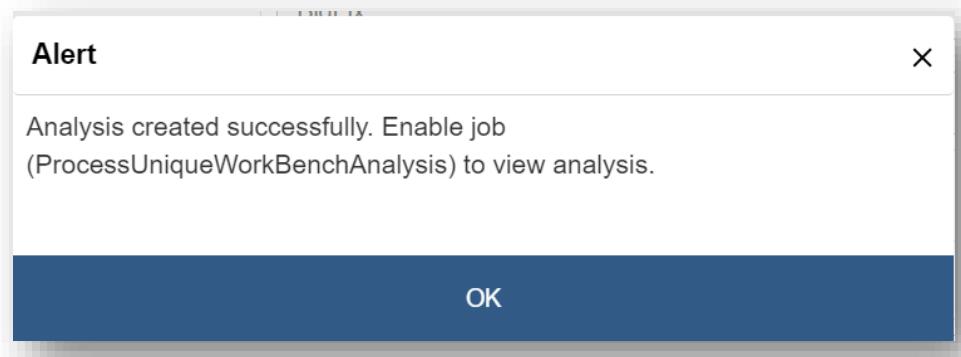


Figure 450- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.)

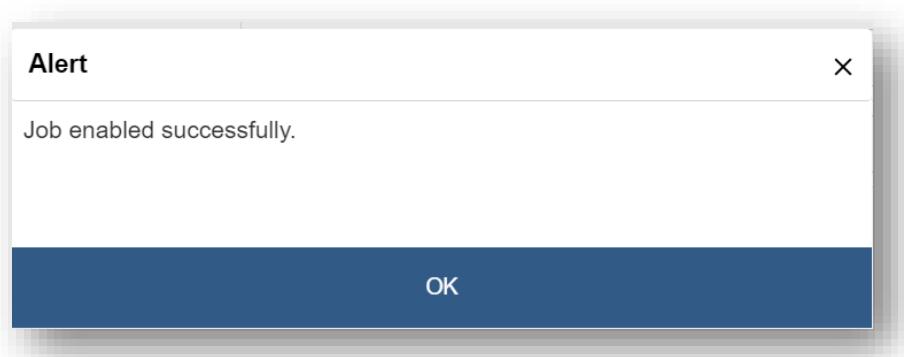
On clicking **Start Analysis**, one job is created for **Unique Analysis** and another for Recommendation Analysis. Newly added analyses are listed on the [Manage Jobs](#) page.

10. To enable a job to view analysis, go to [Manage Jobs](#).

Manage Jobs											*Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC		
Jobs		Archived Analysis Jobs									Refresh	Enable Jobs	Disable Jobs
	Enabled	Name	JobId	Organization	Status	Service Name	Module Name	Component Name	Next Run	Action			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	ProcessUniqueBigfixRunbookAI	299	BigfixRunbookAI	Queued	ServiceNow	Incident Management	Unique Clustering	03/21/2023 11:41:14	  			

Figure 451- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.)

11. Select the newly added job for unique analysis with the status as **Queued** and then click **Enable Jobs**. A confirmation dialog box appears.



[Figure 452- Add New Unique Analysis \(Cont.\)](#)

This adds the analysis and lists it in on the **Unique Analysis** page with an **In-Progress** status.

Unique Analysis							Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action		
+ CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Successful	<a href="#">Run new iteration</a>		

[Figure 453- Add New Unique Analysis \(Cont.\)](#)

After the unique analysis is completed, the status changes to **Pending Verification**. The SMEs can now validate the results.

Unique Analysis							Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action		
+ CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Successful	<a href="#">Run new iteration</a>		

[Figure 454- Add New Unique Analysis \(Cont.\)](#)

To analyze the added unique analysis data, click next to the analysis to be verified.

This auto fills the data available in the template of the selected analysis and allows user to view, edit, or publish the analysis.

Unique Analysis							Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action		
CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued		Run new iteration	
Iteration No.	Parameter Template	Is Published			Action			
1	BaseUniqTemplate	No						

Figure 455- Add New Unique Analysis (Cont.)

### 3.2.5.7.3.1. View Unique Analysis

User can view the information about an analysis that has already been defined in the workbench.

To view a unique analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Unique Analysis** page, click next to the analysis user wants to view.

IterationNo	ParameterTemplate	Is Published	Action
1	BaseUniqTemplate	No	
2	BaseUniqTemplate	Yes	

Figure 456- View Unique Analysis

The **WorkbenchVerifyTicket** page appears where user can edit the required **Similarity Score** to view the canonical summary of the analysis.

WorkbenchVerifyTicket		Back	Export Summary
Similarity Score	<=90		
<b>Canonical Summary</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Daily mail statistics with Attachment - RFAX 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 12)</li> <li>+ user needs to refresh database 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 9)</li> <li>+ Drop database TestDB on server 10.0.1.121 ( Count : 9)</li> <li>+ Create database 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 8)</li> <li>+ user needs to perform Data Guard Database Add WI on Linux server 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 8)</li> <li>+ Perform Data Guard DGMGRL failover WI 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 8)</li> <li>+ health Check disk attached to Azure VM deallocated for more than 14 days   Azure   10.0.1.121 ( Count : 8)</li> <li>+ Database needs to be created on Linux 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 7)</li> <li>+ To do Data source creation on server 10.0.1.121 ( Count : 7)</li> <li>+ database health 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 6)</li> </ul>			

Figure 457- View Unique Analysis (Cont.)

Click **Export Summary** to export the canonical summary of the analysis to your folder or click **Back** to go back to the previous screen.

### 3.2.5.7.3.2. Edit Unique Analysis

User can open an existing analysis, review the available information, and change the analysis details by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Unique Analysis** page, click  next to the analysis you want to edit.

Unique Analysis							Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action		
							Run new iteration	
	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Pending Verification			
Iteration No.		Parameter Template		Is Published		Action		
1		BaseUniqTemplate		No		  		
2		BaseUniqTemplate		No		  		
							<input type="button" value="Verify"/>	

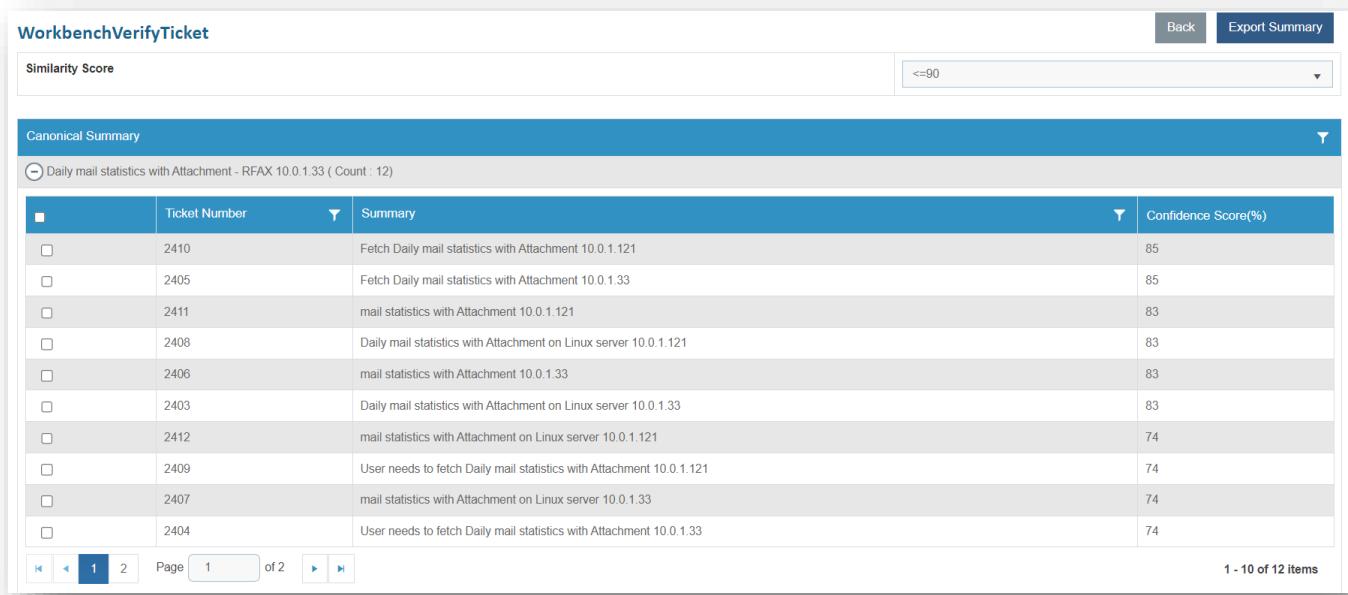
Figure 458- Edit Unique Analysis

The **Canonical Summary** page appears where user can edit the required **Similarity Score** to see the canonical summary of the analysis.

Canonical Summary	
 Daily mail statistics with Attachment - RFAX 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 12)	
 user needs to refresh database 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 9)	
 Drop database TestDB on server 10.0.1.121 ( Count : 9)	
 Create database 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 8)	
 user needs to perform Data Guard Database Add WI on Linux server 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 8)	
 Perform Data Guard DGMGRl failover WI 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 8)	
 health Check disk attached to Azure VM deallocated for more than 14 days   Azure   10.0.1.121 ( Count : 8)	
 Database needs to be created on Linux 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 7)	
 To do Data source creation on server 10.0.1.121 ( Count : 7)	
 database health 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 6)	

Figure 459- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.)

2. Expand the selected **Canonical Summary** and all the available tickets under the summary appear in a tabular view.

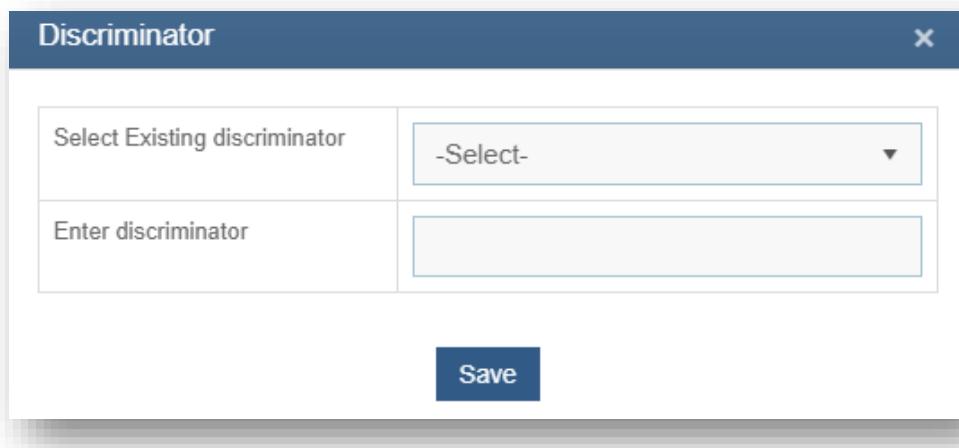


The screenshot shows the 'Workbench Verify Ticket' interface. At the top, there's a search bar labeled 'Similarity Score' with a dropdown menu set to '<=90'. Below the search bar is a section titled 'Canonical Summary' which contains a single item: '( Daily mail statistics with Attachment - RFAX 10.0.1.33 ( Count : 12) )'. A large table below lists 12 tickets, each with a checkbox, ticket number, summary, and confidence score. The table is paginated at the bottom with 'Page 1 of 2' and '1 - 10 of 12 items'.

	Ticket Number	Summary	Confidence Score(%)
<input type="checkbox"/>	2410	Fetch Daily mail statistics with Attachment 10.0.1.121	85
<input type="checkbox"/>	2405	Fetch Daily mail statistics with Attachment 10.0.1.33	85
<input type="checkbox"/>	2411	mail statistics with Attachment 10.0.1.121	83
<input type="checkbox"/>	2408	Daily mail statistics with Attachment on Linux server 10.0.1.121	83
<input type="checkbox"/>	2406	mail statistics with Attachment 10.0.1.33	83
<input type="checkbox"/>	2403	Daily mail statistics with Attachment on Linux server 10.0.1.33	83
<input type="checkbox"/>	2412	mail statistics with Attachment on Linux server 10.0.1.121	74
<input type="checkbox"/>	2409	User needs to fetch Daily mail statistics with Attachment 10.0.1.121	74
<input type="checkbox"/>	2407	mail statistics with Attachment on Linux server 10.0.1.33	74
<input type="checkbox"/>	2404	User needs to fetch Daily mail statistics with Attachment 10.0.1.33	74

Figure 460- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.)

3. To delete tickets from the selected analysis, select tickets under the canonical summary and click **Remove**.
4. The **Discriminator** page appears that allows user to select the **Existing Discriminator**.
5. Type a new (at least two comma-separated values) discriminator to verify the uniqueness of the selected tickets and click **Save**.



The screenshot shows the 'Discriminator' dialog box. It has two main sections: 'Select Existing discriminator' with a dropdown menu showing '-Select-' and 'Enter discriminator' with an empty input field. At the bottom is a blue 'Save' button.

Figure 461- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.)

The new discriminator is added and listed in the grid below.

	Discriminator	Canonical Summary	Summary
✗	Fetch,Display	Get DNS server list for server x.x.x.x	DNS   Fetch DNS server list on server x.x.x.x
✗	Fetch,Display	Get DNS server list for server x.x.x.x	x.x.x.x   Display DNS server list on server x.x.x.x

Page 1 of 1    1 - 2 of 2 items

Manage Discriminator    Build    Verify

Figure 462- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.)

6. To manage the added discriminator for analysis, select **Manage Discriminator**.
7. The **Manage Discriminator** page appears and allows user to delete the discriminator by clicking ✗.

Manage Discriminator	
Discriminator	
add,remove	✗
Page 1 of 1	1 - 1 of 1 items

Figure 463- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.)

8. Click **Yes** to confirm the updates for all discriminators.

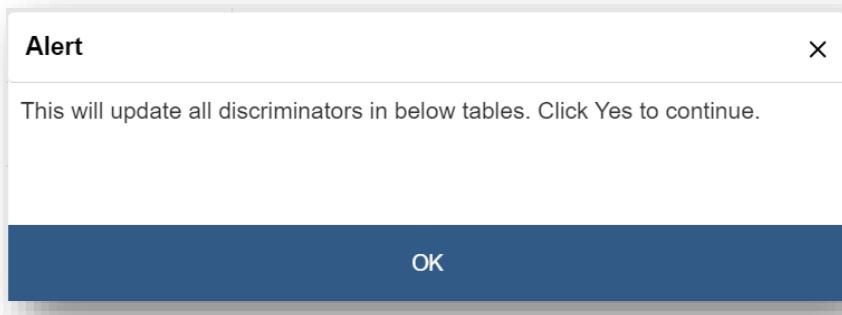


Figure 464- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.)

9. After the discriminators are configured, click **Build** to reinitiate the unique analysis of selected tickets cluster, based on the newly added discriminator.

This will redirect user to the **Unique Analysis** page where the analysis status changes to **Queued (Build Initiated)**. On successful completion of unique analysis, the status automatically changes to **Pending Verification**.

Unique Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	<a href="#">Run new iteration</a>
Iteration No.	Parameter Template			Is Published	Action	
1	BaseUniqTemplate			No	<a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a>	
2	BaseUniqTemplate			No	<a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a>	

Figure 465- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.)

- To verify the pending verification of the analysis, click on next to the analysis you want to verify. This will redirect you to [Figure 459- Edit Unique Analysis \(Cont.\)](#).
- Click **Verify** to approve analysis. A confirmation dialog box appears.

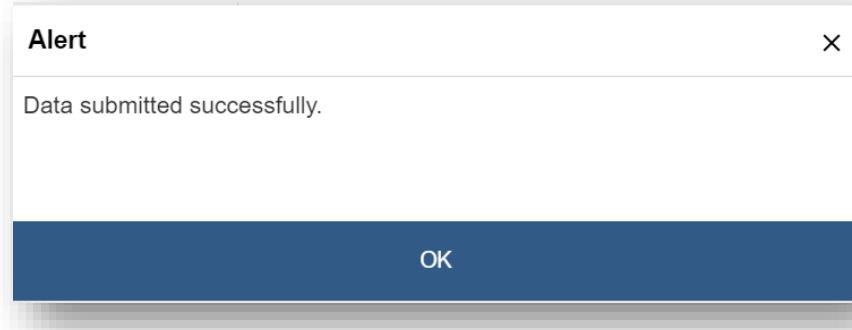


Figure 466- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.)

The status of the unique analysis changes to **Successful**.

Unique Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	<a href="#">Run new iteration</a>

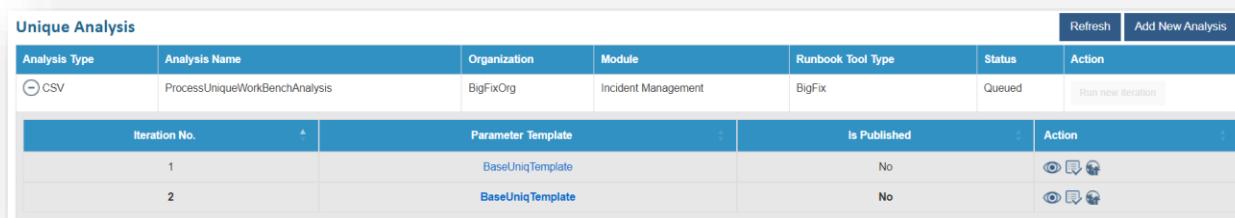
Figure 467- Edit Unique Analysis (Cont.)

User cannot add a discriminator to a ticket for analysis after verification of the unique analysis.

### 3.2.5.7.3.3. Publish Unique Analysis

After user has verified the configuration of the existing hyperparameter template for an analysis, user can publish the most optimized hyperparameter template by performing the following steps.

1. On the **Unique Analysis** screen, click  next to the analysis user want to publish.



Unique Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	
Iteration No.			Parameter Template		Is Published	Action
1			BaseUniqTemplate		No	  
2			BaseUniqTemplate		No	  

Figure 468- Publish Unique Analysis

User can only publish the successful iterations.

A confirmation dialog box appears.

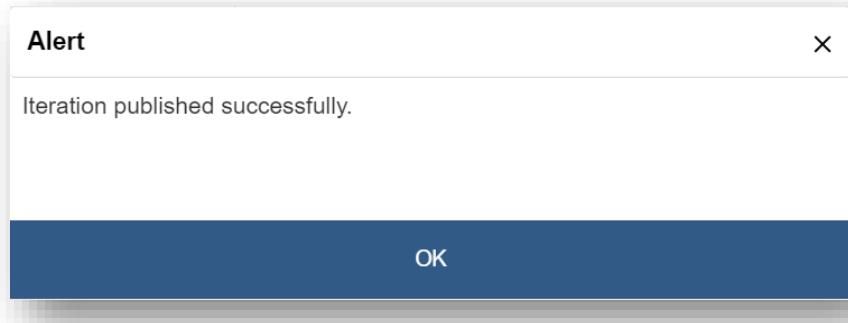


Figure 469- Publish Unique Analysis (Cont.)

Successful publishing of the hyperparameter template enables  in the **Action** column.

2. Click  to export the parameter template. This can further be used to create a new template for iUnique using the **Add Hyperparameters Details** screen.

Unique Analysis							Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action		
CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	<a href="#">Run new iteration</a>		
Iteration No.	Parameter Template			Is Published	Action			
1	BaseUniqTemplate			No	<a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a>			
2	BaseUniqTemplate			No	<a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a>			

Figure 470- Export Parameter Template

User can also create a new parameter template. Click [↑](#) in the **Action** column which takes the user to the **Map template with Organization**.

Unique Analysis							Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action		
CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	<a href="#">Run new iteration</a>		
Iteration No.	Parameter Template			Is Published	Action			
1	BaseUniqTemplate			No	<a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a>			
2	BaseUniqTemplate			No	<a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a> <a href="#"></a>	<a href="#">Import Parameter Template</a>		

Figure 471 - Import Parameter Template

Map template with Organization

<b>Template Name*</b>	Provide key text here...
<b>Organization*</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Module*</b>	<input type="text"/>

[Save](#)

Figure 472 - Map template with Organization

User can refresh the data on the screen by clicking **Refresh**.

### 3.2.5.7.2. WorkBench Recommendation Analysis

The Workbench Recommendation Analysis optimizes the hyperparameters (or configuration) of the iRecommend module. It identifies hyperparameters values for iRecommend by running multiple iterations of iRecommend and selects the most optimal hyperparameter values. Later on, these hyperparameter values can be used in production environment. These hyperparameter values can be defined in [Hyperparameter Configuration](#).

To manage workbench recommendation analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->WorkBench**.
2. Click **Recommend Analysis**. The **Recommend Analysis** screen appears.

Unique Analysis							Refresh	Add New Analysis
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action		
CSV	ProcessUniqueWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued		Run new Iteration	

Figure 473- Workbench Recommendation Analysis

It lists the available recommendation analysis types in a tabular view and enables user to add a new recommendation analysis or view, edit, or publish the existing recommendation analysis.

If the published unique analysis is available for an organization, only then user can run the new iteration on recommendation analysis for the same organization.

### 3.2.5.7.3. Add New Iteration

This section describes how to add a new workbench recommendation analysis for an organization.

1. Before adding a new iteration, ensure that the unique analysis for the organization for which you are adding the new iteration, is published. Then enable the recommendation job from the page.

Manage Jobs														
Jobs		Archived Analysis Jobs										Refresh	Enable Jobs	Disable Jobs
#	Enabled	Name	JobId	Organization	Status	Service Name	Module Name	Component Name	Next Run	Action				
<input type="checkbox"/>	No	FetchUniqueRecommendationBigfixRunbookAI	300	BigfixRunbookAI	Queued	ServiceNow	Incident Management	iRecommend	03/21/2023 11:41:14					

Figure 474- Add New Iteration

2. After the job is enabled, click **Run new iteration** to run a new iteration of recommendation analysis for the same customer.

Recommend Analysis							Refresh
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization Name	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action	
+ CSV	FetchUniqueRecommendationWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	<b>Run new iteration</b>	

Figure 475- Add New Iteration (Cont.)

If user does not get the expected results from the configured hyperparameter template of the recommendation analysis, then user can add multiple iterations of recommendation analysis corresponding to hyperparameter templates to modify the results.

To add a new iteration, perform the following steps:

1. Go to main menu bar, click on **Advance Configuration->Workbench**. Click on the **Recommend Analysis** page, click **Run New Iteration** for the organization under analysis.

Recommend Analysis							Refresh
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization Name	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action	
+ CSV	FetchUniqueRecommendationWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	<b>Run new iteration</b>	

Figure 476- Add New Iteration (Cont.)

The **Template Versions** page appears.

Template Version(s)
X

Hyper Parameter Template:

-Select-

Figure 477- Add New Iteration (Cont.)

2. Select a template from the **Hyperparameter Template** drop-down list.

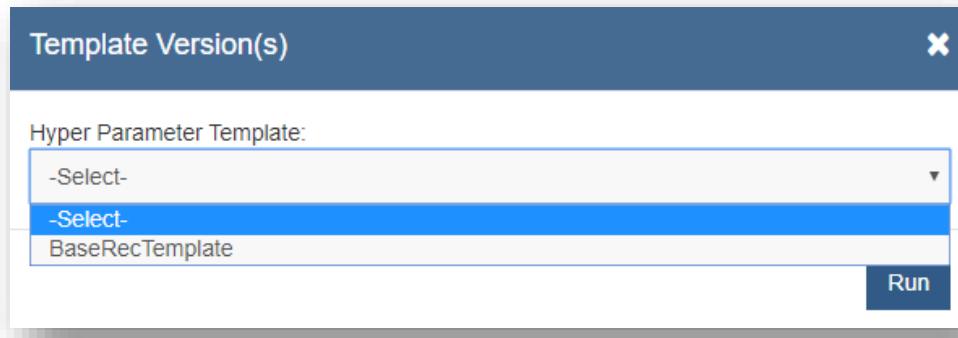


Figure 478- Add New Iteration (Cont.)

3. Click **Run**.

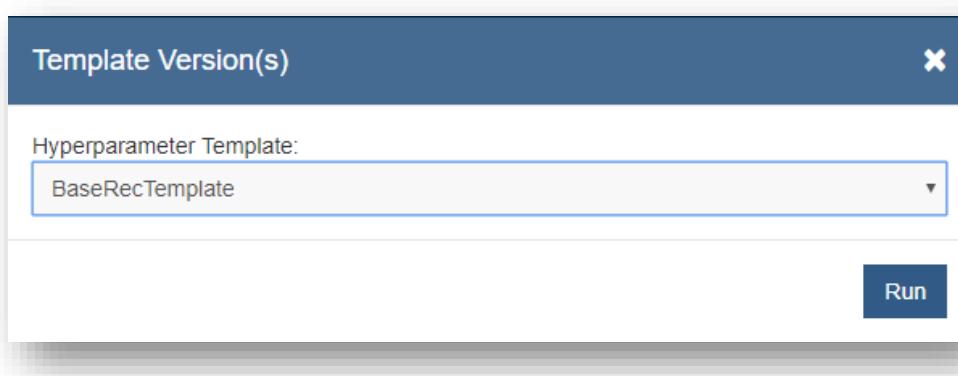


Figure 479- Add New Iteration (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box appears.

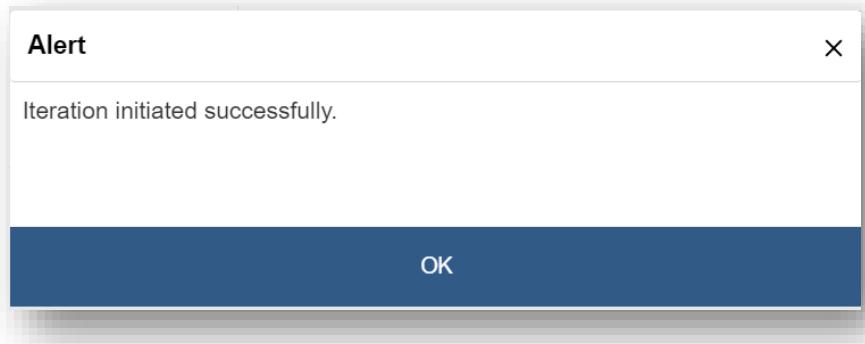


Figure 480- Add New Iteration (Cont.)

- The new iteration is added and appears at the bottom of the list in the grid below.

Iteration No.	Parameter Template	Is Published	Action
1	BaseRecTemplate	No	
2	NewRecTemplate	No	

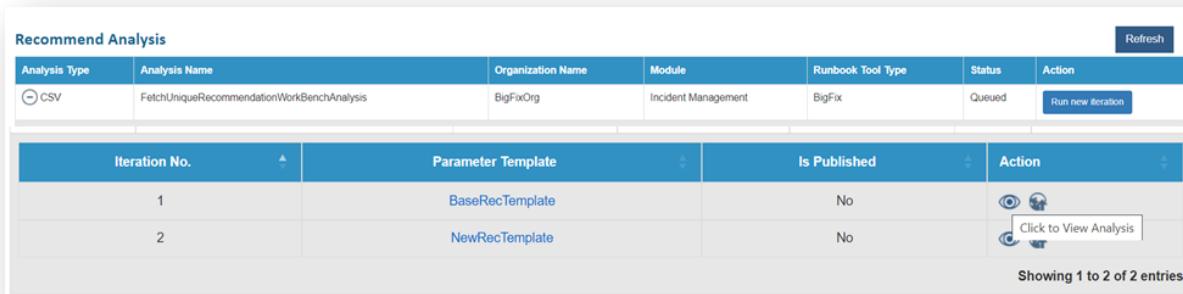
Figure 481- Add New Iteration (Cont.)

### 3.2.5.7.3.1. View Recommendation Analysis

User can view information about an analysis that has already been configured.

To view recommendation analysis, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Recommendation Analysis** screen, click next to the analysis you want to view.

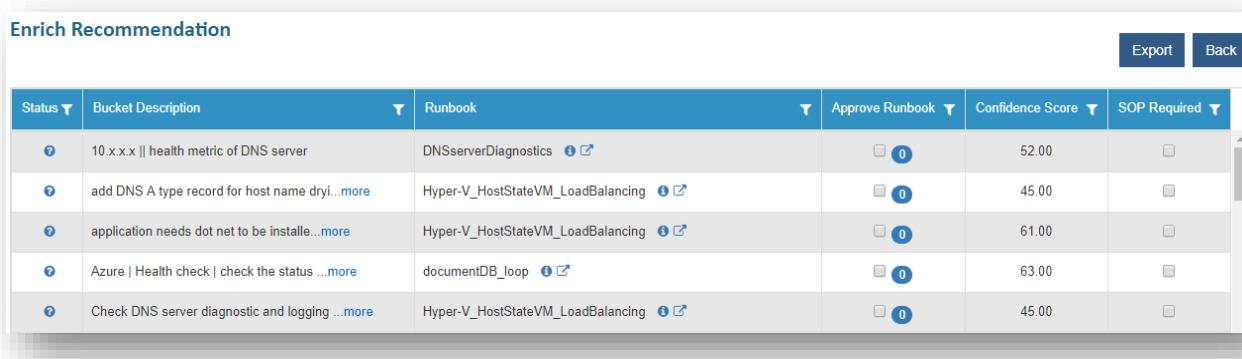


Recommend Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization Name	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
	FetchUniqueRecommendationWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	
Iteration No.	Parameter Template	Is Published	Action			
1	BaseRecTemplate	No				
2	NewRecTemplate	No				

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

Figure 482- View Recommendation Analysis

For detailed information, see Analysis.



Status	Bucket Description	Runbook	Approve Runbook	Confidence Score	SOP Required
	10.x.x.x    health metric of DNS server	DNSserverDiagnostics	<input type="checkbox"/>	52.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
	add DNS A type record for host name dryi... <a href="#">more</a>	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	45.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
	application needs dot net to be instal... <a href="#">more</a>	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing	<input type="checkbox"/>	61.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Azure   Health check   check the status ... <a href="#">more</a>	documentDB_Loop	<input type="checkbox"/>	63.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Check DNS server diagnostic and logging ... <a href="#">more</a>	Hyper-V_HostStateVM_LoadBalancing	<input type="checkbox"/>	45.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

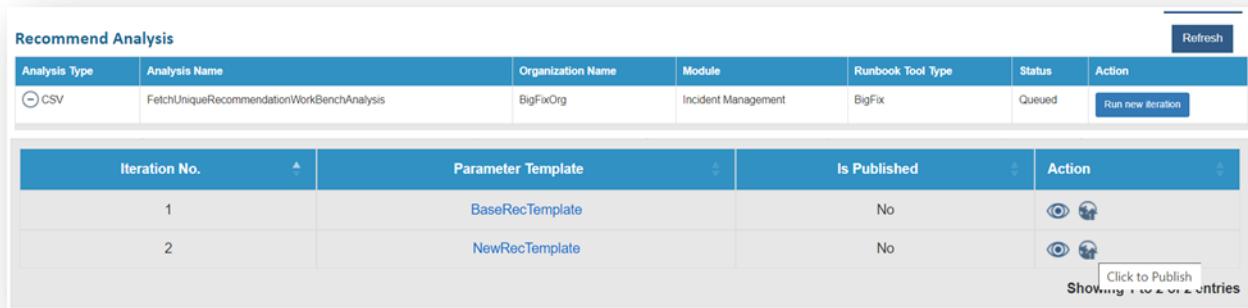
Figure 483- View Recommendation Analysis

Click **Export** to export the summary of the analysis to your folder or click **Back** to go back to the previous screen.

### 3.2.5.7.3.2. Publish Recommendation Analysis

After verifying the configuration of the existing hyperparameter template in an analysis, user can publish the most optimized hyperparameter template by performing the following steps.

1. On the **Recommendation Analysis** screen, click  next to the analysis user wants to publish.



Recommend Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization Name	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
 CSV	FetchUniqueRecommendationWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	
Iteration No.	Parameter Template	Is Published	Action			
1	BaseRecTemplate	No	 			
2	NewRecTemplate	No	 			

Figure 484- Publish Recommendation Analysis

User can only publish successful iterations.

A confirmation dialog box appears.

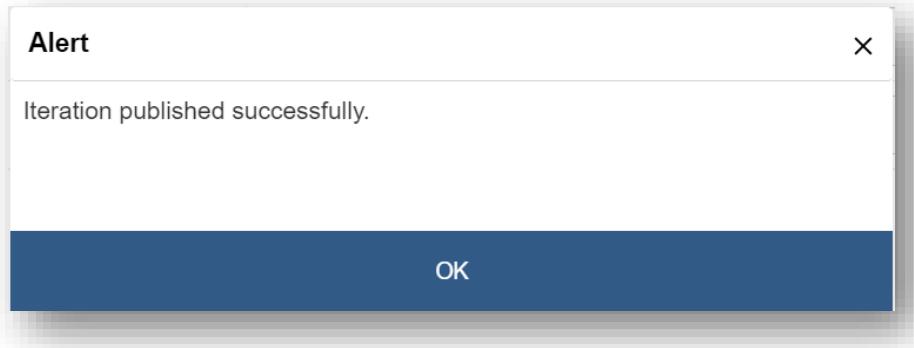


Figure 485- Publish Recommendation Analysis

Successful publishing of the hyperparameter template enables  in the **Action** column.

2. Click  to export the parameter template. This can further be used to create a new template for iRecommend using the **Add Hyperparameters Details** screen.

Recommend Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization Name	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	FetchUniqueRecommendationWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	<button>Run new iteration</button>
<hr/>						
Iteration No.	Parameter Template	Is Published	Action			
1	BaseRecTemplate	Yes				Export Parameter Template
2	NewRecTemplate	No				
Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries						

Figure 486 - Export Parameter Template

User can also create a new parameter template. Click in the **Action** column which takes the user to the **Map template with Organization**.

Recommend Analysis						
Analysis Type	Analysis Name	Organization Name	Module	Runbook Tool Type	Status	Action
CSV	FetchUniqueRecommendationWorkBenchAnalysis	BigFixOrg	Incident Management	BigFix	Queued	<button>Run new iteration</button>
<hr/>						
Iteration No.	Parameter Template	Is Published	Action			
1	BaseRecTemplate	Yes				Import Parameter Template
2	NewRecTemplate	No				
Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries						

Figure 487 - Import Parameter Template

Map template with Organization

Template Name*	<input type="text"/>
Organization*	<input type="text"/>
Module*	<input type="text"/>
<button>Save</button>	

Figure 488 - Map template with Organization

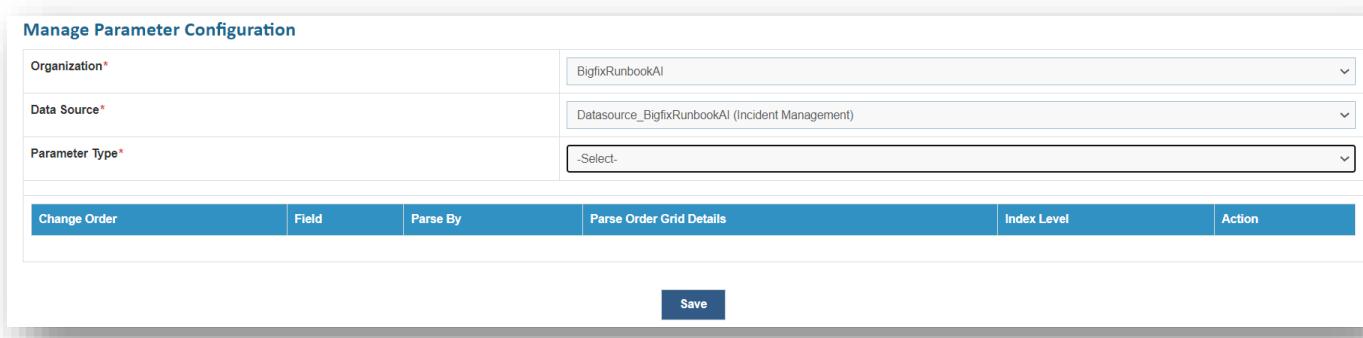
Click **Refresh** to refresh the data being viewed.

### 3.2.5.8. Manage Parameter Configuration

This section describes how to perform the customer specific advanced parameter configuration for data parsing.

To manage parameter configuration, perform the following steps:

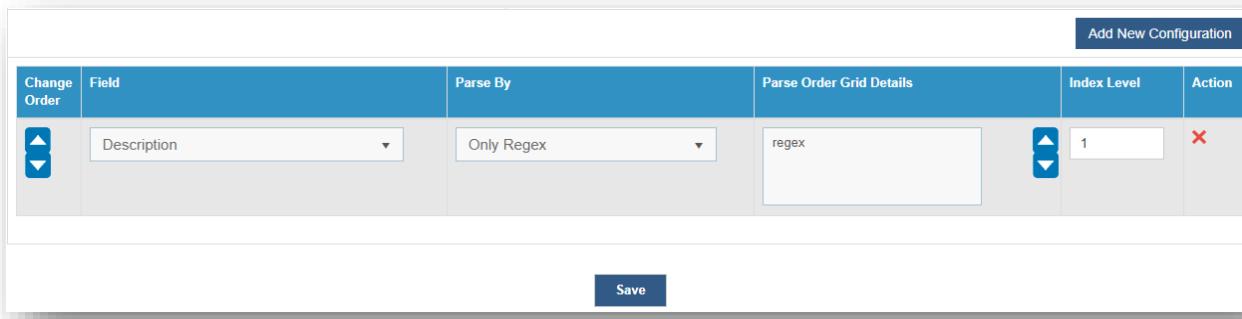
1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration →Parameter**, and then click **Manage Parameter Configuration**. The **Manage Parameter Configuration** page appears.



Manage Parameter Configuration					
Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI				
Data Source*	Datasource_BigfixRunbookAI (Incident Management)				
Parameter Type*	Select...				
Change Order	Field	Parse By	Parse Order Grid Details	Index Level	Action
	Description	Only Regex	regex	1	

Figure 489- Manage Parameter Configuration

2. Select the organization from the **Organization** field.
3. Select the **Data Source** from where the data will be fetched for parsing.
4. Select the **Parameter Type**, to be used for data parsing. This populates the existing configuration for the selected organization in a grid.



Manage Parameter Configuration					
Change Order	Field	Parse By	Parse Order Grid Details	Index Level	Action
	Description	Only Regex	regex	1	

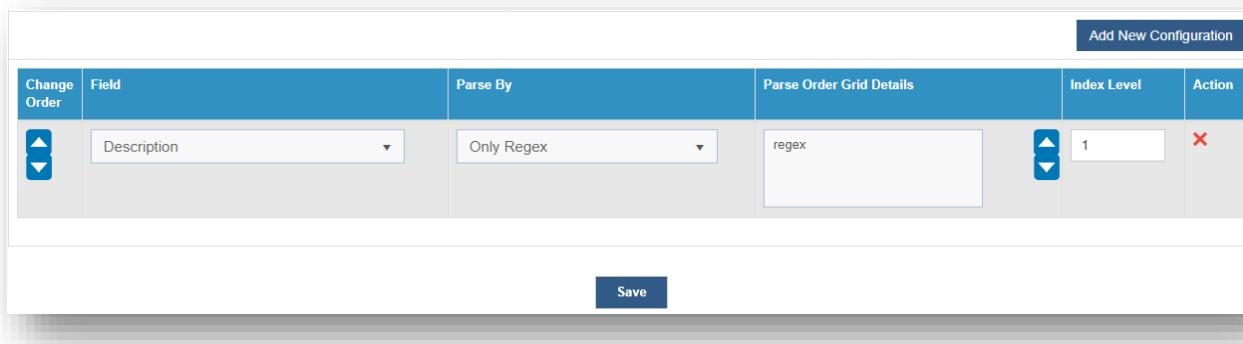
Figure 490 - Manage Parameter Configuration (Cont.)

This allows user to add a new configuration using **Add New Configuration** and edit or delete the existing configuration.

### 3.2.5.8.2. Add New Parameter Configuration

User can add a new parameter configuration in an organization by using the following steps.

1. On the **Manage Parameter Configuration** page, select **Organization**.
2. Select the **Data Source** from where the data will be fetched.
3. Select the **Parameter Type** to be used for data parsing. This enables the **Add New Configuration** button.
4. Click **Add New Configuration** button.

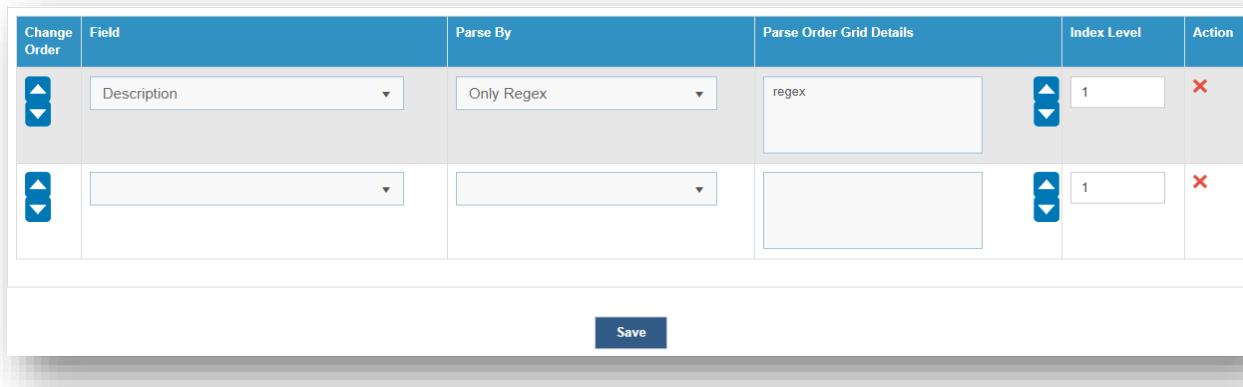


Add New Configuration					
Change Order	Field	Parse By	Parse Order Grid Details	Index Level	Action
	Description	Only Regex	regex	1	

**Save**

Figure 491 - Add New Parameter Configuration

This adds a new row below the existing parameter configurations.



Add New Configuration					
Change Order	Field	Parse By	Parse Order Grid Details	Index Level	Action
	Description	Only Regex	regex	1	
				1	

**Save**

Figure 492 - Add New Parameter Configuration (Cont.)

5. Select a **Field** to define the ticket fields. For e.g. *description*, *short description*, etc.
6. Select a **Parse By** method. This includes the following parse by methods:
  - **Equal Search**- Specify a value or keyword resembling the words mentioned in the ticket for parsing.

- **Only Regex**- Regex is a special text string for describing a search pattern while ticket parsing and all parameter types have predefined regex. In this method, the parsing is done from ticket fields only.
  - **Only Proximity**- It is a parsing method to extract values based on the proximity of words.
  - **Regex and Proximity**- It is a parsing method to extract values based on a combination of the proximity of words and regex.
7. The **Parse Order Grid Details** field specifies the parse order in case of selecting Regex and Proximity.
  8. If a word is found multiple times using the regex, then a sequence of the word needs to be picked during parsing is defined by **Index Level**.
  9. Click **Save** to update the configured parameters.

User can rearrange the order of parameter configuration using Change Order in the left column of the parameter grid.

A confirmation dialog box appears.

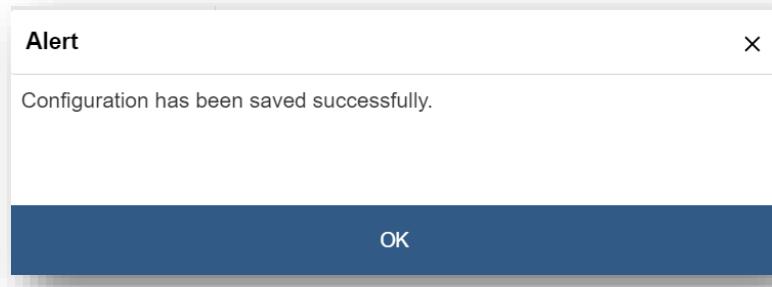
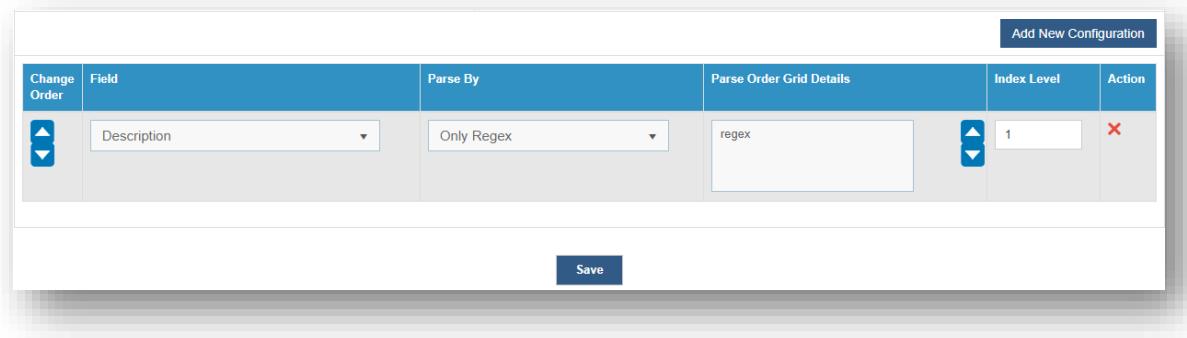


Figure 493 - Add New Parameter Configuration (Cont.)

### 3.2.5.8.3. Edit or Delete Parameter Configuration

User can open an existing parameter, review the available information, change the parameter configuration, and delete the existing configuration by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Parameter Configuration** page, select **Organization**→**Data Source**→**Parameter Type**. A list of the parameters under the selected parameter type appears in a tabular view.



Change Order	Field	Parse By	Parse Order Grid Details	Index Level	Action
	Description	Only Regex	regex	1	

**Save**

Figure 494- Edit Parameter Configuration

2. Edit the required details and click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

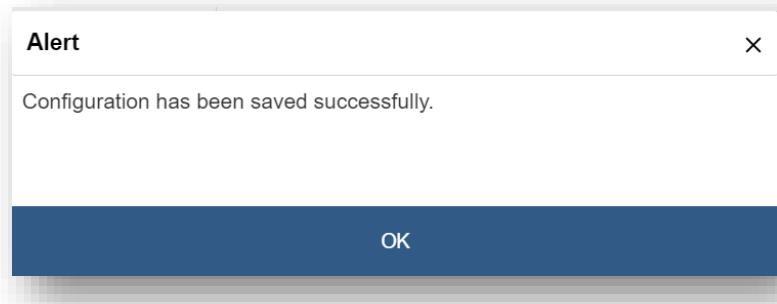


Figure 495 - Edit Parameter Configuration (Cont.)

You can delete a parameter by clicking for the parameter and clicking Yes to confirm.

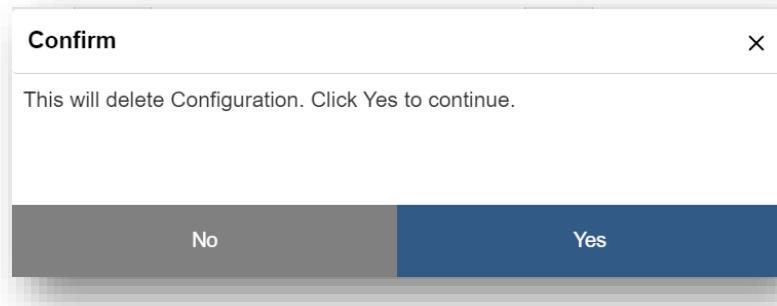


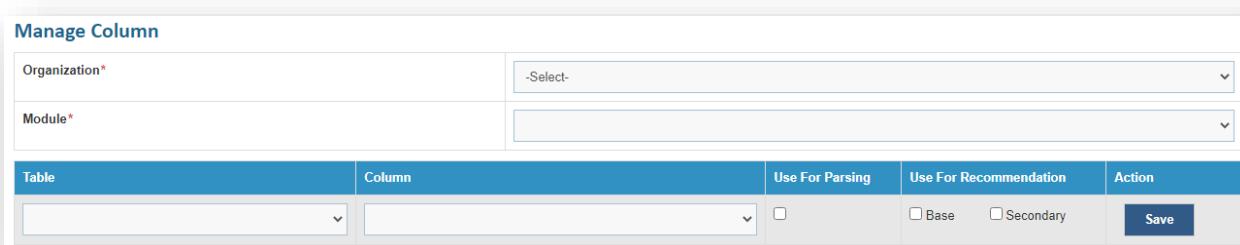
Figure 496- Edit Parameter Configuration (Cont.)

### 3.2.9 Manage Column

This step describes how to perform the organization specific configurations of ticket data columns, used for ticket parsing and recommendation.

To manage the ticket data column, perform the following steps:

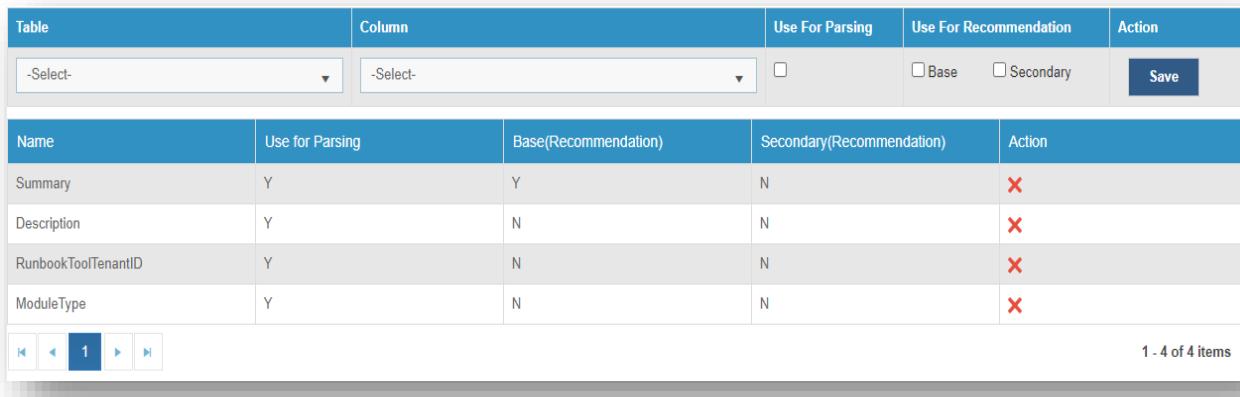
1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration**→**Parameter**, and then click **Manage Column**.  
The **Manage Column** page appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Column' interface. At the top, there are two dropdown menus: 'Organization\*' and 'Module\*'. Below these is a table with columns: 'Table', 'Column', 'Use For Parsing', 'Use For Recommendation', and 'Action'. The 'Table' dropdown is set to '-Select-' and the 'Column' dropdown is also '-Select-'. There are checkboxes for 'Use For Parsing' and 'Use For Recommendation', and radio buttons for 'Base' and 'Secondary'. A 'Save' button is located at the bottom right of the table area.

Figure 497- Manage Column

2. Select **Organization**, and then select **Module**.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Column' interface with a table listing parameters. The columns are: Name, Use for Parsing, Base(Recommendation), Secondary(Recommendation), and Action. The table contains four rows with the following data:

Name	Use for Parsing	Base(Recommendation)	Secondary(Recommendation)	Action
Summary	Y	Y	N	X
Description	Y	N	N	X
RunbookToolTenantID	Y	N	N	X
ModuleType	Y	N	N	X

At the bottom left are navigation icons (back, forward, first, last) and a page number '1'. At the bottom right is a message '1 - 4 of 4 items'.

Figure 498- Manage Column (Cont.)

This lists the existing parameters used for parsing and recommendation in a tabular view for the selected organization. User can also add a new configuration or delete the existing configuration.

### 3.2.5.9.7. Add Configuration

User can add a new configuration in an organization by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Column** page, select the data table from the **Table** list, and then select a **Column** from the selected table.

**Manage Column**

Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI			
Module*	Incident Management			
Table	Column	Use For Parsing	Use For Recommendation	Action
-Select-	-Select-	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Base <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary	<b>Save</b>
Name	Use for Parsing	Base(Recommendation)	Secondary(Recommendation)	Action
Summary	Y	Y	N	X
Description	Y	N	N	X
RunbookToolTenantID	Y	N	N	X
ModuleType	Y	N	N	X

Figure 499- Add Configuration

2. Select **Use for Parsing** for enabling the current column to be used for ticket parsing.
3. Select **Use for Recommendation** for enabling the current column to be used for runbook recommendation.
  - **Base** holds priority over **Secondary** while performing the recommendation.  
While recommendation processing, the columns for which Base is enabled will be considered first, followed by ones marked as Secondary
4. Click **Save** to save settings. A confirmation dialog box appears.

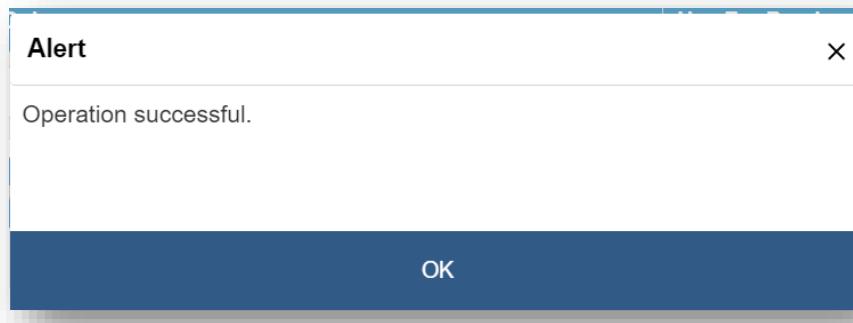


Figure 500- Add Configuration (Cont.)

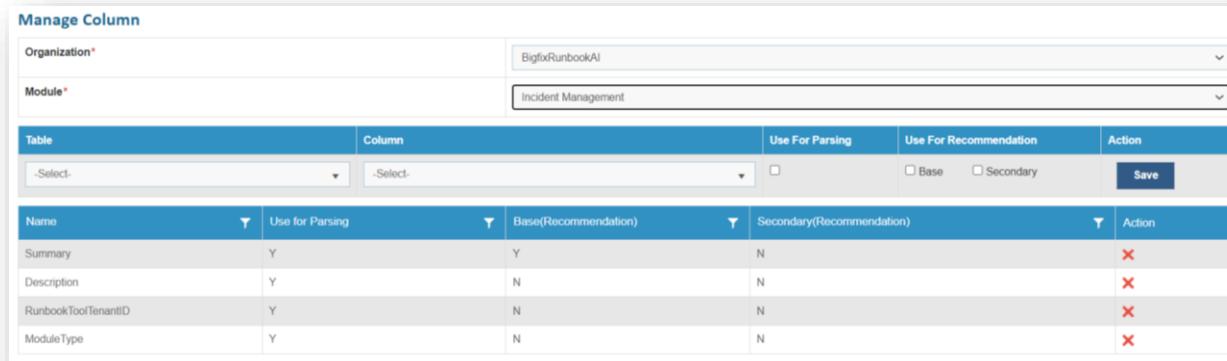
This adds the new configuration and lists it in a tabular view.

### 3.2.5.9.8. Delete Configuration

If the user no longer needs a certain configuration in an organization, it can be deleted from the environment.

To delete a configuration, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Column** page, click  icon to delete the configuration.



The screenshot shows the 'Manage Column' interface. At the top, there are dropdown menus for 'Organization' (set to 'BigfixRunbookAI') and 'Module' (set to 'Incident Management'). Below these are two dropdowns for 'Table' and 'Column', both set to '-Select-'. A 'Save' button is located at the top right. The main area is a table with columns: Name, Use for Parsing, Base(Recommendation), Secondary(Recommendation), and Action. The table contains four rows with the following data:

Name	Use for Parsing	Base(Recommendation)	Secondary(Recommendation)	Action
Summary	Y	Y	N	
Description	Y	N	N	
RunbookToolTenantID	Y	N	N	
ModuleType	Y	N	N	

Figure 501- Delete Configuration

2. Click **Yes** to confirm. A confirmation dialog box appears.



Figure 502- Delete Configuration (Cont.)

3. Click **Yes** to confirm the action. A Success message dialog box appears.

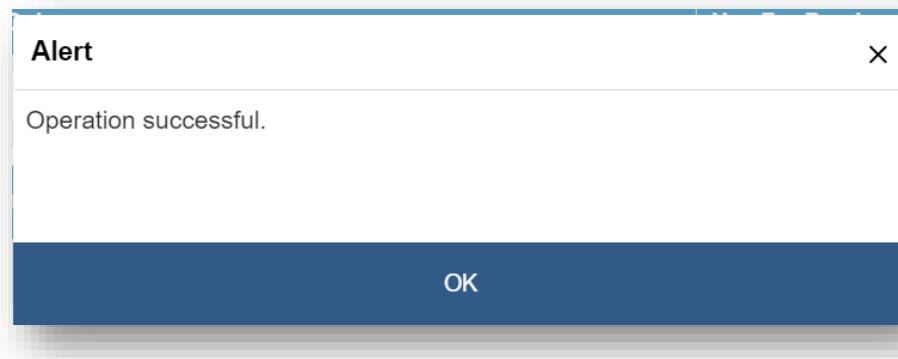


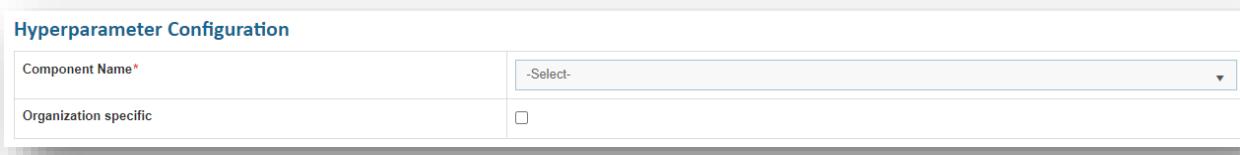
Figure 503- Delete Configuration (Cont.)

### 3.2.10 Hyperparameter Configuration

Hyperparameters are set of parameters the values of which are identified by analyzing an organization's data. Here, organization data refers to ticket information which needs to be automated. The **Hyperparameter configuration** screen has been designed for the same purpose. These parameters values are used as prior information for training of models Runbook Recommendation (iRecommend) and Ticket Clustering (iUnique).

This section describes how to configure the hyperparameters used in the workbench by performing the following steps:

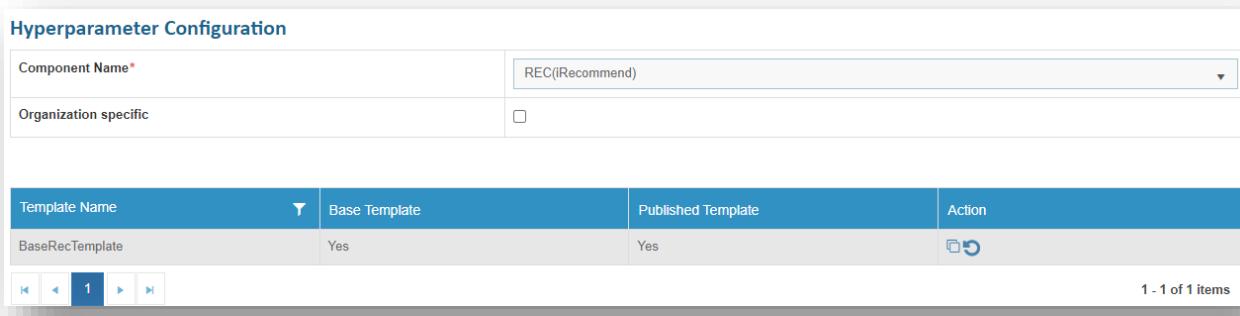
1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration →Parameter**, and then click **Hyperparameter Configuration**. The **Manage Hyperparameters** page appears.



The screenshot shows a 'Hyperparameter Configuration' dialog box. The 'Component Name\*' field is highlighted with a red asterisk and contains the placeholder '-Select-'. Below it, the 'Organization specific' checkbox is unchecked. A dropdown arrow icon is located to the right of the component name field.

Figure 504- Hyperparameter Configuration

2. Select the **Recommendation** or **Unique Clustering** component from the drop-down list next to the **Component Name** field without selecting the **Organization Specific** checkbox.



The screenshot shows the 'Hyperparameter Configuration' page with a table of templates. The first row shows the header columns: 'Template Name', 'Base Template', 'Published Template', and 'Action'. The second row contains data: 'BaseRecTemplate', 'Yes', 'Yes', and a delete icon. At the bottom, there is a navigation bar with icons for back, forward, and search, and the text '1 - 1 of 1 items'.

Template Name	Base Template	Published Template	Action
BaseRecTemplate	Yes	Yes	

Figure 505- Hyperparameter Configuration (Cont.)

3. Select the Recommendation or Unique Clustering component from the drop-down list next to the **Component Name** field and select the **Organization** and its **Module**. It will list the hyperparameters for that selected organization.

**Hyperparameter Configuration**

Component Name*	REC(iRecommend)
Organization specific	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organization	BigfixRunbookAI
Module*	Incident Management

Template Name	Base Template	Published Template	Action
No data available.			

Figure 506 - Hyperparameter Configuration (Cont.)

### 3.2.10.1 Add New Template

User can add a new template in a component by performing the following steps:

1. Select the **Recommendation** or **Unique Clustering** component from the drop-down list next to the **Component Name** field.

**Hyperparameter Configuration**

Component Name*	REC(iRecommend)
Organization specific	<input type="checkbox"/>

Template Name	Base Template	Published Template	Action
BaseRecTemplate	Yes	Yes	

Figure 507- Add New Template

**Hyperparameter Configuration**

Component Name*	REC(iRecommend)
Organization specific	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organization	BigfixRunbookAI
Module*	Incident Management

Template Name	Base Template	Published Template	Action
No data available.			

Figure 508 - Hyperparameter Configuration

**Hyperparameter Configuration**

Component Name*	REC(iRecommend)
Organization specific	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organization	DRYICE
Module*	Incident Management

Template Name	Base Template	Published Template	Action
DRYICE_REC_Template	No	Yes	

1 - 1 of 1 items

Figure 509 - Add New Template (Organization Specific)

This lists the default base template and existing templates for the selected component if there are any.

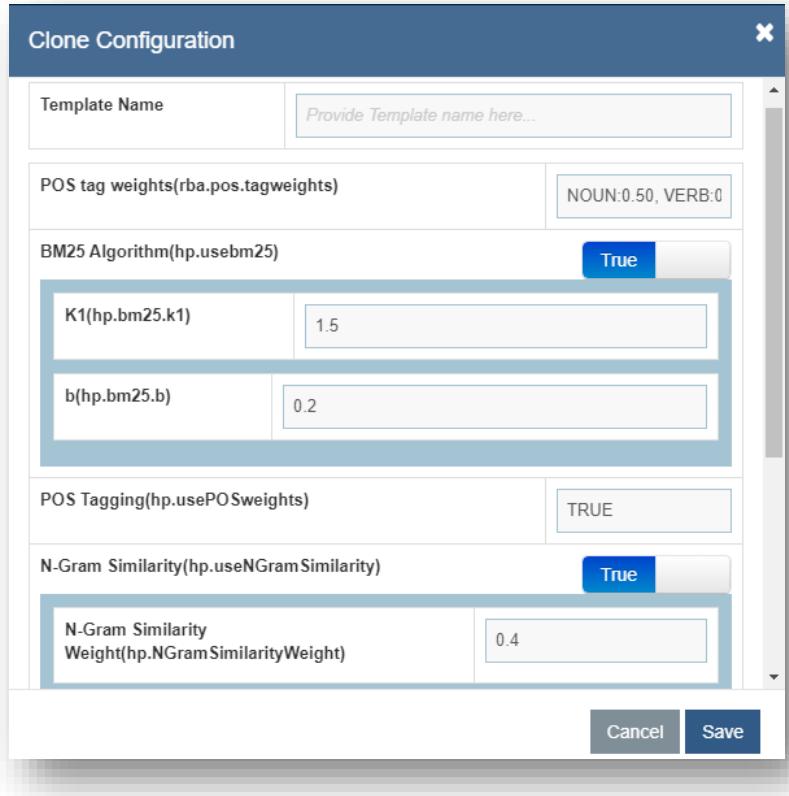
These templates provide a starting point for users to create a template by replicating or cloning them.

It also enables a user to edit or delete the existing templates.

The component selection defines the further configuration.

To create a template for a recommendation, perform the following steps:

- a. Click  next to the template selected for cloning. The **Clone Configuration** page appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Clone Configuration' dialog box. At the top, there is a 'Template Name' field with the placeholder 'Provide Template name here...'. Below it, under 'POS tag weights(rba.pos.tagweights)', there is a box showing 'NOUN:0.50, VERB:0'. Under 'BM25 Algorithm(hp.usebm25)', there are two parameters: 'K1(hp.bm25.k1)' set to 1.5 and 'b(hp.bm25.b)' set to 0.2. Both have a 'True' button next to them. Under 'POS Tagging(hp.usePOSwights)', there is a 'TRUE' button. Under 'N-Gram Similarity(hp.useNGramSimilarity)', there is a 'True' button and a parameter 'N-Gram Similarity Weight(hp.NGramSimilarityWeight)' set to 0.4. At the bottom right are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

Figure 510- Add New Template (Cont.)

- b. To create a template, type the template name in the corresponding **Template Name** field and then define values for each of the following parameters:

For recommendation:

- **rba.pos.tagweights:** It specifies the weightage of tags for given word as part of speech in ticket.

Table 6- Default Tag Values

Tag	Default Value
Noun	0.50
Verb	0.20
Adjective	0.20
Adverb	0.10

The values defined in the table represent the default values and the user can change them based on the requirement. The system provides weights to these parts of speech tags based on values defined during recommendation analysis.

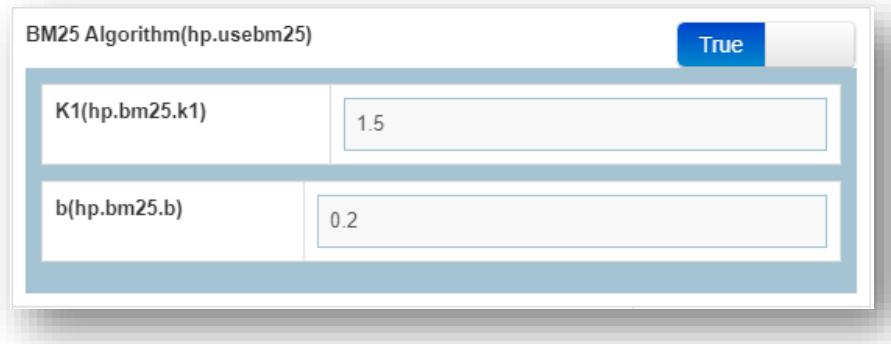
The total sum should of these values must be equal to 1.

- **Usebm25:** It is used to rank runbooks according to their relevance to a ticket summary.

Use a toggle button with options such as True or False to enable this parameter.

Enabling this parameter prompts you to specify the values following parameters:

- **K1:** The user can provide any value of less than 2.0. The **Default value** is **1.5**.
- **B:** The user can provide any value of less than 1.0. The **Default value** is **0.2**.



BM25 Algorithm(hp.usebm25)	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> True	
K1(hp.bm25.k1)	1.5
b(hp.bm25.b)	0.2

Figure 511- Add New Template (Cont.)

- **usePOSWeights:** Uses true or false values to enable or disable rba.pos.tagweights parameter.
- **NgramSimilarity:** It uses phonemes, phrases, letters, words, or base pairs according to the application from a speech and calculates whether to consider for a recommendation. Administrators can activate or deactivate the functionality with the help of a toggle button in terms of True or False. Selecting True prompts, the following parameters:
  - **SimilarityWeight:** Specifies the value for the combined weightage of **bm25** and **textrank** score. The value should be less than 1.
  - **TextRank.n:** Specifies the number of top words to be considered for recommendation. The number should be equal to or greater than 1.

POS Tagging(hp.usePOSweights)	TRUE
N-Gram Similarity(hp.useNGramSimilarity)	True
N-Gram Similarity Weight(hp.NGramSimilarityWeight)	0.4
Phrase length(hp.textrank.n)	2

Figure 512- Add New Template (Cont.)

- **EntityModel:** Specifies whether to use the entity model or as True or False conditions for runbook recommendation.
- **KMeasure:** Specifies the weightage given to the entity model and recommendation model for runbook recommendation.
  - 0 indicates that the entity model will be used for runbook recommendation.
  - 1 indicates that the recommendation model will be used for runbook recommendation.
  - Between 0 and 1 indicates that the recommendation model and entity model will be used for runbook recommendation. If the recommendation model weightage is ‘t’, then the entity model weightage will be ‘1-t’.

Entity Model(rba.includeEntityModel)	true
Recommendation to Entity Score Weightage(rba.similarity.Kmeasure)	0.8
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure 513- Add New Template (Cont.)

c. Click **Save**.

To create a template for unique cluster, perform the following steps:

- a. Click  next to the template selected for cloning. The **Clone Configuration** page appears.

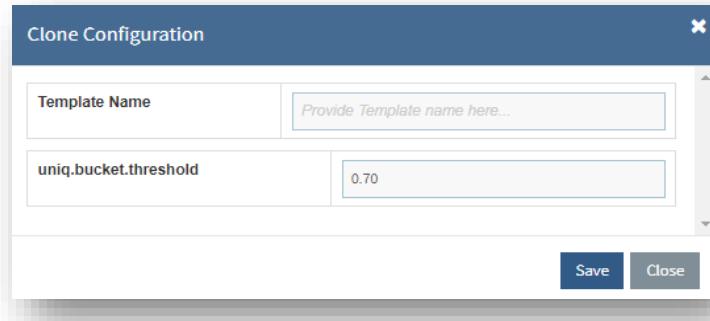


Figure 514- Add New Template (Cont.)

- b. To create a template, type the template name in the corresponding **Template Name** field.
- c. Type the value in **Uniq.bucket.threshold** field carefully to set up the threshold value of the bucket for ticket clustering.

If a user increases the threshold value, the number of buckets will increase, and user will find more buckets with a similar description. If user decreases the threshold value, the different descriptions may be assigned to a single bucket.

- d. Click **Save**.

The new template is added and listed at the bottom of the template list.

The templates created will be used in the [WorkBench](#).

### 3.2.10.2 Edit Template

User can review the existing parameter and change its details by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Manage Hyperparameters** page, select the **Component Name**. The component selection defines any further configuration.

To edit a template for recommendation, perform the following steps:

- a. Click  corresponding to the template that you want to edit.

**Hyperparameter Configuration**

Component Name*	REC(iRecommend)
Organization specific	<input type="checkbox"/>

Template Name	Base Template	Published Template	Action
BaseRecTemplate	Yes	Yes	 
BigFix_REC_Template	No	No	  

Figure 515- Edit Template

**Hyperparameter Configuration**

Component Name*	REC(iRecommend)
Organization specific	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organization	BigfixRunbookAI
Module*	Incident Management

Template Name	Base Template	Published Template	Action
BigFixRunbookAI_REC_Template	No	Yes	  

Figure 516 - Edit Template (Organization Specific)

The **Edit Configuration** page appears.

**Clone Configuration**

Template Name	NewRecTemplate
POS tag weights(rba.pos.tagweights)	NOUN:0.50, VERB:0
BM25 Algorithm(hp.usebm25)	True
K1(hp.bm25.k1)	1.5
b(hp.bm25.b)	0.2
POS Tagging(hp.usePOSwights)	TRUE
N-Gram Similarity(hp.useNGramSimilarity)	True
N-Gram Similarity Weight(hp.NGramSimilarityWeight)	0.4
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure 517- Edit Template (Cont.)

- b. Edit the required details and click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

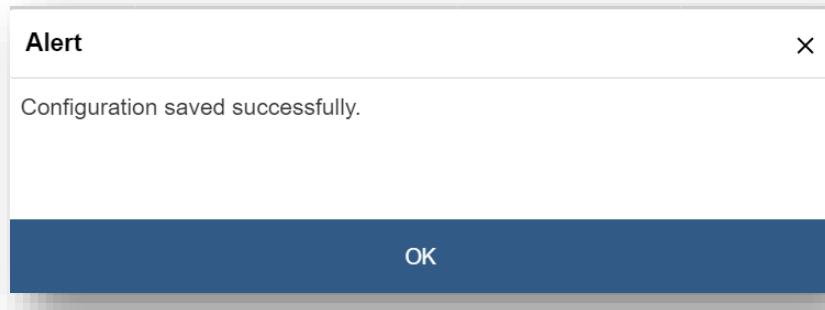


Figure 518- Edit Template (Cont.)

To edit a template for unique cluster, perform the following steps:

- a. Click  next to the template you want to edit.

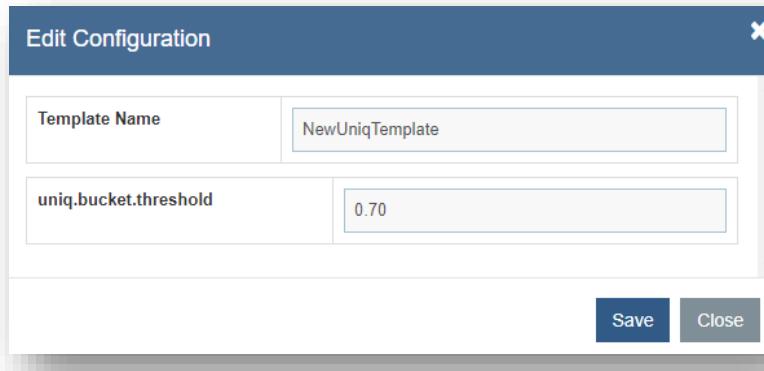


Figure 519- Edit Template (Cont.)

- b. Edit the required details and click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

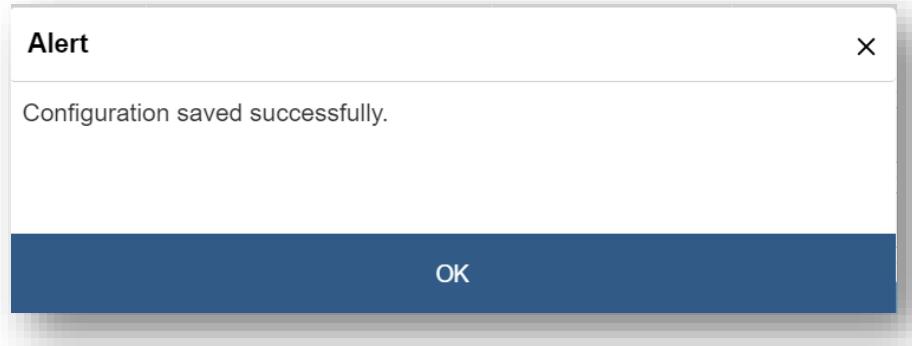


Figure 520- Edit Template (Cont.)

### 3.2.10.3 Delete Template

If the user no longer needs a certain template, it can be deleted from the component by performing the following steps:

1. To delete a template, click  next to the template you want to delete.

Hyperparameter Configuration

Component Name*	REC(iRecommend)
Organization specific	<input type="checkbox"/>

Template Name	Base Template	Published Template	Action
BaseRecTemplate	Yes	Yes	
NewRecTemplate	No	No	

1 - 2 of 2 items

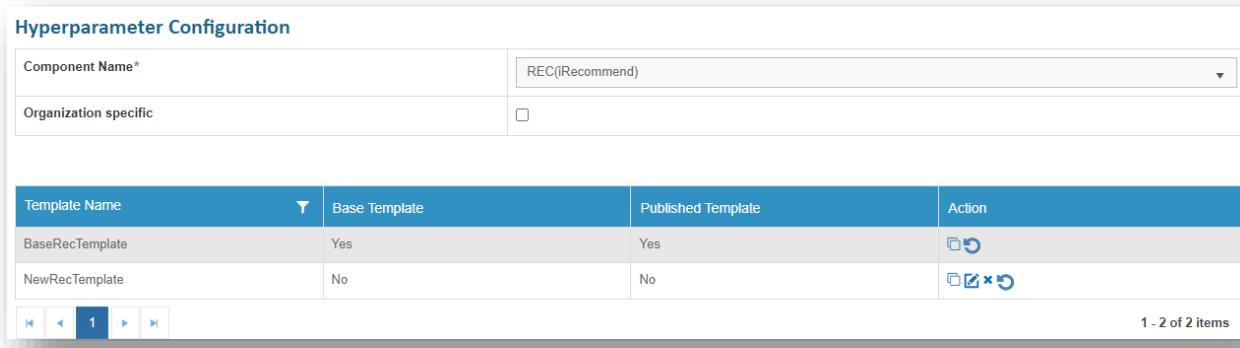


Figure 521- Delete Template

2. Click **Yes** to confirm deletion of the selected template.

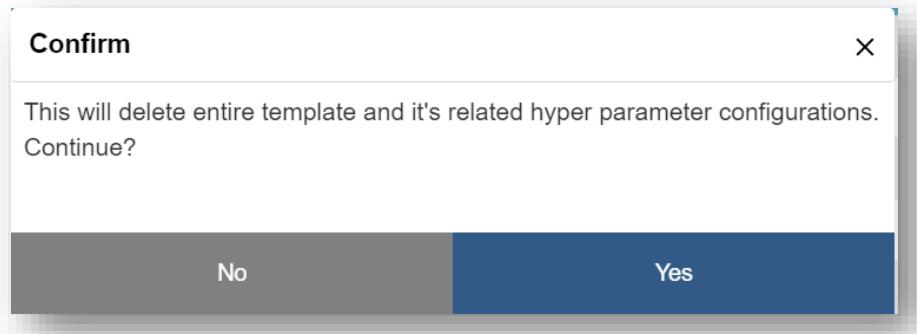


Figure 522- Delete Template (Cont.)

A confirmation dialog box appears.

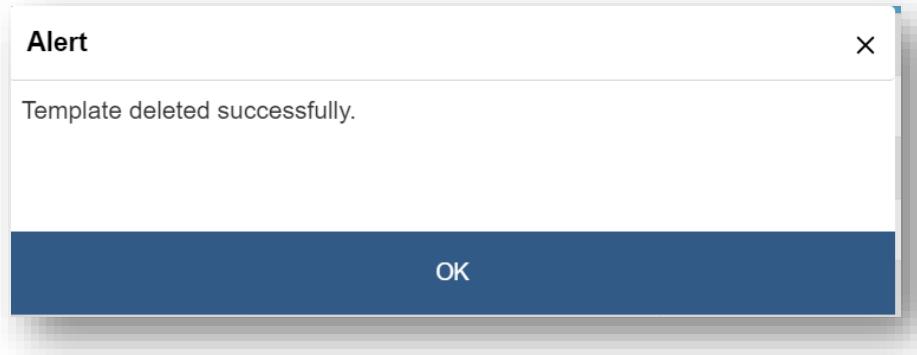


Figure 523- Delete Template (Cont.)

### 3.2.10.4 Publish Template

If the user wants to publish any template so that the published template gets used wherever needed, it can be done by performing the following steps:

To publish a template,

1. Click  next to the template you want to Publish.

**Hyperparameter Configuration**

Component Name*	REC(iRecommend)
Organization specific	<input type="checkbox"/>

Template Name	Base Template	Published Template	Action
BaseRecTemplate	Yes	Yes	 
NewRecTemplate	No	No	  

1 - 2 of 2 items

Figure 524 - Publish Template

**Hyperparameter Configuration**

Component Name*	REC(iRecommend)
Organization specific	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organization	BigfixRunbookAI
Module*	Incident Management

Template Name	Base Template	Published Template	Action
BigFixRunbookAI_REC_Template	No	Yes	  
BigFixRunbookAI_NewRec_Template	No	No	  

Figure 525 - Publish Template (Organization Specific)

2. Click **Yes** to confirm Publish of the selected template.



Figure 526 - Publish Template (Cont.)

A success message box appears:

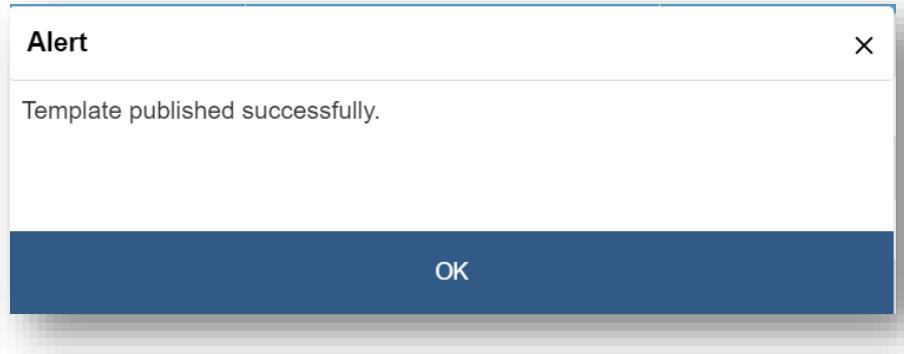


Figure 527 - Publish Template (Cont.)

### 3.2.11 Component Configuration

This section describes how the administrator can perform configuration specific to components such as Recommendation, Unique Clustering and so on.

To manage component configuration, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration** → **Connectivity**, and then click **Component Configuration**. The **Component Configuration** page appears.

**Component Configuration**

Component Name*	-Select-
Component Code*	-Select-
Organization specific	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 528- Component Configuration

## 2. Select a Component Name.

**Component Configuration**

Component Name*	-Select-
Component Code*	-Select-
Organization specific	<input type="checkbox"/>

The dropdown menu shows the following options:

- REC(iRecommend)
- UNIQ(Unique Clustering)
- KNW(Knowledge Service)
- AKNW(Advanced Knowledge Service)

Figure 529- Component Configuration (Cont.)

The component selection defines further configuration.

## 3. Select a Component Code from the drop-down list.

- In case of *runbook recommendation*, the system has three component codes: Synonyms, Discriminator, and User-Defined Functions (UDF).
  - **Synonym:** Defines all possible synonyms of the word. Here, the *key* is a word and *value* are the list of synonyms.
  - **Discriminator:** Segregates the tickets with the same type of issue, but with different OS, applications, and so on. For example: Windows, Linux.
  - **User Defined Feature (UDF):** It helps in identifying the implications from the problem statement. E.g., If a user has mentioned that my system is locked, his intention is to get his system unlocked.
- In case of *Unique Clustering*, the system has two component codes: Discriminators and User Defined Features (UDF).

- **User Defined Features (UDF):** It uses either regular expression or a list of words to extract common terms from ticket summary. For example, list of application names, tools, or IPs. Multiple values in UDF can be separated by separator “\$~\$”.
  - **Discriminators:** Segregates the tickets with same issue, but with different OS, applications, and so on.
4. Select **Organization Specific** if user wants to configure organization-specific hyperparameters. Else, clear the selection.

**Component Configuration**

Component Name*	REC(Recommendation)
Component Code*	SYN(Synonyms)
Organization specific	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Add**

Figure 530- Component Configuration (Cont.)

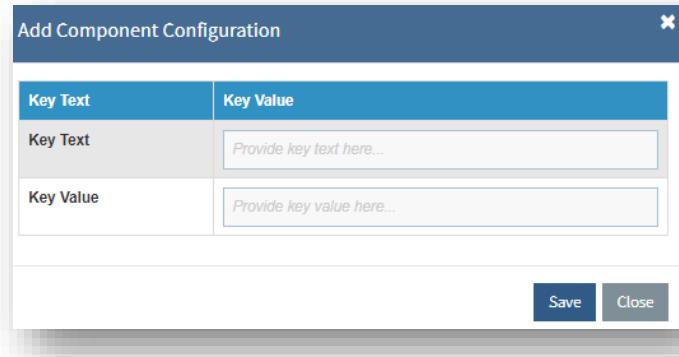
Selecting a check box prompts user to fill in more fields.

**Component Configuration**

Component Name*	REC(iRecommend)
Component Code*	SYN(Synonyms)
Organization specific	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organization*	-Select-
Module*	

Figure 531- Component Configuration (Cont.)

5. Select the organization from the list of available organizations, then select **Module**, which enables the **Add** button.
6. Click **Add** and the **Add Component Configuration** page appears.



Key Text	Key Value
Key Text	Provide key text here...
Key Value	Provide key value here...

Save Close

Figure 532- Component Configuration (Cont.)

7. Type the actual word in the **Key Text** field and the list of synonyms separated by comma for key text in the **Key Value** field.
8. Click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box appears:

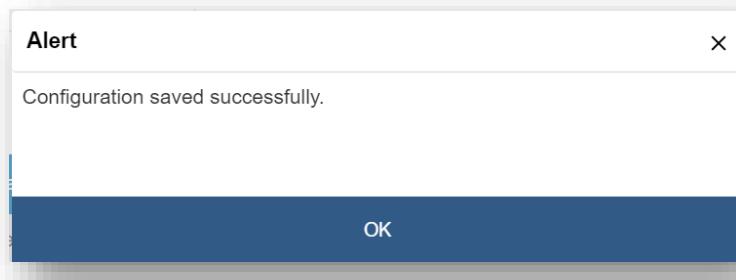


Figure 533- Component Configuration (Cont.)

This adds the new component and lists in the existing components as shown in the grid below.

**Component Configuration**

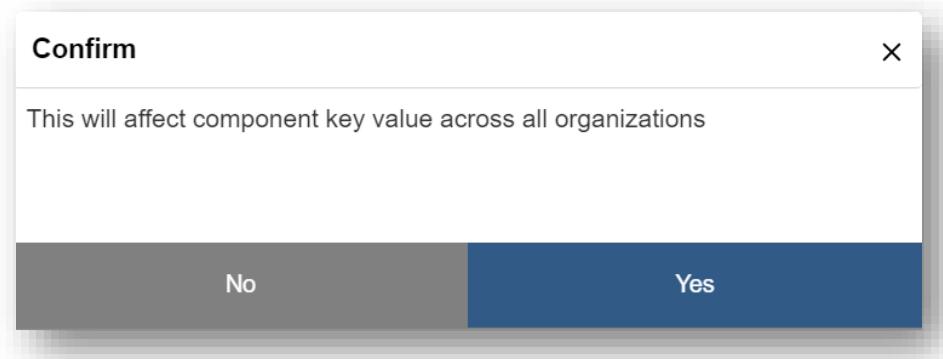
Component Name*	REC(Recommend)
Component Code*	SYN(Synonyms)
Organization specific	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organization*	BigfixRunbookAI
Module*	IM(Incident Management)

**Add**

Key Text	Key Value	Action
postgresql	postgres,Postgresql	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
ppdm	Power Protect Data Manager	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
ear	enterprise archive	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
dmg	deployment manager	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
drs	Distributed Resource Scheduler	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
wmb	websphere message broker	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
winrm	windows remote management,windows remote management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X
window	win	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X

**Figure 534- Component Configuration (Cont.)**

9. User can edit the existing component by clicking  corresponding to the required key text. It displays the details of selected component configurations.
10. Edit the required details and click **Save**.
11. Click **Yes** to confirm the changes across all organizations.



**Figure 535- Component Configuration (Cont.)**

A confirmation dialog box appears.

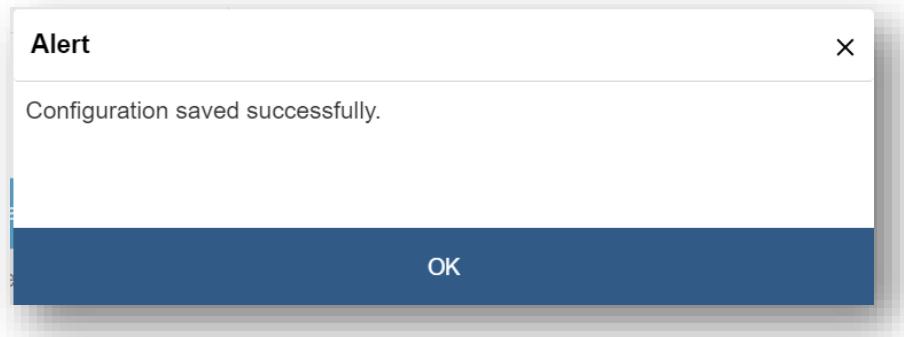


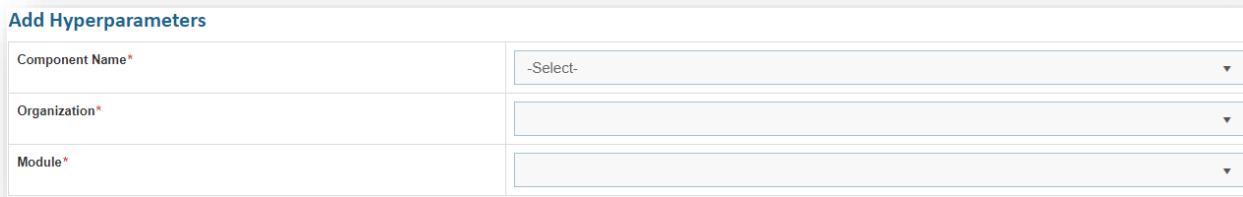
Figure 536- Component Configuration (Cont.)

### 3.2.12 Add Hyperparameters

This section describes how user can upload a template containing optimal values of hyperparameters that have been exported after fine tuning of Unique Clustering and Runbook recommendation for the customer.

To add hyperparameters, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration →Parameter** , and then click **Add Hyperparameters**. The **Add Hyperparameters** page appears.



The form has three fields:  
Component Name\*: A dropdown menu labeled "-Select-".  
Organization\*: A dropdown menu.  
Module\*: A dropdown menu.

Figure 537- Add Hyperparameters

2. Select a **Component Name**, then select **Organization**, and then select **Module**. Selecting a module prompts the **Upload** button. The **Upload Hyperparameters** page appears. User can also download the template for reference by clicking on the **Download Template** button.

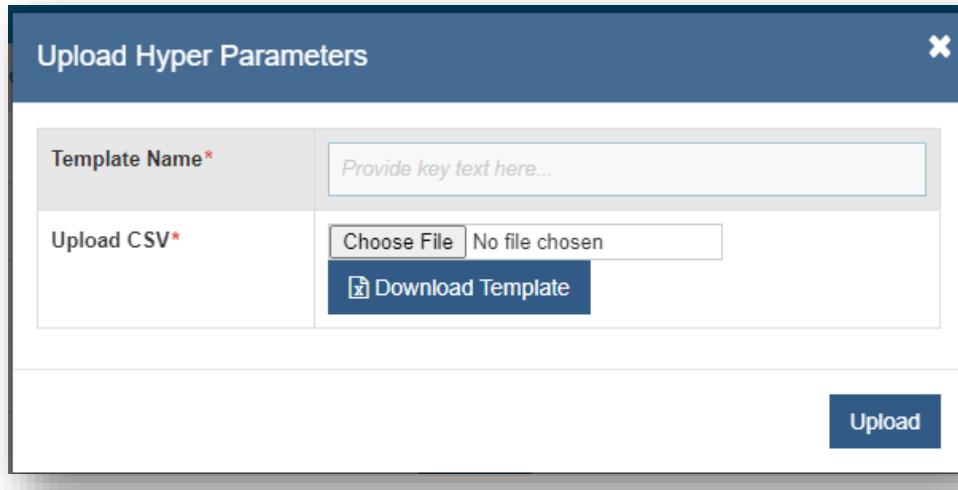


Figure 538- Upload Hyperparameters

3. Type the name for the new template in the **Template Name** field and then click **Choose file** to upload the .csv file. To download the CSV file, see [Add New Unique Analysis Type](#).

After successfully uploading the template, the user must rebuild the model for the same customer again in case of adding a parameter for the recommendation model only. To build a model, see [Build Model](#).

### 3.2.13 iRecommend Rule Configuration

This section describes how users can add rules to fine tune Runbook recommendations depending on the client's environment. Also, how the user can define regex so that Runbook recommendations get more precise from the ticket description itself.

**iRecommend Rule Configuration**

Rule Configuration	Regex-based Configuration
Organization* ⓘ	-Select-
Module* ⓘ	
String To Be Found* ⓘ	
String To Be Appended* ⓘ	
<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure 539 - iRecommend Rule Configuration

#### Rule Configuration:

To define the rules, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration** → **iRecommend Rule Configuration**. The **iRecommend Rule Configuration** page appears.

**iRecommend Rule Configuration**

Rule Configuration	Regex-based Configuration
Organization* ⓘ	-Select-
Module* ⓘ	
String To Be Found* ⓘ	
String To Be Appended* ⓘ	
<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/>	

Figure 540- iRecommend Rule Configuration

2. Select **Organization**, and then select **Module**.
3. Enter the string that needs to be searched for in the ticket description, against **String to be Found** field.
4. Enter the string that needs to be appended in the ticket description, against **String to be Appended** field.
5. Click **Save**.

**iRecommend Rule Configuration**

Organization* ⓘ	BigfixRunbookAI			
Module* ⓘ	Incident Management			
String To Be Found* ⓘ				
String To Be Appended* ⓘ				
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Search"/>				
Organization	Module Name	String To Be Found	String To Be Appended	Action
BigFixRunbookAI	Incident Management	test	cpu utilization	X

Figure 541- iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.)

Regex-based Configuration:

To define the regex, perform the following steps:

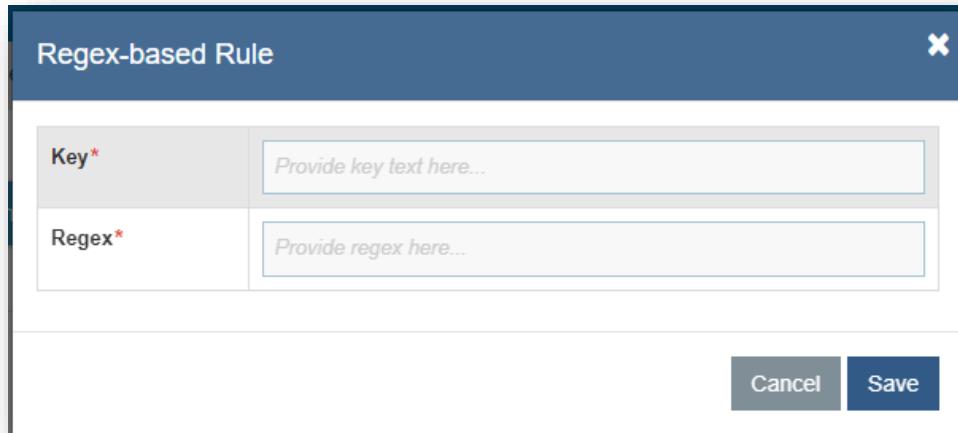
1. On the main menu bar, click **Organization** → **iRecommend Rule Configuration**. The **iRecommend Rule Configuration** page appears. Click on **Regex-based Configuration** tab.

**iRecommend Rule Configuration**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rule Configuration	<input type="checkbox"/> Regex-based Configuration	
Organization specific <input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Add Rule"/> <span style="float: right;">Search here ... <input type="text"/></span>		
Key	Value	Actions
No data available.		
<input type="button"/> <input type="button"/> <input type="button"/> <input type="button"/>		Showing 0 to 0 of 0 entries

Figure 542 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.)

2. Click on **Organization specific** check box if you want to apply the regex-based configuration at Organization level else leave it unchecked if it needs to be applied at admin level (For Analysis purpose).
3. Click on **Add Rule** to add new regex rule. Below pop up will appear:



**Regex-based Rule**

**Key\*** *Provide key text here...*

**Regex\*** *Provide regex here...*

**Cancel** **Save**

Figure 543 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.)

- Enter the key and its regex and click on save. Below alert will be generated.

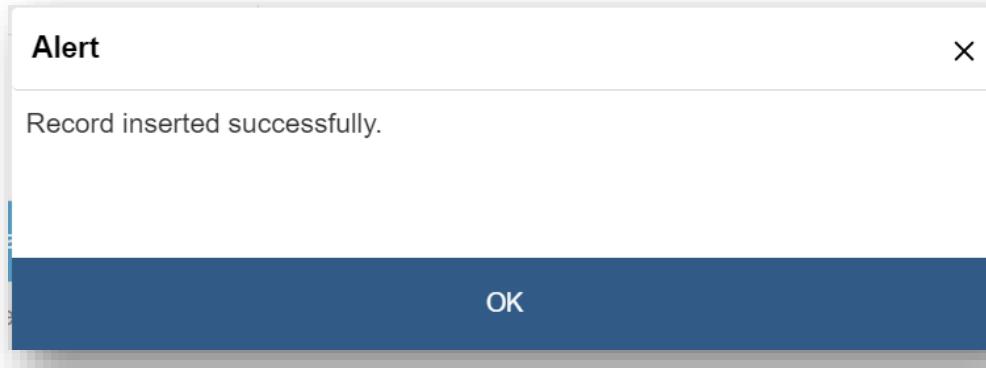
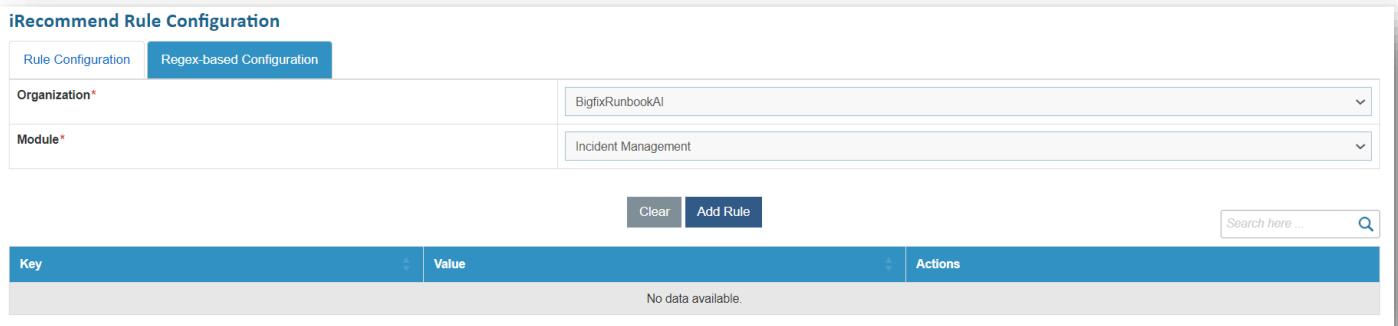


Figure 544 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.)

- The record inserted will appear in the grid.



**iRecommend Rule Configuration**

**Rule Configuration** **Regex-based Configuration**

**Organization\*** BigfixRunbookAI

**Module\*** Incident Management

**Clear** **Add Rule**

**Search here ...**

Key	Value	Actions
No data available.		

Figure 545 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.)

6. To edit any rule, click on icon  corresponding to that rule. The **Regex-based Rule** popup appears. Enter the updated regex and click on **Update**.

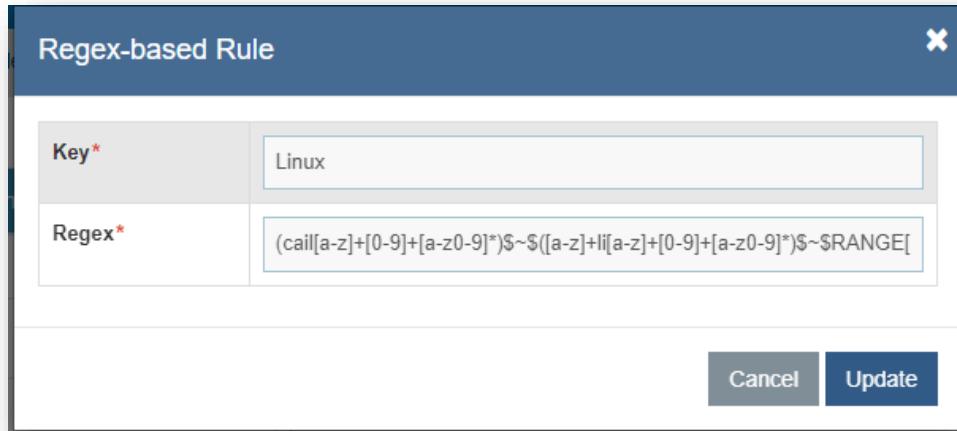


Figure 546 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.)

7. To delete any rule, click on icon  corresponding to that rule. The following confirmation message appears:

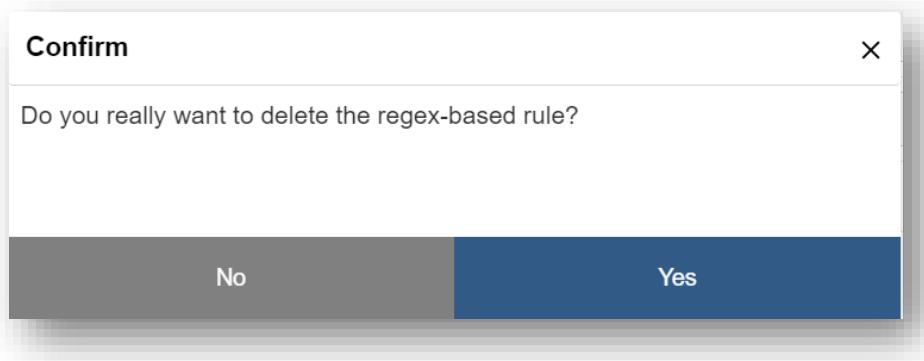


Figure 547 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.)

8. Click **Yes**. The following success message appears:

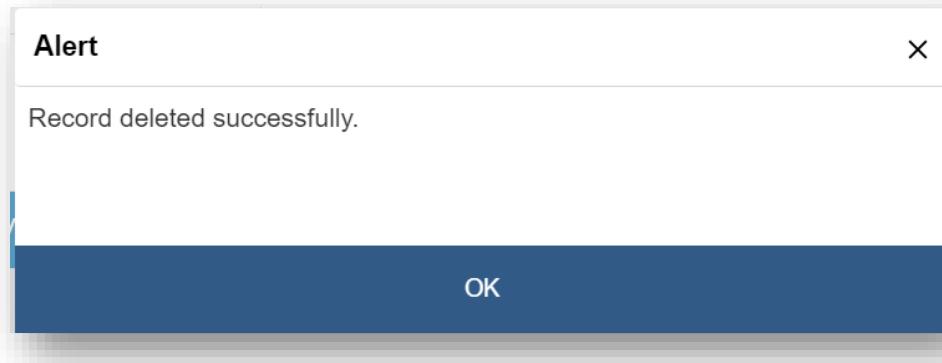


Figure 548 - iRecommend Rule Configuration (cont.)

### 3.2.14 Entity

This section describes how to extract entities such as an operating system, application name, and so on from the input summary of a ticket. This is considered one of the main inputs for the recommendation model. An entity can be defined as a noun or a pattern such as application name, operating system, and so on.

To build an entity model, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Entity**. The drop-down lists the following options.
  - Manage Named Entity
  - Create Entity
  - Entity Mapping

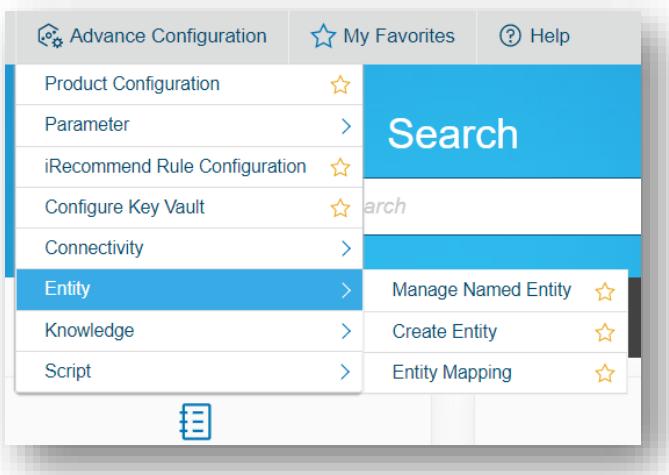


Figure 549- Entity

### 3.2.14.1 MANAGE NAMED ENTITY

Named Entities are specially curated entities against any given runbook that provides control over recommendation of a runbook against a ticket.

Consider a scenario where the system has two runbooks for the same issue but with different domains. For e.g., we may have a runbook which automates the operation of database backup. But the requirement is to support multiple types of databases like MSSQL, Oracle, etc. For each type of the database, a new runbook needs to be available in the system. For the system to understand and recommend the relevant runbook for a particular type of database, named entities need to be mapped against the runbooks.

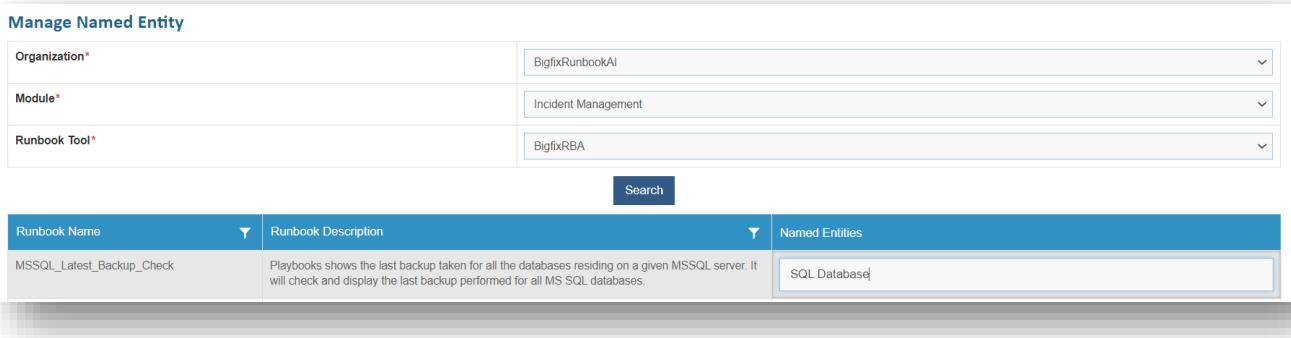
If we want system to return only MSSQL runbook for a ticket, then we need to specifically map 'MSSQL' and '!MSSQL' against runbook for MSSQL and Oracle respectively.

The user can map named entities against runbooks using this menu item.

To add named entities, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration->Entity** and then **Manage Named Entity**. The **Named Entity** page appears.
2. Select **Organization**, **Module**, and the **Runbook Tool**.
3. Click **Search**. All the runbooks which are configured within the selected **Runbook Tool** will be listed.

4. Type in the **Named Entities** against the respective **Runbook Name**.  
 E.g. - !windows, windows



The screenshot shows a 'Manage Named Entity' interface. At the top, there are dropdown menus for 'Organization' (set to 'BigfixRunbookAI'), 'Module' (set to 'Incident Management'), and 'Runbook Tool' (set to 'BigfixRBA'). Below these is a 'Search' button. The main area is a table with three columns: 'Runbook Name', 'Runbook Description', and 'Named Entities'. One row is visible, showing 'MSSQL\_Latest\_Backup\_Check' as the runbook name, its description as 'Playbooks shows the last backup taken for all the databases residing on a given MSSQL server. It will check and display the last backup performed for all MS SQL databases.', and 'SQL Database' listed under 'Named Entities'.

**Figure 550 - Manage Named Entities**

5. Click **Save Changes** to commit the changes.

It is not mandatory to mention the named entities for every runbook. It should be used only if required. Multiple values can be provided as comma separated values.

### 3.2.14.2 CREATE ENTITY

User can manage entities such as an operating system, application name, and so on in an organization by performing the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration -> Entity** then **Create Entity**.
2. Click **Create Entity**.

The **Entity Creation** page appears. It enables user to add a new entity and lists the existing entities in a tabular view.

**Entity Creation**

Name*	<input type="text"/>
Description*	<input type="text"/>
Type*	-Select-
Language*	-Select-
Fuzzy Match	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Save</b>	

Name	Description	Type	Language	Fuzzy Logic	Action
User_Entity	User_Entity	LIST	ENGLISH (US)	Y	
System_Commands	System_Commands	LIST	ENGLISH (US)	N	
System	System	LIST	ENGLISH (US)	Y	

Figure 551- Manage Entity

### 3.2.14.2.1 Add New Entity

User can create a new entity in a customer environment by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Entity Creation** page, type the entity name in the **Name** field, and then describe the entity in the **Description** field.
2. Select the entity from the **Type** list and then select the required language from the **Language** field.
3. If required, select the **Fuzzy Match** check box to enable fuzzy match. It allows for any spelling errors in entities in the ticket summary.
4. Click **Save**.

**Entity Creation**

Name*	<input type="text"/>
Description*	<input type="text"/>
Type*	-Select-
Language*	-Select-
Fuzzy Match	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Save</b>	

Figure 552-Add New Entity

A confirmation message dialog box appears.

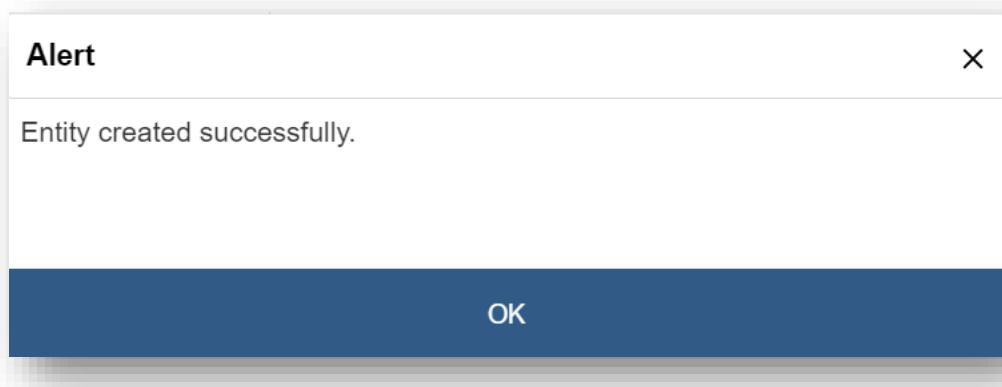


Figure 553-Add New Entity (cont.)

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

The new entity is added and appears in a tabular view.

### 3.2.14.2.2 Edit Entity

User can view and change the existing entities by performing the following steps:

1. On the **Entity Creation** page, click  next to the entity user wants to edit.

Name	Y	Description	Y	Type	Y	Language	Y	Fuzzy Logic	Y	Action
User_Entity		User_Entity		LIST		ENGLISH (US)		Y		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
System_Commands		System_Commands		LIST		ENGLISH (US)		N		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Click to edit
System		System		LIST		ENGLISH (US)		Y		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 554- Edit Entity

This populates the details of the selected entity.

**Entity Creation**

Name*	System_Commands
Description*	System_Commands
Type*	LIST
Language*	ENGLISH (US)
Fuzzy Match	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Update** **Cancel**

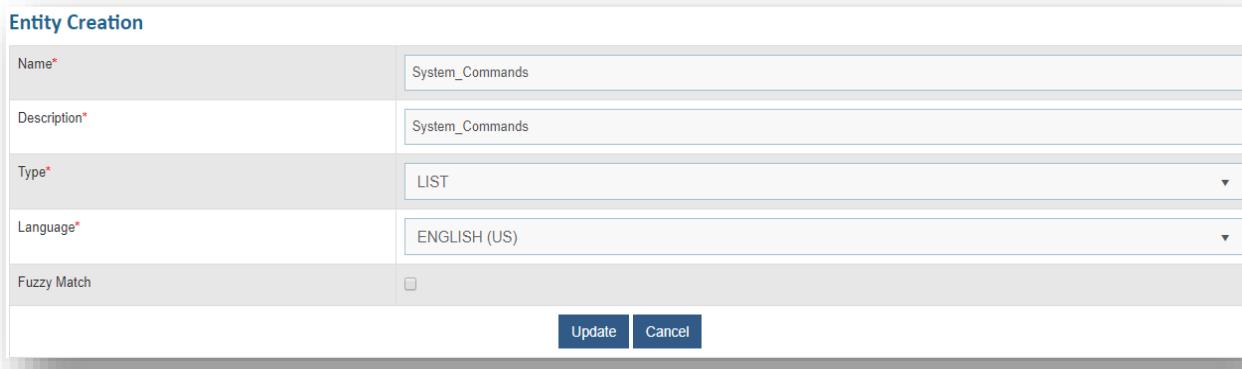


Figure 555- Edit Entity (Cont.)

2. Edit the required entity details.
3. To update changes, click **Update**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

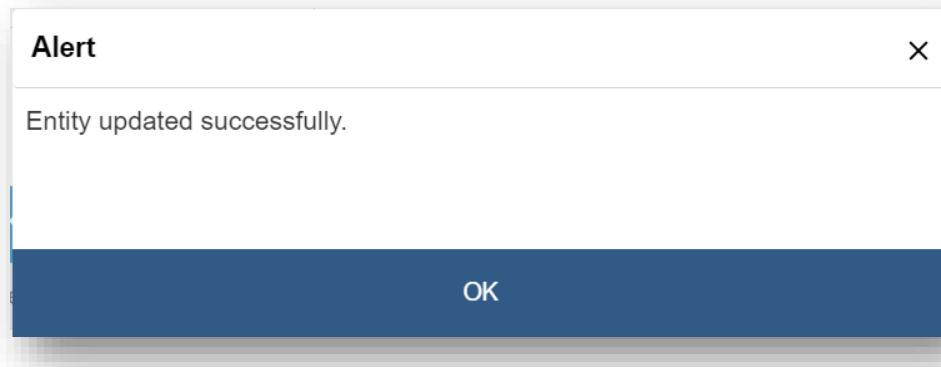


Figure 556- Edit Entity (Cont.)

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

### 3.2.14.2.3 Add Value to Entity

User can add values to an existing entity by performing the following steps.

1. On the **Entity Creation** page, click  next to the entity to which user wants to add a value.

Name	Description	Type	Language	Fuzzy Logic	Action
User_Entity	User_Entity	LIST	ENGLISH (US)	Y	
System_Commands	System_Commands	LIST	ENGLISH (US)	N	Click to add value to Entity
System	System	LIST	ENGLISH (US)	Y	

**Figure 557- Add Value to Entity**

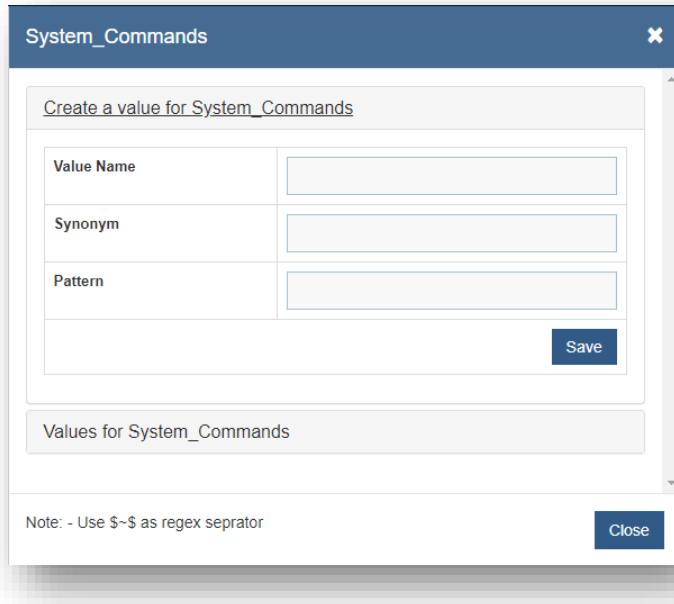
A page appears where user can add new values and view the existing values in the selected entity.



The screenshot shows a modal dialog box titled "System\_Commands". It has two main sections: "Create a value for System\_Commands" and "Values for System\_Commands". Below these sections is a note: "Note: - Use \$~\$ as regex separator". In the bottom right corner of the dialog is a "Close" button.

**Figure 558- Add Value to Entity (Cont.)**

2. To add a value, click Create a Value for Entity. This prompts you to fill the **Value Name**, the **Synonym**, and the **Pattern (or regular expression)** details. For example, in case of Hostname, a user defines the corresponding regular expression.



The screenshot shows a modal dialog box titled "System\_Commands". Inside, there's a form titled "Create a value for System\_Commands" with three input fields: "Value Name", "Synonym", and "Pattern". Each field has a corresponding text input box. At the bottom right of the form is a blue "Save" button. Below the form is a section titled "Values for System\_Commands". At the very bottom of the dialog is a note: "Note: - Use \$~\$ as regex separator" followed by a "Close" button.

Figure 559- Add Value to Entity (Cont.)

3. Click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

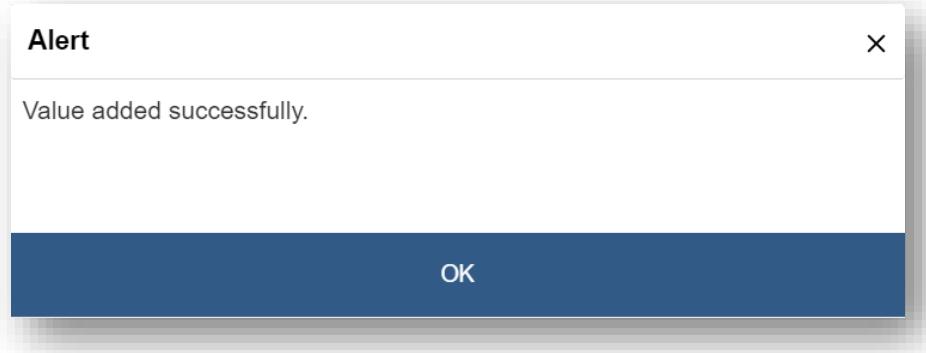


Figure 560- Add Value to Entity (Cont.)

The new value is added and appears under the **Values for Entity** tab.



Figure 561- Add Value to Entity (Cont.)

User can edit or delete the existing values for the entity by clicking or .

### 3.2.14.2.4 Delete Entity

If user no longer wants a certain entity in an environment, it can be deleted by performing the following step.

1. On the **Entity Creation** page, click next to the entity you want to delete.

Name	Description	Type	Language	Fuzzy Logic	Action
User_Entity	User_Entity	LIST	ENGLISH (US)	Y	
System_Commands	System_Commands	LIST	ENGLISH (US)	N	[Delete]

Figure 562- Delete Entity

A confirmation dialog box appears.

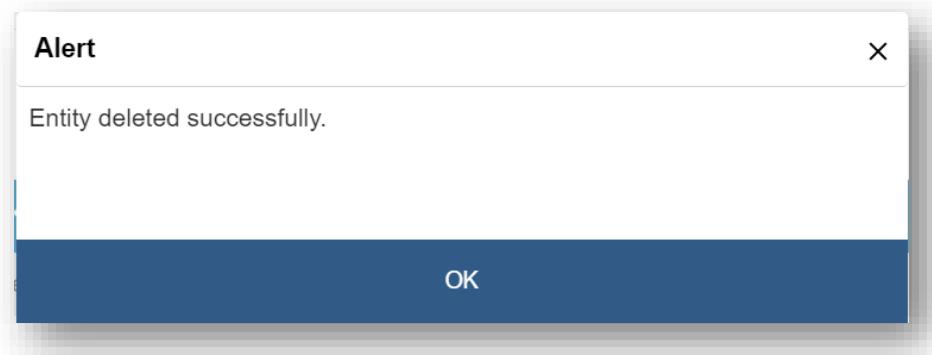


Figure 563- Delete Entity (Cont.)

### 3.2.14.3 ENTITY MAPPING

User can map an entity to an organization by performing the following steps.

1. On the main menu bar, click **Advance Configuration -> Entity** and then click **Entity Mapping**. The **Entity Mapping** page appears.

The Entity Mapping page has a header "Entity Mapping". Below it is a form with a label "Organization \*". A dropdown menu is open, showing the option "-Select-".

Figure 564- Entity Mapping

2. Select an **Organization** from the drop-down list.

The Entity Mapping page shows a table with columns: Entity Name, Fuzzy Match Applicable, and Action. The table lists various entities like User\_Entity, System\_Commands, etc., each with a checkbox in the first column and an action icon in the last column.

	Entity Name	Fuzzy Match Applicable	Action
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	User_Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System_Commands	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Storage_Type	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Software	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Service	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Server_Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Server_Component	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Figure 565- Entity Mapping (Cont.)

It lists the entities created in [Add New Entity](#) in a tabular view.

3. To map an entity, select the check box corresponding to the entity. A confirmation dialog box appears.

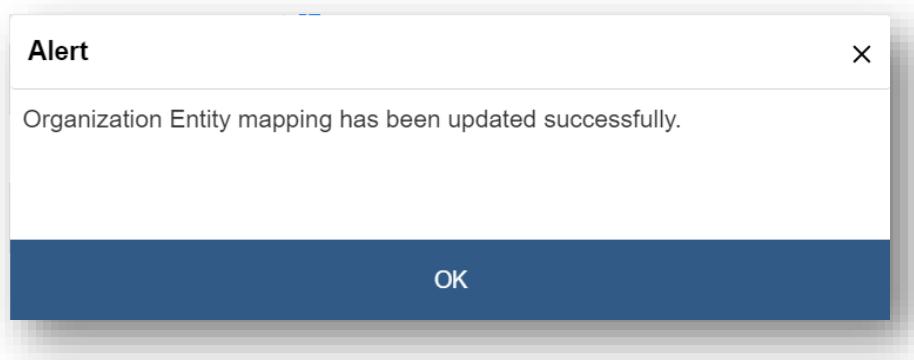
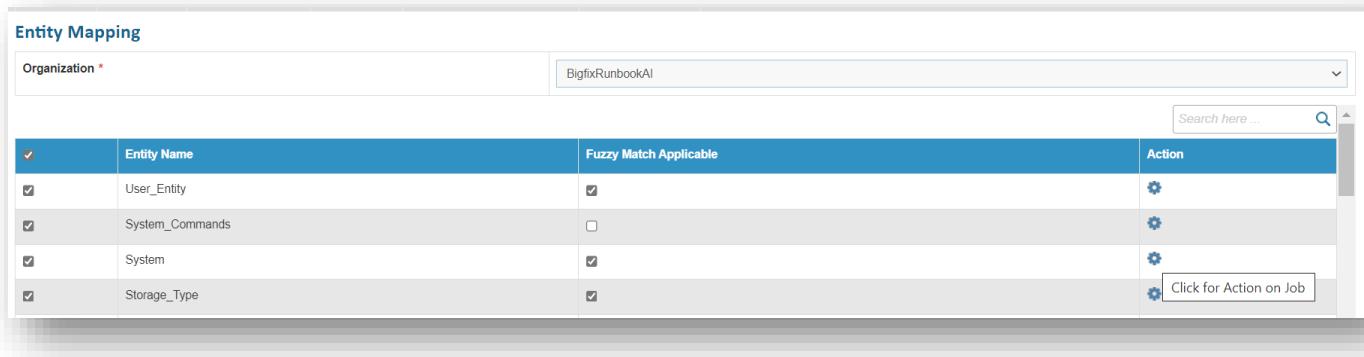


Figure 566- Entity Mapping (Cont.)

On successful mapping, the **Action** column enables  to perform multiple actions on the mapped entity.



Entity Mapping			
Organization *	Entity Name	Fuzzy Match Applicable	Action
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	User_Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System_Commands	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	System	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Storage_Type	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	 Click for Action on Job

Figure 567- Entity Mapping (Cont.)

4. To manage an organization specific entity, click  . A **Test** page appears.

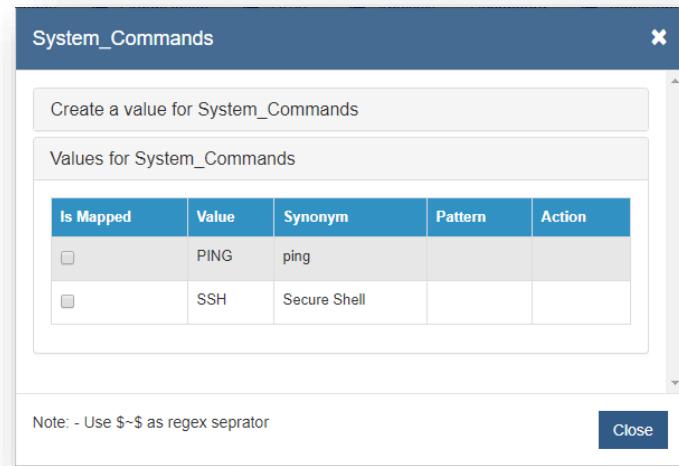


Figure 568- Entity Mapping (Cont.)

5. To map a value to the selected entity, select the **Is Mapped** check box for the corresponding value under the **Value for Entity** tab. A confirmation dialog box appears.

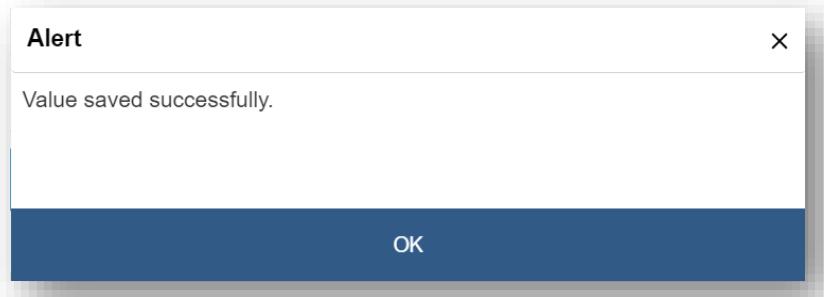


Figure 569- Entity Mapping (Cont.)

After successful mapping of a value, user can edit or delete the value by clicking on  or .

**System\_Commands**

Create a value for System\_Commands

Values for System_Commands				
Is Mapped	Value	Synonym	Pattern	Action
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PING	ping		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 
<input type="checkbox"/>	SSH	Secure Shell		

Note: - Use \$~\$ as regex separator

**Close**

Figure 570- Entity Mapping (Cont.)

6. Click **Create a value for Entity** to add specific organization values to an entity.

**System\_Commands**

Create a value for System\_Commands

Value Name	<input type="text"/>
Synonym	<input type="text"/>
Pattern	<input type="text"/>

**Save**

Values for System\_Commands

Note: - Use \$~\$ as regex separator

**Close**

Figure 571- Entity Mapping (Cont.)

7. A page appears for you to type the **Value Name**, **Synonym**, and **Pattern** (or regular expression).
8. Click **Save**. A confirmation dialog box appears.

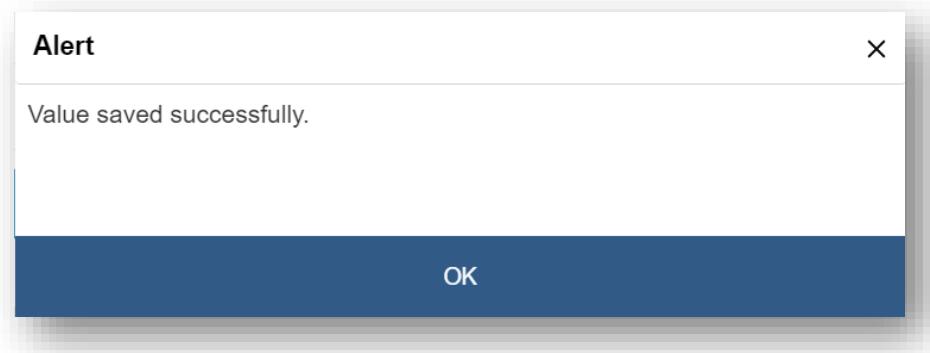


Figure 572- Entity Mapping (Cont.)

The new value is added and appears in the **Values for Entity** tab.

A modal dialog box titled "System\_Commands". It has a header "Create a value for System\_Commands" and a table titled "Values for System\_Commands". The table has columns: Is Mapped, Value, Synonym, Pattern, and Action. It contains three rows:

Is Mapped	Value	Synonym	Pattern	Action
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Hostname	hostname		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PING	ping		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SSH	Secure Shell		

Note: - Use \$~\$ as regex separator

Close

Figure 573- Entity Mapping (Cont.)

User can edit or delete the existing values for the entity by clicking on  or .

User can select the **Fuzzy Match Applicable** check box to enable fuzzy match.

A table titled "Entity Mapping" with a header row: "Organization \*". The table body shows two rows of data:

Entity Name	Fuzzy Match Applicable	Action
User_Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
System_Commands	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 574- Entity Mapping (Cont.)

All fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.

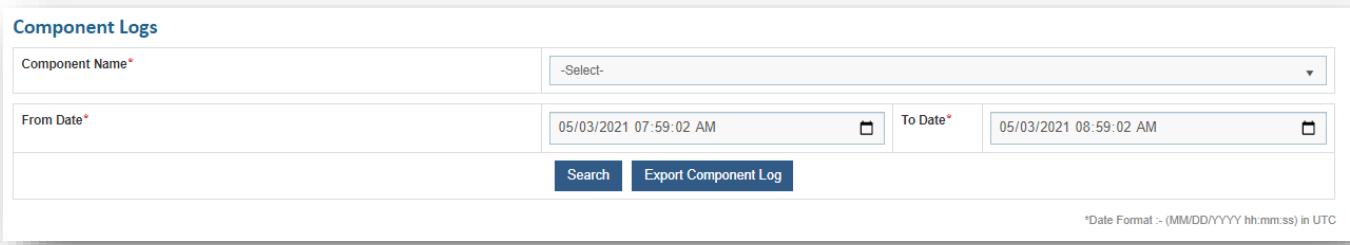
## 3.3 Reports

### 3.3.1 Component Logs

This section describes the complete activity logs of BigFix Runbook AI components.

To view the component logs, perform the following steps:

1. On main menu bar, click on Reports and the Component Logs.
2. Select Component Name, **From Date** and **To Date**.
3. Click **Search**.



The screenshot shows a search interface titled "Component Logs". It includes fields for "Component Name" (dropdown menu labeled "-Select-"), "From Date" (set to 05/03/2021 07:59:02 AM) and "To Date" (set to 05/03/2021 08:59:02 AM), both with calendar icons. Below the date fields are two buttons: "Search" and "Export Component Log". At the bottom right, a note states "\*Date Format :- (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC".

Figure 575- Component Logs

The selection lists the relevant logs in a tabular view.

**Component Logs**

Component Name*		Data Collector				
From Date*		03/21/2023 10:06:18 AM	To Date*	03/27/2023 11:06:18 AM		
		Search	Export Component Log			
*Date Format - (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC						
Date	Level Code	Job Id	Job Name	Request ID	Logger	Message
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	296	CollectIncidentsBigfixRunbookAI	3ab0010e-76b1-47ff-befc-a622232efb14	HCL.iAutomate.DataCollector.DA/	{"ThreadName":"LogInfo.Upd: ConnId":1,"Initiator": "data"}
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	10	CollectIncidentsBigFixOrg	2e47339e-0ead-44e1-b000-0a86775e6fc4	HCL.iAutomate.DataCollector.DA/	{"ThreadName":"LogInfo.Upd: ConnId":1,"Initiator": "data"}
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	296	CollectIncidentsBigfixRunbookAI	3ab0010e-76b1-47ff-befc-a622232efb14	HCL.iAutomate.DataCollector.DA/	{"ThreadName":"LogInfo.Upd: ConnId":1,"Initiator": "data"}
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	10	CollectIncidentsBigFixOrg	2e47339e-0ead-44e1-b000-0a86775e6fc4	HCL.iAutomate.DataCollector.Info	{"ThreadName":"LogInfo.Fetc: ConnId":1,"Initiator": "data"}
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	296	CollectIncidentsBigfixRunbookAI	3ab0010e-76b1-47ff-befc-a622232efb14	HCL.iAutomate.DataCollector.DA/	{"ThreadName":"LogInfo.Cher: ConnId":1,"Initiator": "data" null}
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	0	Job Id is Null	(null)	HCL.iAutomate.DataCollector.Ser	{"ThreadName":"LogInfo.InvokeCompleted","data": ""}
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	10	CollectIncidentsBigFixOrg	2e47339e-0ead-44e1-b000-0a86775e6fc4	HCL.iAutomate.DataCollector.DA/	{"ThreadName":"LogInfo.Upd: ConnId":1,"Initiator": "data"}

Figure 576- Component Logs (Cont.)

In case of Website and Web API, below screen appears:

Date	Level Code	User	Logger	Message
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	superadmin@hcl.com	iAutomate.Application	[Manage Parameter Configuration Logs] UserId: 1 Calling Method 'GetParameterType'.
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	superadmin@hcl.com	iAutomate.Application	[Manage Parameter Configuration Logs] UserId: 1 Calling Method 'GetOrg'.
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	superadmin@hcl.com	iAutomate.Application	[Map Runbook tool Logs] UserId: 1 Calling Method 'GetOrg'.
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	superadmin@hcl.com	iAutomate.Application	[Manage Release Rules Logs] UserID: 1, Method: getParameterSchemaByTool, Message: Parameter schema fetched
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	superadmin@hcl.com	iAutomate.Application	[Manage Release Rules Logs] UserID: 1, Method: getParameterSchemaByTool, Message: Getting parameter schema
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	superadmin@hcl.com	iAutomate.Application	[Manage Release Rules Logs] UserID: 1, Method: Getrules, Message: Rules fetched successfully
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	superadmin@hcl.com	iAutomate.Application	[Manage Release Rules Logs] UserID: 1, Method: Getrules, Message: Fetching all rules
03/27/2023 05:55:14 AM	INFO	superadmin@hcl.com	iAutomate.Application	[Manage Release Rules Logs] UserID: 1, Method: getParameterSchemaByTool, Message: Parameter schema fetched

Figure 577- Component Logs (Cont.)

The user can apply filters on the User column. This is available only for Website and Web API only.

Date	Level Code	User	Message
2020-02-10 11:24:15	INFO	DRYICE_Admin@dryice.com	Show items with value that: Starts with
2020-02-10 11:24:15	INFO	DRYICE_Admin@dryice.com	[DRYICE_Admin@dryice.com] Logs] UserID: 2, Method: GetEnvironments, Message: Runbooks fetched successfully
2020-02-10 11:24:15	INFO	DRYICE_Admin@dryice.com	[DRYICE_Admin@dryice.com] Logs] UserID: 2, Method: GetEnvironments, Message: Getting Runbooks for Organization ID: 1

Figure 578- Component Logs (Cont.)

### 3.3.1. User Activity Logs

In this section, users can view the history of user activity using the following steps:

1. To view the user activity history in BigFix Runbook AI, click **Reports** and then click **User Activity Logs** to access the **User Activity Logs** page.

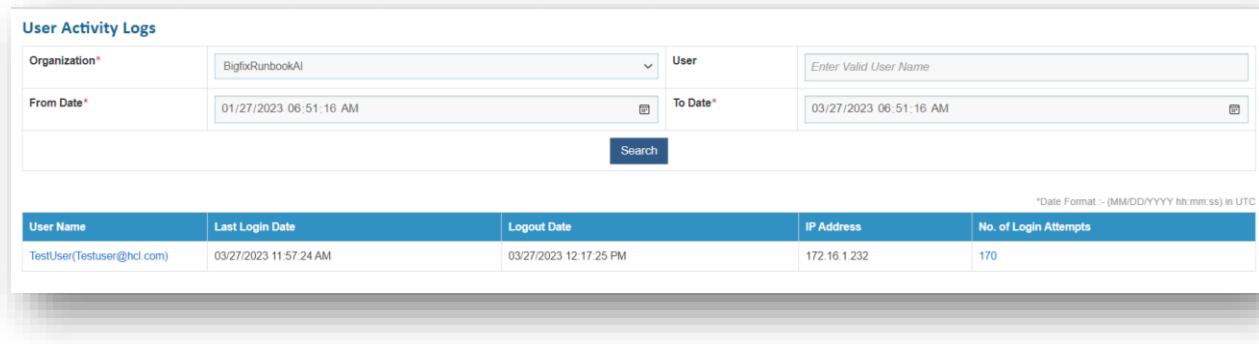
**User Activity Log**

Organization*	ALL	User	Enter Valid User Name
From Date*	06/29/2019	To Date*	08/28/2019
<input type="button" value="Search"/>			

Figure 579- User Activity Logs

2. Click **Search** to refine the **User Activity Logs** results. Depending on the application used to access the **User Activity Logs**, the **Organization**, **User**, or **Date** filter options will be available.
3. Select the search options and click **Search**.

This displays the filtered user activity log, in a tabular view.



**User Activity Logs**

Organization\*: BigFixRunbookAI

From Date\*: 01/27/2023 06:51:16 AM

To Date\*: 03/27/2023 06:51:16 AM

User: Enter Valid User Name

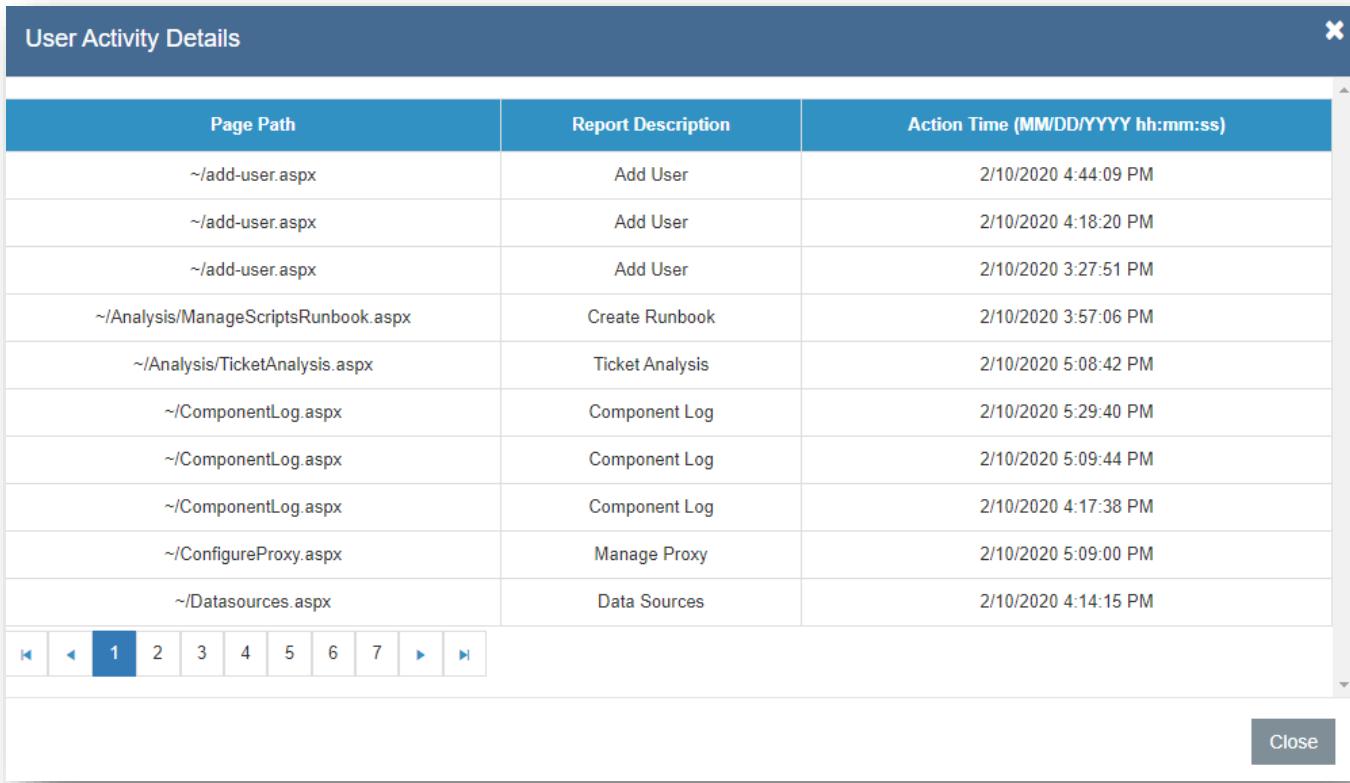
Search

Date Format: -(MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss) in UTC

User Name	Last Login Date	Logout Date	IP Address	No. of Login Attempts
TestUser(Testuser@hcl.com)	03/27/2023 11:57:24 AM	03/27/2023 12:17:25 PM	172.16.1.232	170

Figure 580- User Activity Logs

4. Selecting a **UserName** opens the **User Activity Details** page displaying the log of all user activities.



**User Activity Details**

Page Path	Report Description	Action Time (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss)
~/add-user.aspx	Add User	2/10/2020 4:44:09 PM
~/add-user.aspx	Add User	2/10/2020 4:18:20 PM
~/add-user.aspx	Add User	2/10/2020 3:27:51 PM
~/Analysis/ManageScriptsRunbook.aspx	Create Runbook	2/10/2020 3:57:06 PM
~/Analysis/TicketAnalysis.aspx	Ticket Analysis	2/10/2020 5:08:42 PM
~/ComponentLog.aspx	Component Log	2/10/2020 5:29:40 PM
~/ComponentLog.aspx	Component Log	2/10/2020 5:09:44 PM
~/ComponentLog.aspx	Component Log	2/10/2020 4:17:38 PM
~/ConfigureProxy.aspx	Manage Proxy	2/10/2020 5:09:00 PM
~/Datasources.aspx	Data Sources	2/10/2020 4:14:15 PM

Page Navigation: < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 > >

Close

Figure 581- User Activity Logs (Cont.)

5. Selecting the **No. of Login Attempts** next to a **UserName** displays the entire log details for all attempts by a particular user.

User Activity Details   TestUser(Testuser@hcl.com)		
Login Date (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss)	Logout Date (MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm:ss)	IP Address
03/27/2023 11:57:24 AM	03/27/2023 12:17:25 PM	172.16.1.232
03/27/2023 11:26:33 AM		172.16.1.232
03/27/2023 11:16:21 AM		172.16.0.21
03/27/2023 11:00:56 AM	03/27/2023 11:25:07 AM	172.16.1.232
03/25/2023 07:34:56 PM	03/25/2023 08:14:35 PM	172.16.1.188
03/25/2023 06:08:00 PM	03/25/2023 06:43:23 PM	172.16.1.188
03/25/2023 05:12:30 PM	03/25/2023 05:58:23 PM	172.16.1.188
03/25/2023 04:41:38 PM	03/25/2023 05:10:20 PM	172.16.1.188
03/25/2023 04:41:38 PM		172.16.1.188
03/24/2023 06:21:02 PM	03/24/2023 07:33:20 PM	172.16.1.228

Figure 582- User Activity Logs (Cont.)

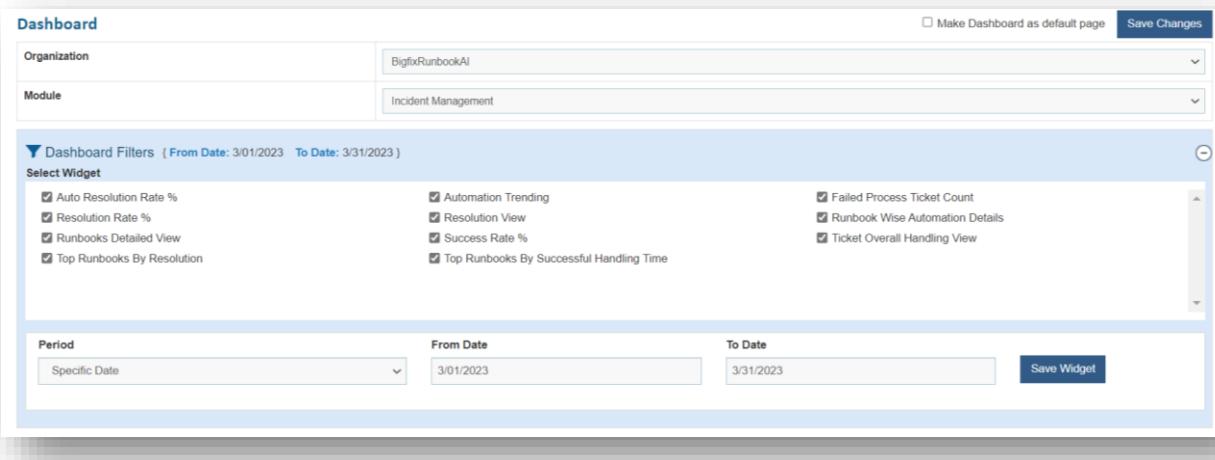
### 3.3.2 Dashboard

The dashboard provides a complete view of the system in your environment and helps visualize various operational metrics in real time. Each Dashboard User Interface (UI) element can instantly provide additional data insights. You can also create reports using the preconfigured widgets available on the dashboard.

This menu is available to Organization Admin, and Operations Users only.

To manage the dashboard, perform the following steps:

1. On the main menu bar, click **Reports ->Dashboard**. The **Dashboard** screen displays.



**Figure 583- Dashboard**

It displays the predefined widgets in the Dashboard Filters pane. User can add new widgets from the predefined widgets and change or remove existing widgets from the organization.



**Figure 584- Dashboard (Cont.)**

### 3.3.2.1 Set Dashboard as Default Page

User can set the dashboard page as default page so that when user logs into **BigFix Runbook AI**, the first page that opens by default is Dashboard page.

For that, go to Dashboard page and click on Set Default checkbox.

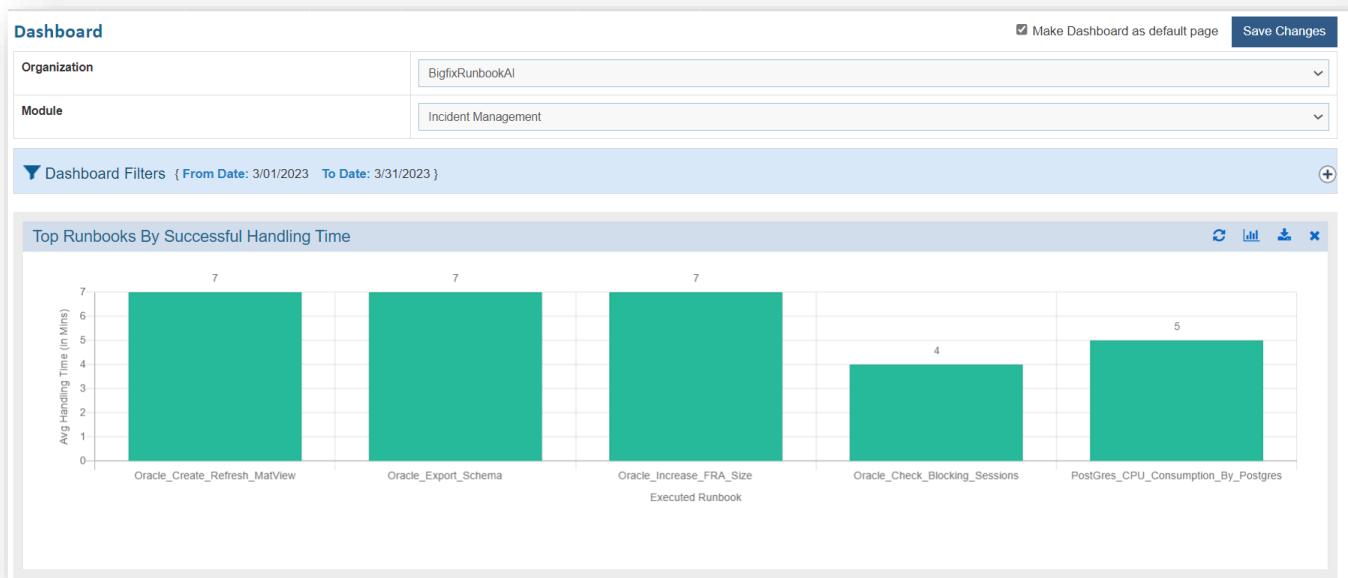


Figure 585- Dashboard (cont.)

An alert will be generated:

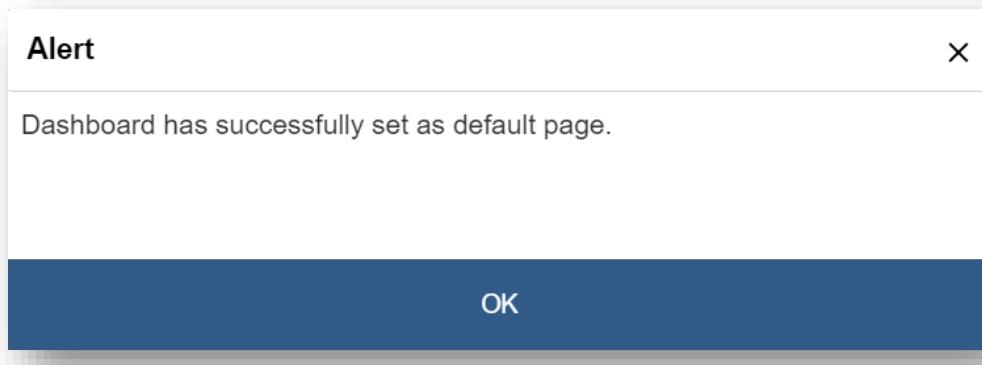


Figure 586- Dashboard (cont.)

Once dashboard page is set as default page by the user, now every time the same user logs into BigFix Runbook AI, the dashboard page will be opened as home page.

### 3.3.2.2 Add Widget

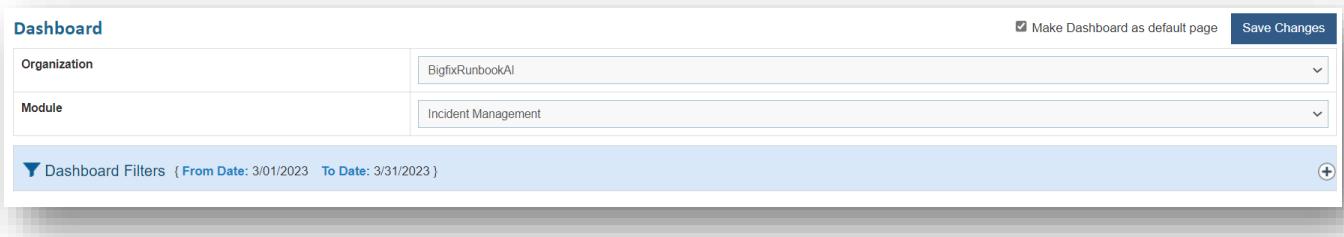
Dashboard customization is allowed for users with the appropriate privileges. To add more reports or data to a dashboard, user can define widgets for the selected organization.

To add a widget into an organization, perform the following steps:

1. On the **Dashboard** screen, select an **Organization**.

If there are any configured widgets in the selected organization, they appear in the **Dashboard Filters** pane.

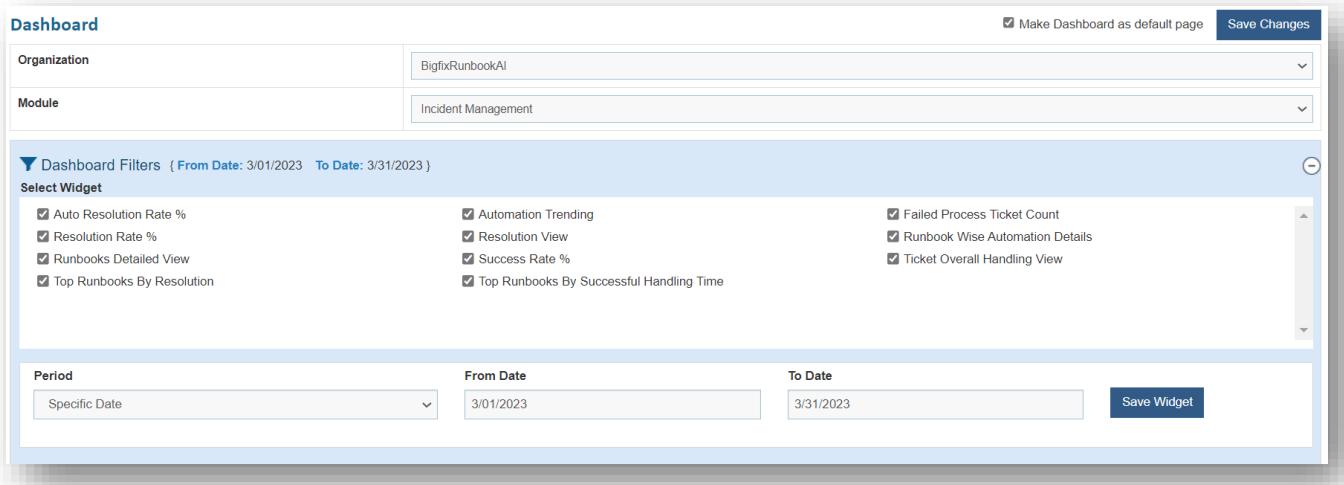
2. To add a widget, click  on the **Dashboard Filters** pane and list the predefined widgets.



**Figure 587- Add Widget**

Preconfigured widgets list all the KPIs that a user can use to create their view.

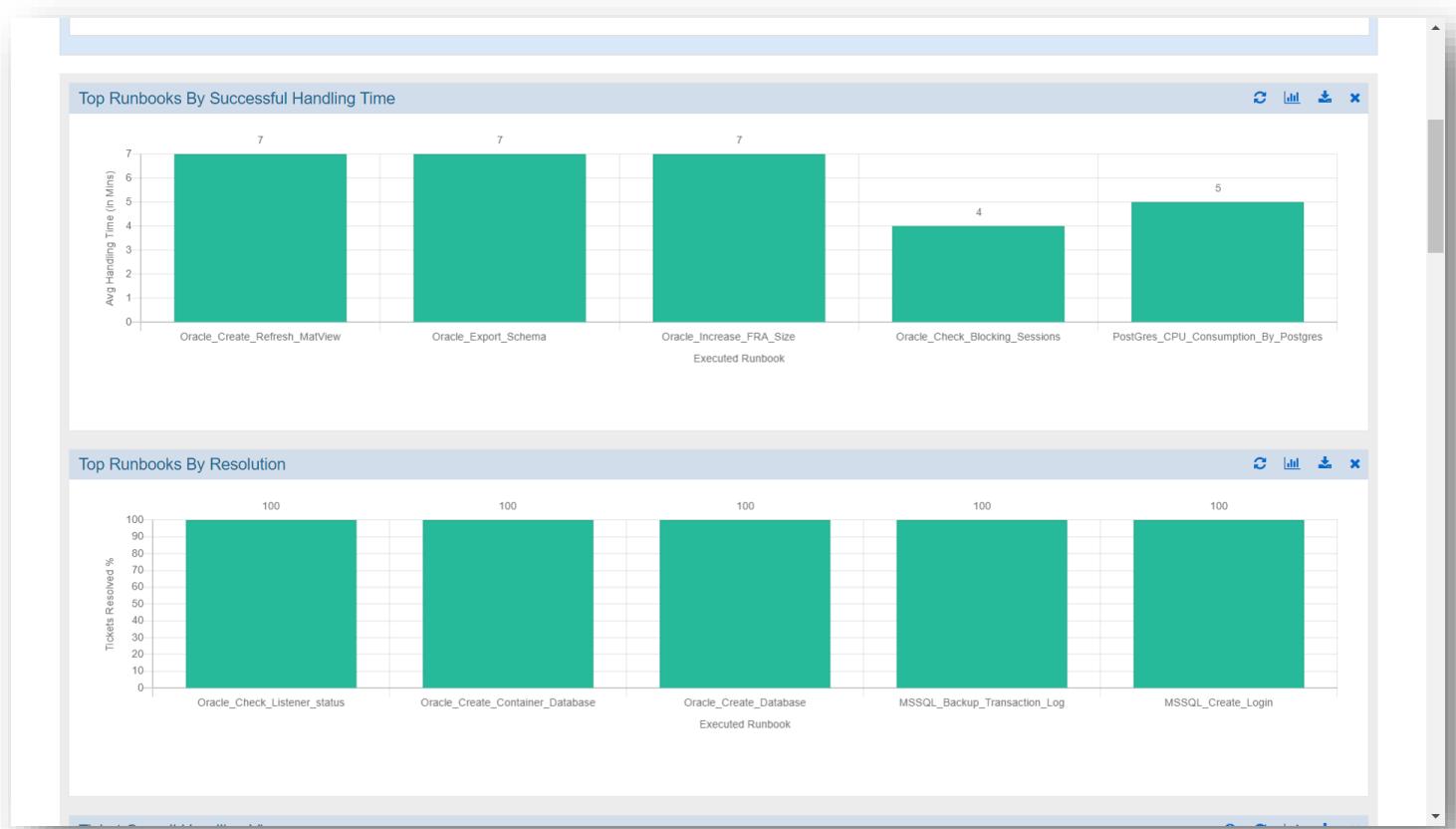
3. Select the required widgets by selecting the corresponding check box and then click **Save Widget**.



**Figure 588- Add Widget (Cont.)**

To delete a widget from the selected organization, clear the widget check box, and then click **Save Widget** to save the changes.

The added widgets are displayed on the dashboard.



**Figure 589- Add Widget (Cont.)**

User can view drill-down details of any report appearing on the widget by clicking a specific data point on the widget. This allows user to explore multi-dimensional data by navigating down one level to view more details.

To view the drill-down report, click any visualization to view the drill-down report appearing on a widget.

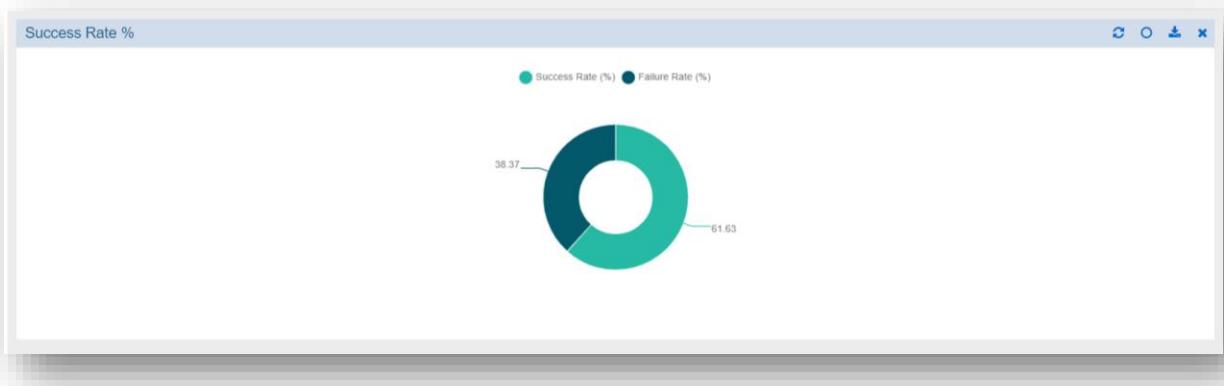


Figure 590- Add Widgets (Cont.)

The drill-down report displays on the screen.

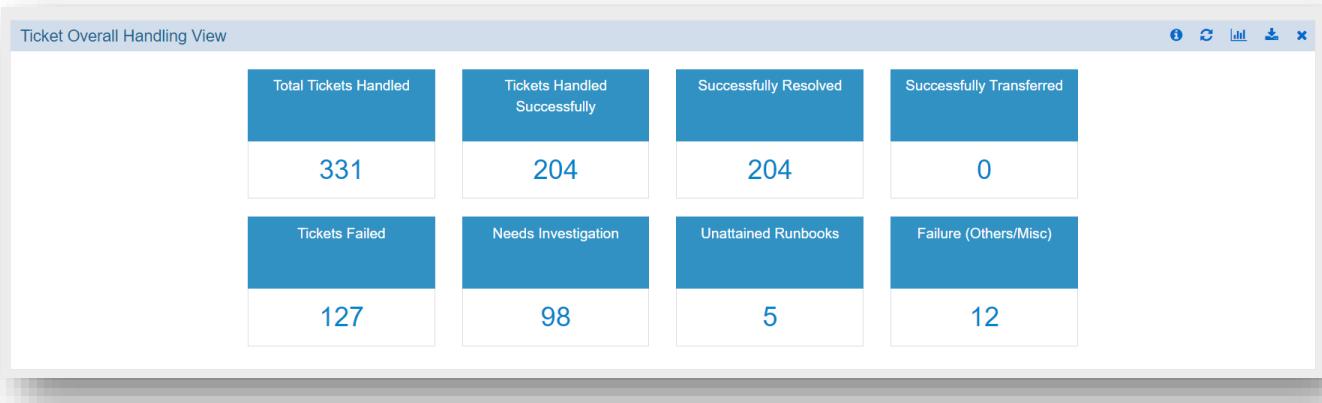


Figure 591 - Add Widgets (Cont.)

Each widget can be resized by performing the following steps:

- Point at any corner of the selected tab with the mouse pointer. When the pointer turns into a double-headed arrow, hold down the primary mouse button and drag the corner in or out to resize the window. Release the mouse button after resizing the window.
- Click **Save Changes**.

Each widget can be moved by performing the following steps:

- a. Click a blank portion on the navigation bar of the selected tab.
- b. Hold down the primary mouse button and then drag the mouse pointer to the place on the screen where you want the tab. After you move the mouse pointer to the position on your screen where you want the taskbar, release the mouse button.
- c. Click **Save Changes**.

The navigation bar on each widget contains the following menus.

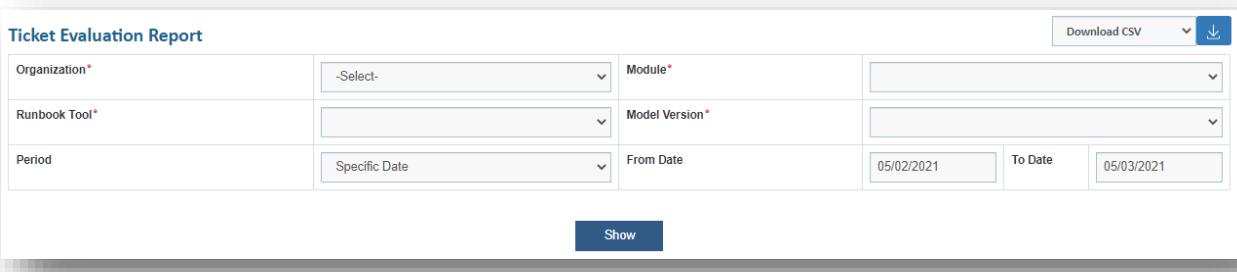
Table 7- Functions of Tabs

Tabs	Name and Function
 /  /  / 	Change the view of widget to bar/grid/pie/doughnut.
	Refresh the data in a widget.
	Remove a widget from the selected organization's dashboard.
	Export the data in a widget to PDF or CSV format.

### 3.3.3 Ticket Evaluation Report

User can evaluate any built model for an organization, its **module**, and the mapped runbook tool.

1. On the main menu bar, Click **Reports** and then click **Ticket Evaluation Report**.



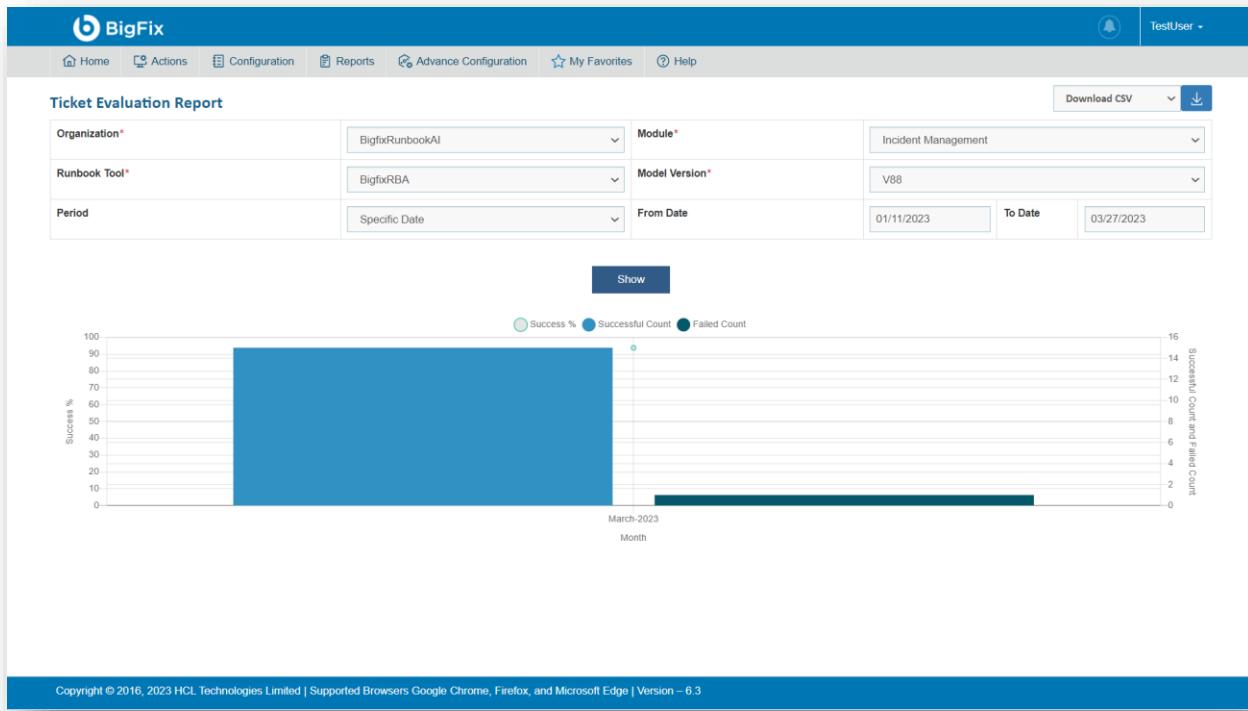
The screenshot shows the 'Ticket Evaluation Report' interface. It consists of a form with several input fields and dropdown menus. At the top right is a 'Download CSV' button with a downward arrow icon. The form fields include:

- Organization\***: A dropdown menu labeled '-Select-'.
- Runbook Tool\***: A dropdown menu.
- Period**: A dropdown menu labeled 'Specific Date'.
- Module\***: A dropdown menu.
- Model Version\***: A dropdown menu.
- From Date**: A text input field containing '05/02/2021'.
- To Date**: A text input field containing '05/03/2021'.

At the bottom center is a blue 'Show' button.

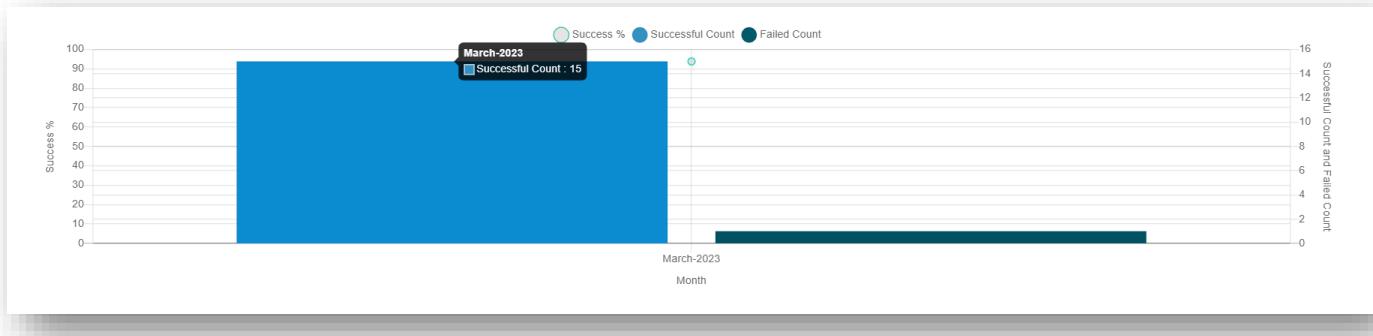
Figure 592 - Ticket Evaluation report

2. Select **Organization**, **Module**, **Runbook Tool**, **Model Version**, and the time for which user needs to see the data.
3. Then click on **Show**. All the ticket data that has been processed during the selected time will be shown in the form of a graph with **Month** on x-axis, **Success %** on left y-axis and **Success Ticket and Failed Ticket** count on right y-axis.



**Figure 593 - Ticket Evaluation Report**

- When hovered on **Successful Count** graph, it displays the no. of successful tickets for the defined period. When hovered on **Failed Count** graph, it displays the no. of failed tickets for the defined period and when hovered on the **Success %**, it shows the percentage of successful tickets for the mentioned period.



**Figure 594 - Graphical Display of Ticket Evaluation Report**

- User can download this information in the form of CSV or PDF. For this, select either **Download CSV** or **Download PDF** and click on button .

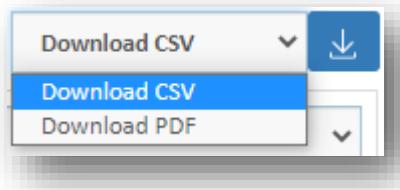
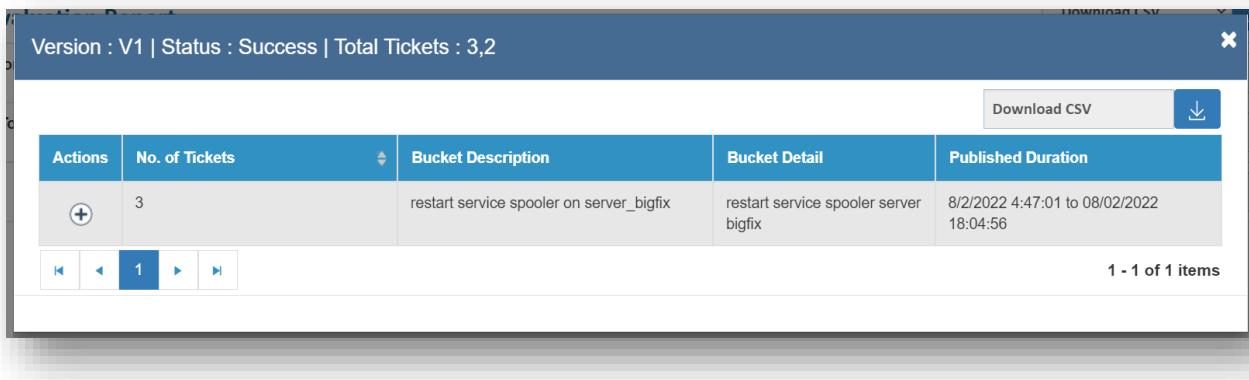


Figure 595 - Download Options

6. To get the detailed information for any block of data, click on that block. A popup will be opened that displays the **No. of tickets**, **Bucket Description**, **Bucket Detail**, **Published Duration**, **Success (%)**, and **Fail (%)**.

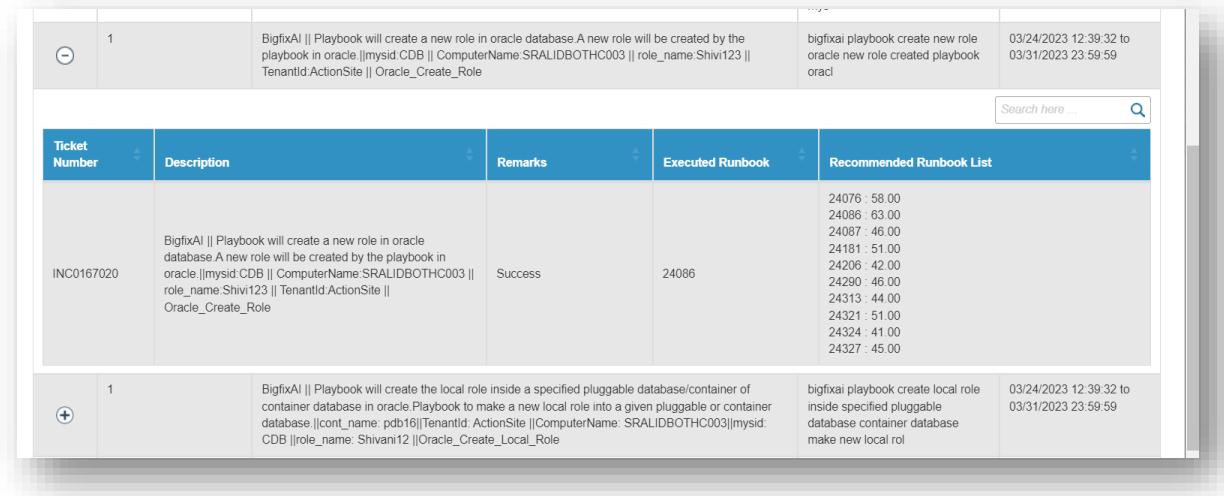


A screenshot of a detailed ticket evaluation report. The top bar shows 'Version : V1 | Status : Success | Total Tickets : 3,2'. The main area has a table with columns: Actions, No. of Tickets, Bucket Description, Bucket Detail, and Published Duration. One row is visible: Actions (with a plus sign icon), No. of Tickets (3), Bucket Description (restart service spooler on server\_bigfix), Bucket Detail (restart service spooler server bigfix), and Published Duration (8/2/2022 4:47:01 to 08/02/2022 18:04:56). At the bottom, there are navigation icons (back, forward, first, last) and a message '1 - 1 of 1 items'.

Actions	No. of Tickets	Bucket Description	Bucket Detail	Published Duration
(+)	3	restart service spooler on server_bigfix	restart service spooler server bigfix	8/2/2022 4:47:01 to 08/02/2022 18:04:56

Figure 596 – Detailed Ticket Evaluation Report

7. Click on  icon to get the ticket details for that bucket description along with **Ticket Number**, its **Description**, **Remarks**, **Executed Runbook** on that ticket and **Recommended Runbook List** for that ticket.



The screenshot shows a detailed ticket evaluation report. At the top, there's a search bar labeled "Search here" with a magnifying glass icon. Below it is a table with columns: "Ticket Number", "Description", "Remarks", "Executed Runbook", and "Recommended Runbook List". The "Ticket Number" column contains "INC0167020" and "INC0167020" with a plus sign. The "Description" column contains two entries: "BigfixAI || Playbook will create a new role in oracle database A new role will be created by the playbook in oracle ||mysid:CDB || ComputerName:SRALIDBOTHC003 || role\_name:Shivi123 || TenantId:ActionSite || Oracle\_Create\_Role" and "BigfixAI || Playbook will create the local role inside a specified pluggable database/container of container database in oracle Playbook to make a new local role into a given pluggable or container database ||cont\_name: pdb16||TenantId: ActionSite ||ComputerName: SRALIDBOTHC003||mysid:CDB ||role\_name: Shivani12 ||Oracle\_Create\_Local\_Role". The "Remarks" column shows "Success" for the first ticket. The "Executed Runbook" column shows "24086" for the first ticket. The "Recommended Runbook List" column lists several runbooks: 24076, 58.00; 24086, 63.00; 24087, 46.00; 24181, 51.00; 24206, 42.00; 24290, 46.00; 24313, 44.00; 24321, 51.00; 24324, 41.00; 24327, 45.00. The last row has a timestamp "03/24/2023 12:39:32 to 03/31/2023 23:59:59".

**Figure 597 - Detailed Ticket Evaluation Report- Ticket Details**

8. User can also download this ticket information in the form of CSV. For this, click on button

 next to [Download CSV](#)

### 3.3.4 License Report

This screen shows the information regarding Licensing of the product and CI usage and entitlement.

On the main menu bar, Click **Reports** and then click **License Report**.

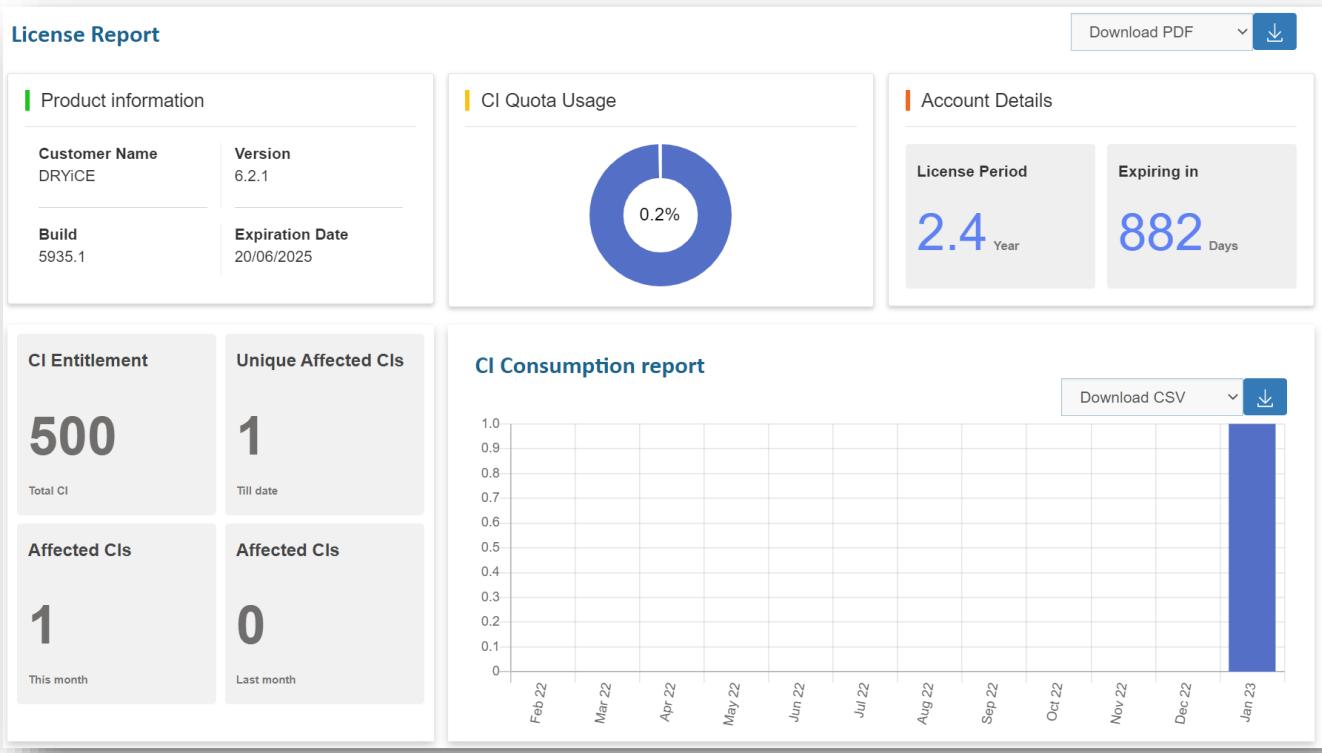


Figure 598- License report

The page opened shows the below data:

- Product Information: It displays the Customer Name, the current version of the product, build version and license expiry date.
- CI quota usage: It displays the % of CIs that have been utilized by the system.
- Account Details: It displays the period of license and the no. of days left for expiration.
- CI Entitlement: It displays the total CI count present in the system, no. of unique affected Cis till date, no. of affected Cis for current month and no. of affected Cis for last month.
- CI Consumption Report: It displays the graphical representation of the CIs consumed over the last one year. User can download the CSV report for this graphical data.

User can also download the data in pdf format using the 'Download PDF' option.

## 3.4 My Favorites

There is another option to add a menu into favorites tab. For all the menus that are frequently required can be added in favorites menu so that they can be easily accessed from this menu. For that, click on icon  corresponding to any menu.

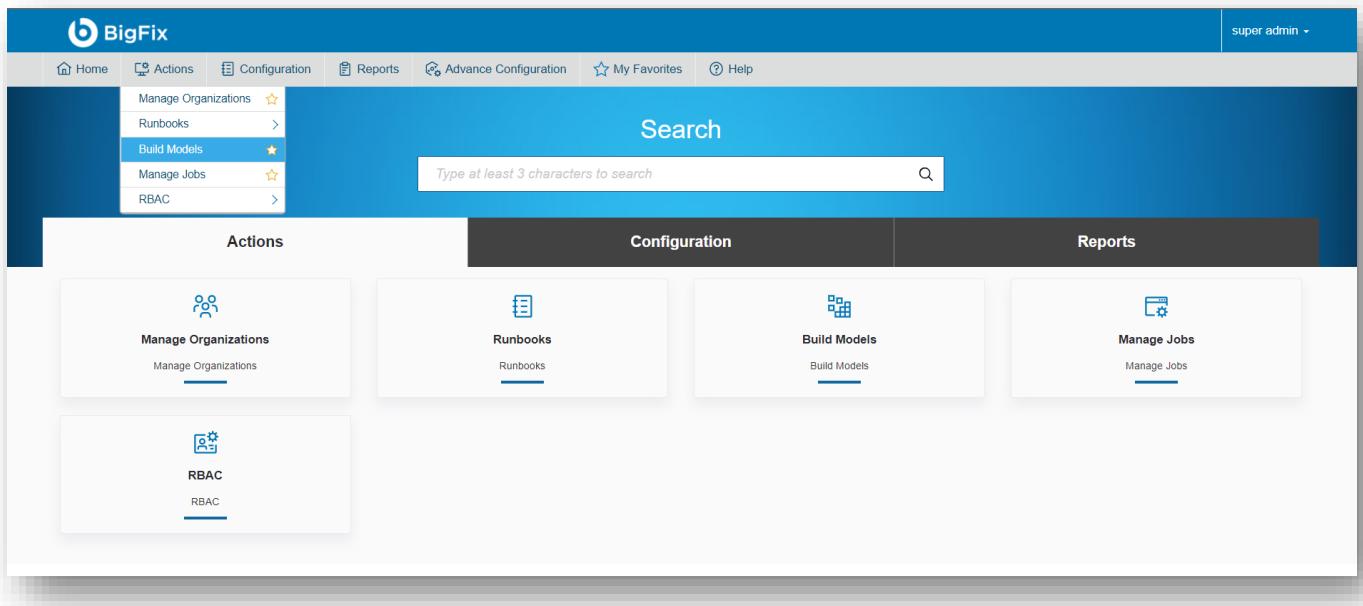


Figure 599- Add Favorite

The menu will then be added to My Favorites menu from where menus can be directly access without looking for them under menus.

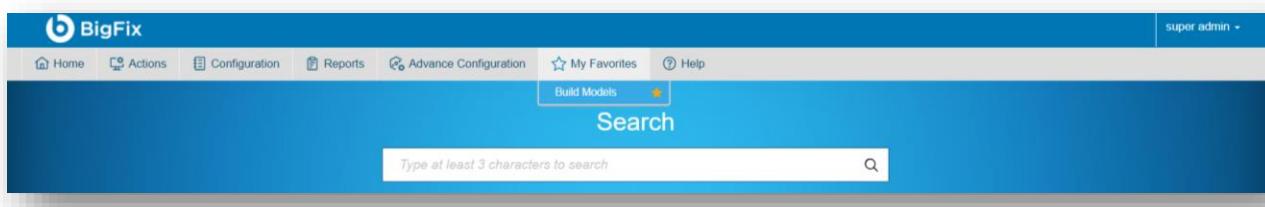
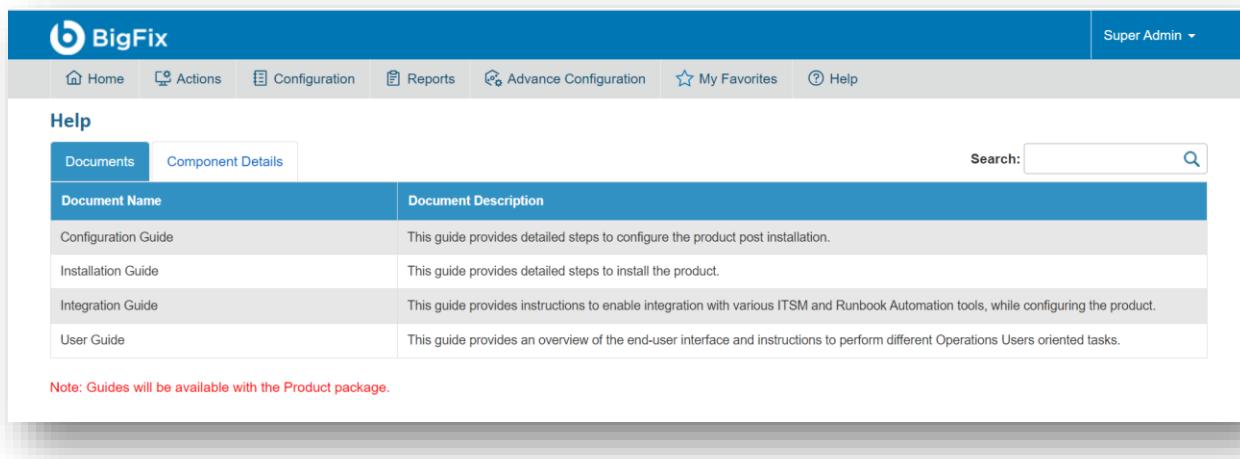


Figure 600- Add Favorite (cont.)

## 3.5 Help

This page helps the user to locate the necessary documents for better understanding of the tool as well as get the details of the components being running in BigFix Runbook AI.

1. On main menu bar, click on **Help**. The below page appears:



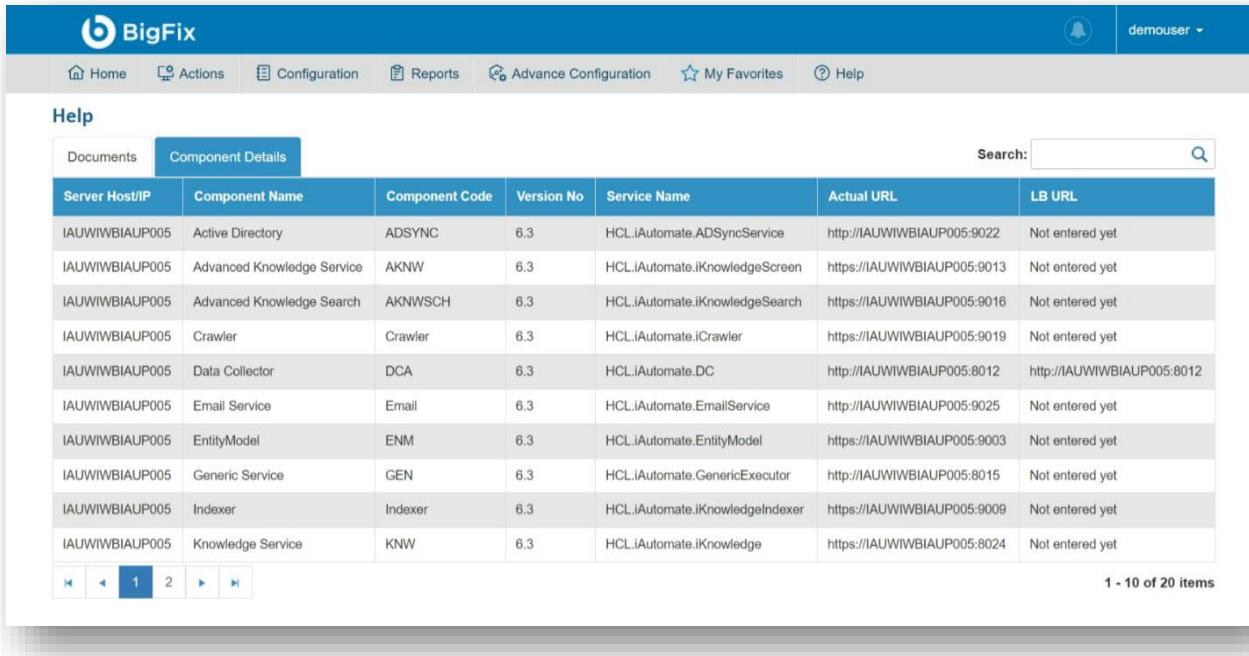
Document Name	Document Description
Configuration Guide	This guide provides detailed steps to configure the product post installation.
Installation Guide	This guide provides detailed steps to install the product.
Integration Guide	This guide provides instructions to enable integration with various ITSM and Runbook Automation tools, while configuring the product.
User Guide	This guide provides an overview of the end-user interface and instructions to perform different Operations Users oriented tasks.

**Note:** Guides will be available with the Product package.

Figure 601- Help

It has two tabs:

- a. **Documents:** On this tab, it shows all the required documents needed for better understanding of BigFix Runbook AI:
  - i. Configuration Guide
  - ii. Installation Guide
  - iii. Integration Guide
  - iv. User Guide
- b. **Component Details:** On this, it displays all the components running on BigFix Runbook AI along with the server Host/IP on which component is running, the name of the component, component code, the version of BigFix Runbook AI currently running, the service name with which component is installed, the actual URL along with port on which component is running and the LB URL, if exists, for the component.



The screenshot shows the BigFix Help interface with the 'Component Details' tab selected. The table lists various components with their details:

Server Host/IP	Component Name	Component Code	Version No	Service Name	Actual URL	LB URL
IAUWIWBIAUP005	Active Directory	ADSYNC	6.3	HCL.iAutomate.ADSyncService	http://IAUWIWBIAUP005:9022	Not entered yet
IAUWIWBIAUP005	Advanced Knowledge Service	AKNW	6.3	HCL.iAutomate.iKnowledgeScreen	https://IAUWIWBIAUP005:9013	Not entered yet
IAUWIWBIAUP005	Advanced Knowledge Search	AKNWSCH	6.3	HCL.iAutomate.iKnowledgeSearch	https://IAUWIWBIAUP005:9016	Not entered yet
IAUWIWBIAUP005	Crawler	Crawler	6.3	HCL.iAutomate.iCrawler	https://IAUWIWBIAUP005:9019	Not entered yet
IAUWIWBIAUP005	Data Collector	DCA	6.3	HCL.iAutomate.DC	http://IAUWIWBIAUP005:8012	http://IAUWIWBIAUP005:8012
IAUWIWBIAUP005	Email Service	Email	6.3	HCL.iAutomate.EmailService	http://IAUWIWBIAUP005:9025	Not entered yet
IAUWIWBIAUP005	EntityModel	ENM	6.3	HCL.iAutomate.EntityModel	https://IAUWIWBIAUP005:9003	Not entered yet
IAUWIWBIAUP005	Generic Service	GEN	6.3	HCL.iAutomate.GenericExecutor	http://IAUWIWBIAUP005:8015	Not entered yet
IAUWIWBIAUP005	Indexer	Indexer	6.3	HCL.iAutomate.iKnowledgeIndexer	https://IAUWIWBIAUP005:9009	Not entered yet
IAUWIWBIAUP005	Knowledge Service	KNW	6.3	HCL.iAutomate.iKnowledge	https://IAUWIWBIAUP005:8024	Not entered yet

Page navigation: < < 1 2 > >

1 - 10 of 20 items

Figure 602- Help (Cont.)

## 4 Appendix

### 4.1 List of Abbreviations

Table 8 – List of Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Expansion
AD	Active Directory
AI	Artificial Intelligence
ITOPS	IT Operations
ITSMS	IT Service Management System
KEDB	Known Error Database
SNOW	ServiceNow